

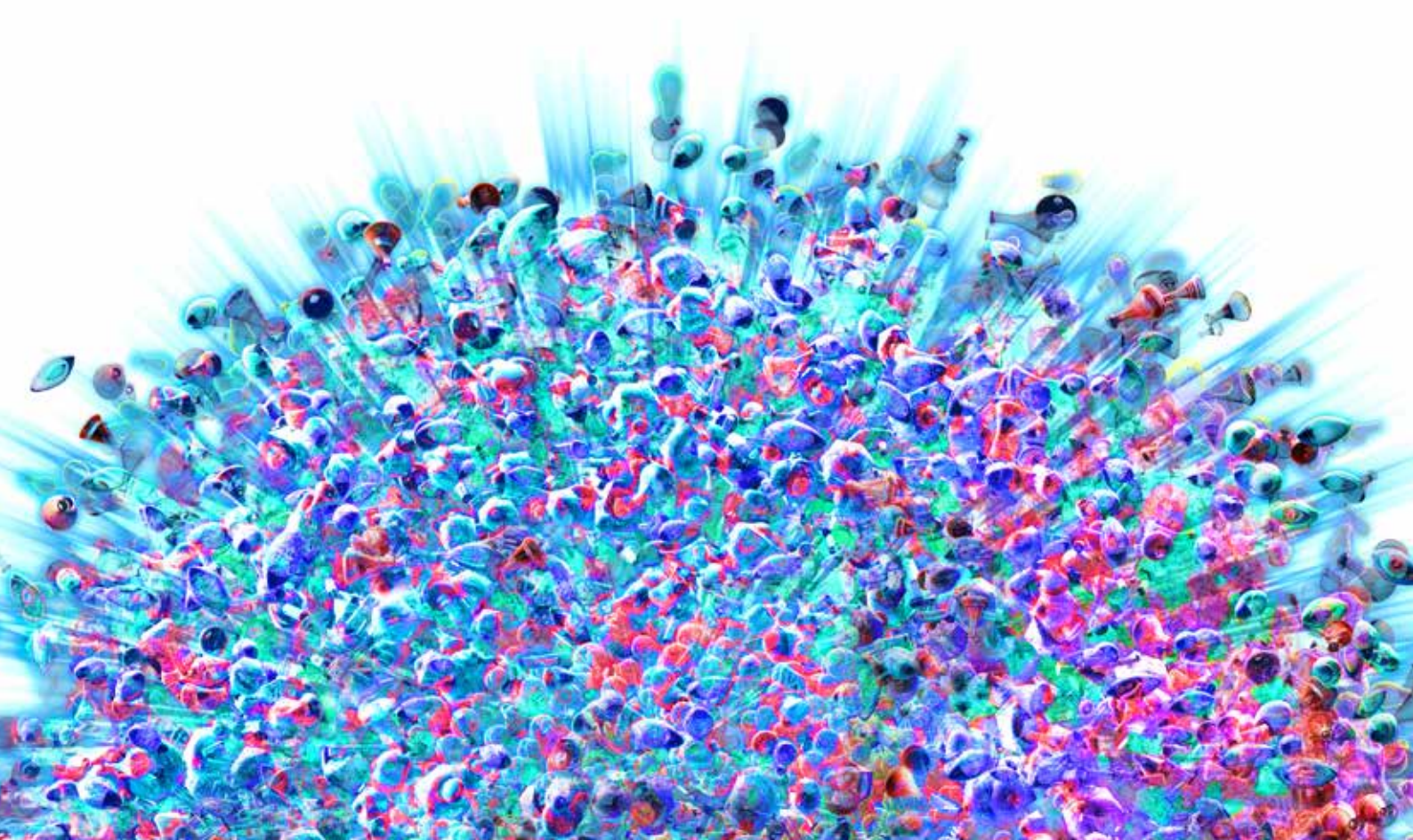


St. Helens  
Council

ST HELENS BOROUGH LOCAL PLAN 2020 - 2035

**SUBMISSION DRAFT  
JANUARY 2019**

**A BALANCED PLAN FOR  
A BETTER FUTURE**





## Contents

1. Introduction.....	1
2. St.Helens Borough Profile.....	6
3. St.Helens Borough in 2035.....	12
4. Core Policies .....	16
5. Area Policies .....	73
6. Homes and Communities.....	79
7. Environment and Resources .....	97
8. Development Management Policies .....	140

## Appendices

Appendix 1: Glossary
Appendix 2: Definition of Infrastructure
Appendix 3: Aims and Objective and Policies
Appendix 4: Monitoring Framework
Appendix 5: Site Profiles – Allocated Employment and Housing Sites
Appendix 6: Site Profiles – Allocated Gypsy and Traveller Sites
Appendix 7: Site Profiles – Safeguarded Employment and Housing Sites
Appendix 8: Sites of Biodiversity and Geodiversity Importance
Appendix 9: Nature Improvement Areas
Appendix 10: Mineral Resources and Licence Areas
Appendix 11: Town, District and Local Centre Boundaries
Appendix 12: Existing Employment Areas

## List of Figures

Figure 2.1: St.Helens Borough and its sub-regional context.....	6
Figure 3.1: Interrelationship of Vision, Aims and Objectives.....	15
Figure 4.1: Key Settlements Plan .....	22
Figure 4.2: Key Diagram .....	25
Figure 4.3: Housing Trajectory – Year to Year.....	47
Figure 4.4: Parkside East and Parkside West.....	69
Figure 6.1: Affordable Housing Zones.....	86
Figure 7.2: Potential New Greenway Routes.....	107
Figure 7.3: Sankey Catchment Action Plan - Strategic Approach .....	126

## List of Tables

Table 2.1: Labour Market Indicators in St.Helens Borough.....	8
Table 4.1: Allocations for Employment Development.....	31
Table 4.2: St.Helens Borough Estimated Employment Land Needs 2012-2037 .....	33
Table 4.3: Objectively Assessed Need for new employment land - 2012-2035 .....	33
Table 4.4: Residual Employment Land Requirement - 2018-2035.....	34
Table 4.5: Sites allocated for new housing development .....	41
Table 4.6: Housing land requirements and supply – 2016 until 2035.....	45
Table 4.7: Housing Trajectory .....	47
Table 4.7: Safeguarded Land for Employment.....	50
Table 4.8: Safeguarded Land for Housing .....	51
Table 6.1: Estimated Size of Homes Needed 2014-2037 .....	81
Table 6.2: Projected change in population of older persons (2016 to 2033) .....	82
Table 6.3: Affordable Housing Zone Requirements .....	87
Table 7.1: Open Space Standards.....	100



## Schedule of Plan Policies

Policy LPA01:	Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development .....	16
Policy LPA02:	Spatial Strategy .....	17
Policy LPA03:	Development Principles .....	26
Policy LPA04:	A Strong and Sustainable Economy .....	29
Policy LPA04.1:	Strategic Employment Sites .....	37
Policy LPA05:	Meeting St.Helens Borough's Housing Needs.....	40
Policy LPA05.1:	Strategic Housing Sites .....	48
Policy LPA06:	Safeguarded Land .....	50
Policy LPA07:	Transport and Travel.....	54
Policy LPA08:	Infrastructure Delivery and Funding.....	58
Policy LPA09:	Green Infrastructure .....	62
Policy LPA10:	Parkside East .....	65
Policy LPA11:	Health and Wellbeing.....	70
Policy LPB01:	St.Helens Town Centre and Central Spatial Area .....	73
Policy LPB02:	Earlestown Town Centre .....	77
Policy LPC01:	Housing Mix.....	79
Policy LPC02:	Affordable Housing .....	84
Policy LPC03:	Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Show People .....	89
Policy LPC04:	Retail and Town Centres .....	93
Policy LPC05:	Open Space .....	97
Policy LPC06:	Biodiversity and Geological Conservation .....	101
Policy LPC07:	Greenways .....	106
Policy LPC08:	Ecological Network.....	108
Policy LPC09:	Landscape Protection and Enhancement.....	110
Policy LPC10:	Trees and Woodland .....	112
Policy LPC11:	Historic Environment.....	116
Policy LPC12:	Flood Risk and Water Management.....	121
Policy LPC13:	Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Development.....	128
Policy LPC14:	Minerals .....	131
Policy LPC15:	Waste.....	138
Policy LPD01:	Ensuring Quality Development.....	140
Policy LPD02:	Design and Layout of New Housing .....	144
Policy LPD03:	Open Space and Residential Development.....	146
Policy LPD04:	Householder Developments.....	149
Policy LPD05:	Extension, Alteration or Replacement of Buildings in the Green Belt....	151
Policy LPD06:	Prominent Gateway Corridors.....	153
Policy LPD07:	Digital Communications .....	155
Policy LPD08:	Advertisements.....	158
Policy LPD09:	Air Quality .....	160
Policy LPD10:	Food and Drink.....	162



## **1. Introduction**

### **1.1 What is the St.Helens Borough Local Plan?**

1.1.1 The St.Helens Borough Local Plan sets out the framework for the growth and development of the Borough. It identifies how and where new development and regeneration should take place and thereby promotes and manages the future development of the Borough. It will also shape the investment plans of the Council, other public and voluntary organisations, and the private sector.

1.1.2 The Local Plan includes:

- the vision and objectives for the development of the Borough up to and beyond 2035;
- strategic policies guiding the amount, form and location of new development;
- site allocations for new housing, employment and other forms of development; and
- local policies with additional requirements to guide the consideration of planning applications for new development, and details of where these will apply.

### **1.2 What is the Plan trying to achieve?**

1.2.1 St.Helens Council has worked for many years with other stakeholders to create a modern, distinctive, economically prosperous and vibrant Borough, in which key environmental assets are protected and enhanced. The Local Plan will play an important role in achieving these aims.

### **1.3 Relationship to other planning documents**

1.3.1 This Local Plan Written Statement forms a key part of the statutory 'development plan' for St.Helens Borough. Other 'development plan documents' include:

- the Joint Merseyside and Halton Waste Local Plan 2013, which sets out the planning strategy and site allocations for the sustainable management of waste across Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, Sefton, St.Helens and Wirral; and
- the Bold Forest Park Area Action Plan 2016, which sets out a strategy for the sustainable development and regeneration of several communities and adjacent countryside in the southern part of the Borough.

1.3.2 Further development plan documents may be adopted during the lifetime of the Plan.

1.3.3 The Council's Policies Map is a separate document that is updated as necessary when each development plan document is adopted. It identifies, on an Ordnance Survey map base, areas that are allocated for development or covered by specific

designations, for example to recognise their environmental character. The Policies Map has been updated for adoption of this Plan.

- 1.3.4 National legislation also allows neighbourhood plans to be prepared for specific parts of the Borough. To date, no neighbourhood plans have been prepared in St.Helens Borough. Government policy requires any neighbourhood plan that is prepared to be in conformity with the strategic policies of the Local Plan<sup>1</sup>.
- 1.3.5 The policies of the Local Plan replace all the policies in the St.Helens Local Plan Core Strategy 2012 and the previously ‘saved’ policies of the St.Helens Unitary Development Plan (UDP) 1998. No part of that Core Strategy or the UDP documents will remain extant from adoption of this Plan.
- 1.3.6 None of the policies in the Joint Merseyside and Halton Waste Local Plan 2013 or Bold Forest Park Area Action Plan 2016 will be replaced by this Local Plan. These documents will remain fully in place beyond adoption of this Plan.
- 1.3.7 The Council has also adopted a range of Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs). These provide further guidance and can be area-based or theme-based. The Council proposes to review some existing SPDs after this Plan is adopted, and prepare further SPDs as appropriate.
- 1.3.8 The Council also has a duty to prepare regular Monitoring Reports that assess the effectiveness of adopted planning policies in addressing the key economic, social and environmental issues facing St.Helens Borough. The Statement of Community Involvement sets out how the Council will engage stakeholders when preparing new planning policies and determining planning applications. The Local Development Scheme sets out which planning policy documents will be produced by the Council, including a timetable for their preparation.
- 1.3.9 A number of published evidence base studies have played a key role in shaping the Local Plan and are referred to in relevant parts of this Plan. In particular, the Council’s Infrastructure Delivery Plan (IDP) identifies the key items and types of infrastructure that must be provided, how and when each item is to be provided, and by whom.
- 1.3.10 Further details concerning the role of these and other documents prepared by the Council are set out on its website at <https://www.sthelens.gov.uk/>.

## **1.4 Preparing the Local Plan**

- 1.4.1 The Council has undertaken extensive consultation with the local community and other stakeholder groups as it has prepared the Local Plan. This included an initial consultation on the scope of the Local Plan (in 2013) and then consultation on the Local Plan Preferred Options (in late 2016 / early 2017). Separate documents set out how this consultation was undertaken and with whom, the key issues raised in the responses and how these have been addressed in the Plan.

---

<sup>1</sup> National Planning Policy Framework, 2018 – paragraph 29

## 1.5 Sustainability Appraisal and Habitats Regulation Assessment

- 1.5.1 A key role of the Local Plan is to promote sustainable development. This means promoting:
- social progress that meets the needs of everyone;
  - effective protection of the environment;
  - prudent use of natural resources; and
  - high levels of economic growth and employment.
- 1.5.2 To ensure that the Plan is truly sustainable it has been subject to a robust process of sustainability appraisal as it has been prepared. The outcomes of this process are set out in a separate sustainability appraisal report.
- 1.5.3 As required by relevant legislation, the Plan has also been subject to a process of Habitats Regulation Assessment as it has been prepared. This has assessed and, as appropriate, addressed the effects of the Plan on certain areas in the Liverpool City Region that have been recognised at the European level for their nature conservation significance. The outcomes of this exercise are set out in a separate Habitats Regulation Assessment report.

## 1.6 National and regional context

- 1.6.1 A range of existing and emerging policy documents have influenced the development of the St.Helens Borough Local Plan. The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) that was updated in 2018 aims to promote sustainable development and growth while making the planning system less complex and more accessible. The Local Plan has been prepared to accord with the tests of 'soundness' set out in the NPPF. It has also had regard to the Government's online Planning Practice Guidance.
- 1.6.2 At the regional level, the North West Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS) was revoked in 2013.

## 1.7 The Liverpool City Region

- 1.7.1 St.Helens Borough forms one of 6 local authority areas within the Liverpool City Region (the others being Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, Sefton and Wirral). The City Region authorities have worked closely together for many years on strategic planning matters, and these working relationships were formalised by the creation of a City Region Cabinet in 2009 and then the City Region Combined Authority in 2014. Key documents prepared at a City Region level include the Liverpool City Region Growth Strategy, Merseyside Local Transport Plan, Liverpool Airport Masterplan and the Liverpool City Region Ecological Framework. The Liverpool City Region Combined Authority is also preparing a Spatial Development Strategy that will help to shape the development of the City Region. There are also close working relationships between St.Helens Borough and other neighbouring districts including West Lancashire, Warrington and Wigan.
- 1.7.2 The individual local authorities within and around the Liverpool City Region have also either recently prepared or in the process of preparing their own Local Plans. In accordance with the 'duty to cooperate' the Council has worked closely with



these other Councils and other public bodies in addressing key strategic planning issues such as housing, the economy, infrastructure and strategic environmental assets. This has been, for example, by either commissioning evidence on a shared basis or closely involving partners as evidence has been gathered. The results of this cooperation have underpinned the approach to key issues in this Plan.

- 1.7.3 The Local Plan also relates closely to a range of more local strategies such as the St.Helens Housing Strategy, the St.Helens Plan, and the St.Helens Economic Regeneration Strategy.

## **1.8 Structure and form of the Local Plan**

- 1.8.1 Chapters 1, 2 and 3 of this Local Plan set out, respectively, the context for the Plan, key issues and opportunities facing the Borough and its overall vision, aims and objectives. The policies of the Plan are then presented in chapters 4 ('Core Policies'), 5 ('Area Policies'), 6 and 7 (that set out a range of policies on thematic topics) and 8 ('Development Management Policies'). Each policy is presented in a box with a further box identifying links to the relevant aims and objectives of the Plan and its reasoned justification underneath. Those policies that are strategic in nature are indicated as such. The Plan is also supported by a range of appendices.

## **1.9 Future review of the Local Plan**

- 1.9.1 In accordance with national planning legislation, the Local Plan will be subject to regular monitoring and will be reviewed no more than 5 years after its date of adoption. This will ensure that planning policies in St.Helens Borough remain responsive to the development needs of the Borough.

## **1.10 Relationship to the development management process**

- 1.10.1 It is likely that most of the policies in this Plan will be delivered via individual development proposals that will require a planning application. Planning applications are themselves subject to consultation processes before being decided. When determining planning applications, the Council will assess them against all the relevant policies of this Plan and other documents referred to above.
- 1.10.2 It is important that developers discuss their proposals with the Council at an early stage, so that any issues concerning their acceptability can be addressed before a planning application is submitted.

**IMPORTANT NOTE: INTERPRETATION OF THE PLAN'S POLICIES**

National planning law requires that decisions concerning planning applications must be made in accordance with the 'development plan' unless material considerations indicate otherwise. In this context, the 'development plan' for St.Helens Borough includes all the policies of this Local Plan together with other 'development plan' documents (such as those listed earlier in this section). These policies must therefore be read as a whole.

Proposals that may comply with one policy may not necessarily comply with others. In assessing such cases, decision makers will need to weigh up the factors involved, to ensure that a balanced decision is made. Depending on the nature and location of the proposal, other factors such as national policy requirements may also be relevant.

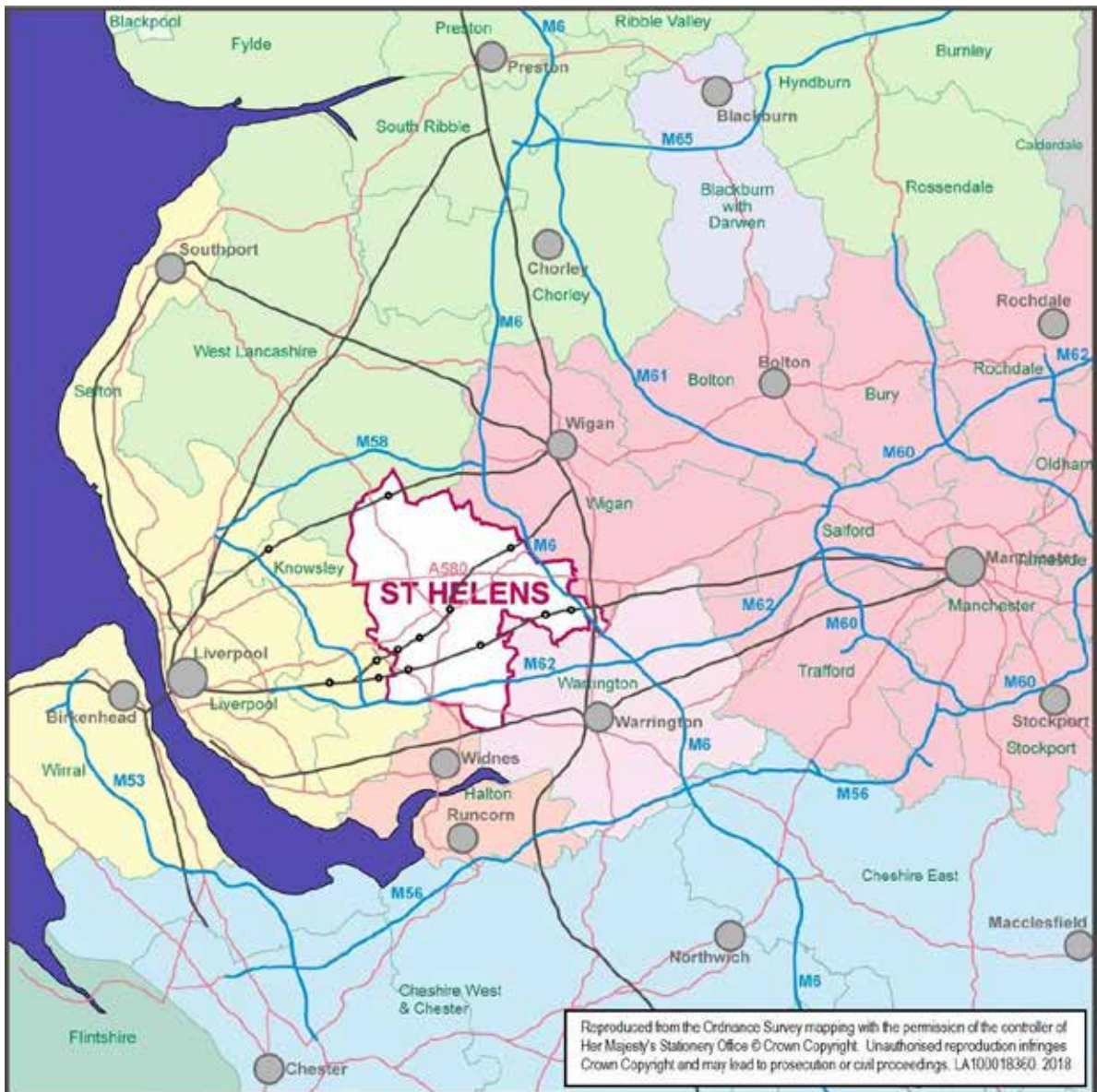
**1.11 Further Information**

- 1.11.1 Further information about the Local Plan and related matters is set out on the Council website at <https://www.sthelens.gov.uk/>.

## 2.1 Sub-regional context

- 2.1.1 Located between Liverpool and Manchester, St.Helens Borough enjoys a strategic position at the heart of the North West and Merseyside conurbation.
- 2.1.2 The economy of the Borough is closely linked with that of the rest of the Liverpool City Region and West Lancashire. It shares a housing market with Halton and Warrington and there are also links, for example, in terms of journeys to work, with Wigan, Salford and Manchester. Key opportunities in the surrounding area include the growth of Liverpool Superport, Liverpool John Lennon airport and enhanced transport linkages driven by the emerging 30 year vision of Transport for the North (TfN).

**Figure 2.1: St.Helens Borough and its sub-regional context**



## 2.2 Place

- 2.2.1 The urban form of St.Helens Borough can be traced back to its history of coal mining, railways and world famous glass industries. Driven by rapid population growth during the 18th and 19th centuries, St.Helens (and the related areas of Haydock, Newton-le-Willows and Rainhill) grew to form substantial urban areas. Within the northern part of the Borough are a number of villages and hamlets that originally formed to serve the surrounding agricultural uses. Within the southern part of the Borough a number of communities that originally served the coal mining industry have in some cases merged to form part of the core urban area of St.Helens.
- 2.2.2 In recent decades the traditional industries have declined in importance, with a corresponding reduction in jobs and business opportunities, and the creation of a legacy of derelict and (in some cases) contaminated land. These issues lie at the heart of many challenges facing the Borough.
- 2.2.3 However, St.Helens Borough has also undergone considerable positive change, with successful efforts to regenerate the economy, infrastructure and environment. Key achievements have included the completion of a new stadium for the Saints Super League team, improvements to railway stations, new business premises, the new Town Centre College Campus, improved parks and open spaces, reclamation of former collieries and some other industrial sites, and significant levels of new housing. Big attractions include The Dream - a 20m high artwork on a reclaimed colliery overlooking the M62 – and the nationally significant Haydock Park Racecourse.

## 2.3 Demographic trends

- 2.3.1 The resident population of St.Helens Borough, that totalled 179,331 in 2017<sup>2</sup>, is expected to grow steadily, albeit at a slower rate than for the North West and for England. The Borough has an aging population with a higher proportion of people aged 65 years and over, and proportionally fewer people of working age between 16 to 64 years old than England as a whole. The number of residents of the Borough who are in their 80s is expected to almost double to 12,800 in 2037, and the number of residents in their 90s is expected to almost triple to 9,700<sup>3</sup>.
- 2.3.2 The Borough is ethnically less diverse than many other areas, with 96.6% of the population<sup>4</sup> identifying themselves as white, compared to 79.8% nationally and 87.1% in the North West.

## 2.4 Economy and Skills

- 2.4.1 The economy of St.Helens Borough has many strengths and opportunities, and recent years have seen the creation of new or improved employment floorspace, for example alongside the A570 St.Helens Linkway. Due to its location and excellent transport connectivity the Borough has great potential to increase its

---

<sup>2</sup> 2017 Mid-year Estimate, Office of National Statistics (ONS)

<sup>3</sup> St.Helens Joint Strategic Needs Assessment 2017

<sup>4</sup> 2011 Census

economic competitiveness, including in the growing logistics sector. Self-employment levels have increased and business survival rates at 5-years after start-up have improved in recent years<sup>5</sup>.

- 2.4.2 Notwithstanding these opportunities, St.Helens Borough is ranked as the 36th most deprived out of 326 local authorities in England<sup>6</sup>. Its relative position has deteriorated since the 2010 Index of Deprivation that ranked the Borough as the 51st most deprived area. Deprivation levels in some parts of the Borough have also worsened relative to others. The proportion of children in low income families is higher than those in England and the North West as a whole. St.Helens Borough still has levels of dependency on benefits that are above regional and national averages<sup>7</sup>.
- 2.4.3 The unemployment rate in St.Helens Borough is (according to data in Table 2.1) lower than regional and national averages. However, the economic activity and employment rates in the Borough remain lower than both the regional and national averages. Furthermore, economic inactivity (e.g., due to sickness) is much higher than the North West average and pay levels in the Borough are also lower than elsewhere.

**Table 2.1: Labour Market Indicators in St.Helens Borough<sup>8</sup>**

Labour Market Indicators	St.Helens Borough (%)	North West (%)	England (%)
Economic activity	73.1	76.5	78.6
Employment	70.1	73.0	75.1
Self-employed	12.1	12.5	14.4
Unemployment	3.6	5.1	4.3
Economically inactive	26.9	23.5	21.6

- 2.4.4 The proportion of residents without any qualifications is also higher than the regional and national levels at 12.4% compared to 9.0% and 7.6% respectively<sup>9</sup>. Attainment levels for children and young people at Key Stages 2 and 4 also fall below regional and national averages.

## 2.5 Housing

- 2.5.1 In 2011, 30% of the Borough's housing stock was terraced and 9% flats. The percentage of semi-detached houses (46%) was significantly higher than the

<sup>5</sup> Business Registers Unit (BRU)

<sup>6</sup> Index of Multiple Deprivation 2015

<sup>7</sup> Department for Work and Pensions (DWP)

<sup>8</sup> Source: NOMIS (ONS) – rate as % of population aged 16-64 years. Period: Jan 17 – Dec 17

<sup>9</sup> NOMIS – Jan 17 – Dec 17



regional and national averages (36% and 31% respectively). The percentage of detached houses (14%) was significantly lower than the regional and national averages (18% and 23% respectively). The proportion of dwellings in owner occupation in St.Helens Borough (67.8%) was higher than the regional average (65%)<sup>10</sup>.

- 2.5.2 The proportions of different types of dwelling in the Borough in 2011 were similar to those that existed in 2001, albeit with a small increase in the percentage of detached dwellings and flats/apartments and a corresponding decrease in the relative percentage of semi-detached and terraced properties. These changes reflect the new build aspirational housing projects undertaken across the Borough, stock clearance of older properties and a tendency by Registered Social Landlords to build smaller housing units in recent years.
- 2.5.3 Affordability of market housing for sale is an issue in the Borough with lower quartile house prices over four times greater than the lower quartile household income in the Borough<sup>11</sup>.

## 2.6 Health and Wellbeing

- 2.6.1 Life expectancy in St.Helens Borough, recently measured at 77.46 years for males and 80.95 years for females, is considerably below the national averages<sup>12</sup>. The two main causes of death in St.Helens are cancer (27.2%) and circulatory disease (21.9%). Furthermore, over 71% of the 18+ adult population in the Borough – considerably higher than the national average - is estimated to be classed as overweight or obese<sup>13</sup>. This has been identified as a growing problem, in particular for children and young adults.
- 2.6.2 Crime rates in St.Helens Borough have reduced in recent years and are performing relatively well compared to neighbouring authorities, national averages and those in other local authority areas with similar characteristics<sup>14</sup>. It is considered important to maintain this progress.

## 2.7 Transport

- 2.7.1 St.Helens Borough has an extensive and well used bus and rail network, with ten railway stations that provide regular connections to neighbouring towns and cities, and direct trains as far afield as North Wales and Blackpool. Nevertheless, a need has been identified to improve aspects of the public transport network, and walking and cycling facilities.
- 2.7.2 The Borough also enjoys a strategic position at the heart of the regional road network, between the core cities of Manchester and Liverpool, with easy access to the M58 to the north, the M62 to the south and the M6 to the east. However, highways in the Borough are under increasing pressure as traffic flows continue to

---

10 2011 Census

11 Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG) Housing and Market and House Prices

12 ONS Life Expectancy Data 2014-2016

13 Public Health England – 2016-2017

14 Police UK

rise; this leads to local congestion and capacity issues at peak times at various junctions.

- 2.7.3 The Council is working closely with infrastructure and service providers to identify and address these issues, including (in appropriate cases) through the use of contributions from developers linked to future development. Current proposals for new infrastructure are set out in the St.Helens Infrastructure Delivery Plan 2018.

## 2.8 Town Centres

- 2.8.1 St.Helens Town Centre plays an important sub-regional role as the Borough's principal town centre providing a range of retail and other services for the Borough. This is complemented by the roles played by Earlestown Town Centre (within the town of Newton-le-Willows) and a range of smaller district and local centres. A key challenge is for the town and other centres to diversify their role in response to changing economic circumstances, including competition from retail parks and internet shopping.

## 2.9 Heritage Assets

- 2.9.1 The Borough boasts a varied and unique built environment, based upon its history connected with the railways, mining, glass and other industries. Existing heritage assets make a valuable contribution to economic and social wellbeing and a focus for heritage led regeneration and tourism development. They include: 148 Listed Buildings (Grade I, Grade II\* and Grade II), 12 Scheduled Monuments (four of which are identified on Historic England's "at risk" register), one Registered Battlefield, eight Conservation Areas and two Registered Parks and Gardens. There are also a number of areas of archaeological interest and above-ground assets of local interest that may not meet the criteria for statutory designation but that merit local protection.

### Green Infrastructure, Outdoor Sport and Leisure

- 2.9.2 Despite the urban character of much of the St.Helens Borough, over half of its area is rural or semi-rural in nature, and 7% of it constitutes open green spaces within the urban areas. The Borough benefits from an extensive network of open countryside and green spaces, much of which is accessible to local residents providing opportunities for formal and informal recreation, and improved health and quality of life. Certain spaces provide valuable nature conservation habitats, including, for example, 120 designated Local Wildlife Sites. Open spaces also play a role in helping to manage flood risk, including in the Sankey Catchment that covers much of the Borough.
- 2.9.3 Landscape improvement programmes have been undertaken in a number of locations, for example Bold Forest Park in the south of the Borough, Carr Mill Dam and Stanley Bank in the north. All these sites have had significant investment that has improved access to allow public access for walking, cycling and horse riding. The Mersey Forest and related initiatives have played a major role in securing the environmental regeneration of parts of the Borough.

## 2.10 Key Issues

2.10.1 Based upon the issues identified in the Council's Local Plan Scoping Consultation Document and the Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Reports, and comments received from stakeholders, it has been identified that the Local Plan should seek to address the following:

- i) Deliver sustainable communities;
- ii) Strengthen and diversify the local economy;
- iii) Deliver sustainable development;
- iv) Meet local housing needs;
- v) Meet employment needs;
- vi) Protect and where possible enhance the town, district and local centres;
- vii) Manage the rural economy;
- viii) Improve health;
- ix) Maximise accessibility and social inclusion;
- x) Sustain population recovery;
- xi) Reduce crime;
- xii) Encourage the use of sustainable transport;
- xiii) Manage and enhance the environment;
- xiv) Recognise and support community and cultural facilities; and
- xv) Manage river catchments and enhance biodiversity.

## 3. St.Helens Borough in 2035

### 3.1 Spatial Vision

- 3.1.1 The vision of the Local Plan describes the type of places that the Borough of St.Helens and its constituent settlements should be in 2035. It is that:

By 2035, St.Helens Borough will provide, through the balanced regeneration and sustainable growth of its built-up areas, a range of attractive, healthy, safe, inclusive and accessible places in which to live, work, visit and invest.

A range of high quality new employment development will have taken place, making use of the Borough's excellent transport links and its location between Liverpool and Greater Manchester. Established employment areas will continue to provide affordable accommodation for a wide range of employers. The rural economy will have been sustained and diversified.

The Town Centres of St.Helens and Earlestown and the Borough's network of smaller centres will have adapted to changing economic conditions and provide a wide range of vibrant shopping, leisure and other uses.

Good quality new market and affordable housing will have been provided, broadening the housing stock, meeting local needs, providing safe and sustainable communities, and making the Borough a residential destination of choice. Effective use shall have been made of the Borough's stock of brownfield land to help meet these needs.

The Borough's housing will be well connected to employment areas, local facilities, attractions and green spaces in a way that will encourage walking, cycling and the use of public transport. Health will have been further improved by encouraging active life styles with a wide range of sporting, community and leisure opportunities.

The Borough's unique heritage, linking to its historic role in the glass, rail, coal mining and other industries, and its wide range of important natural environmental assets will be both recognised and valued. Its network of green spaces and wider cultural and leisure offer, epitomised by features such as the Sankey Valley, Bold Forest Park, 'The Dream', St.Helens Rugby League Stadium, World of Glass and Haydock Racecourse, will be retained and strengthened.

## 3.2 Strategic Aims and Objectives

3.2.1 In order to achieve the vision the following strategic aims and objectives will be pursued.

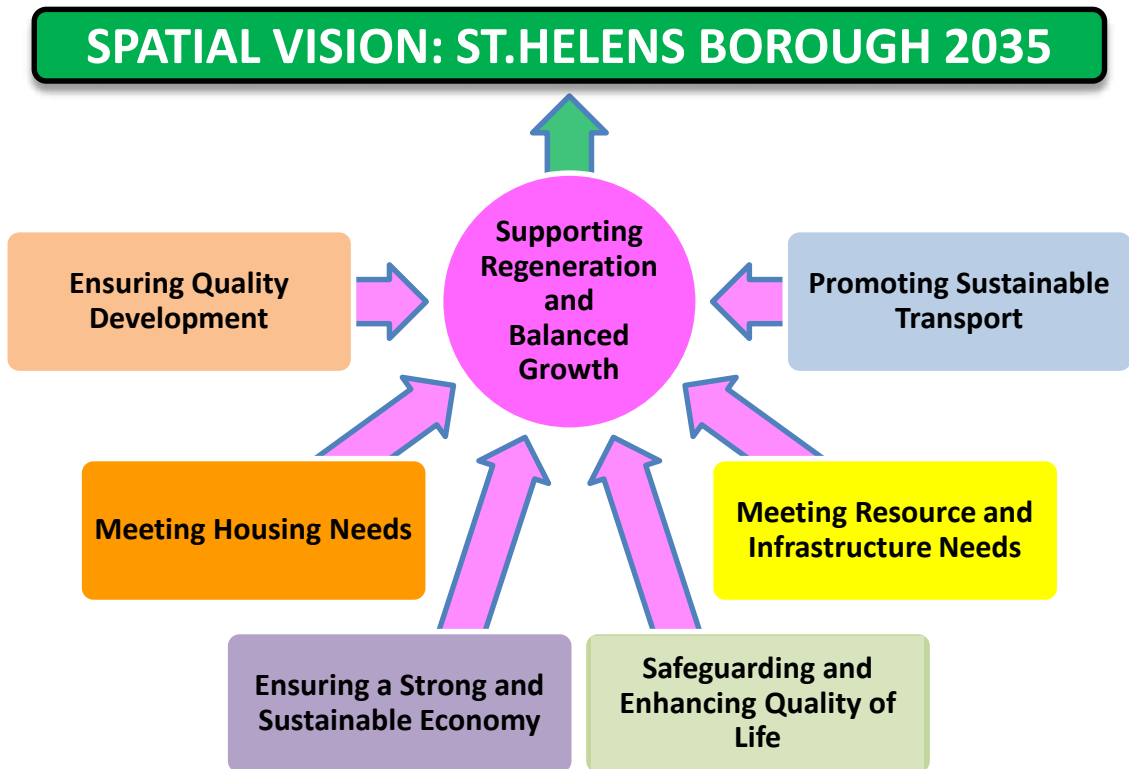
STRATEGIC AIM	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE
1. Supporting Regeneration and Balanced Growth	1.1 To promote regeneration by enabling steady and sustainable economic and population growth. 1.2 To reduce deprivation by ensuring that new development and investment can benefit deprived communities. 1.3 To help meet development needs by ensuring the efficient re-use of previously developed land.
2. Ensuring Quality Development	2.1 To promote the creation of a well-designed environment by supporting proposals for high quality development. 2.2 To mitigate the effects and minimise the impacts of land use changes on climate change by requiring well-designed developments in suitable locations. 2.3 To contribute to the development of stronger and safer communities by prioritising new development and investment that can benefit those who are disadvantaged.
3. Promoting Sustainable Transport	3.1 To improve access for all by facilitating sustainable transport choices, development in accessible locations, an integrated public transport network, and targeted improvements to the transport network.
4. Meeting Housing Needs	4.1 To enable the delivery of sustainable communities by identifying land for a sufficient number and range of new dwellings.



STRATEGIC AIM	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE
5. Ensuring a Strong and Sustainable Economy	<p>5.1 To maximise the contribution of St.Helens to the economy of the Liverpool City Region and adjacent areas, and meeting local employment needs, by ensuring an adequate supply of employment land and premises.</p> <p>5.2 To support the wider Borough by aiding the development of the tourism, leisure and rural economies.</p> <p>5.3 To enhance the vitality and viability of town, district and local centres, and the role of St.Helens as a sub-regional shopping centre, by enabling appropriate development in those locations.</p> <p>5.4 To utilise the Borough's strategic location in relation to the rail network by facilitating rail-enabled employment development.</p>
6. Safeguarding and Enhancing Quality of Life	<p>6.1 To increase convenience and reduce the need to travel by ensuring appropriately located, integrated provision of a wide range of community facilities.</p> <p>6.2 To safeguard the quality of the environment by protecting and enhancing local character and distinctiveness, the historic environment, biodiversity and geodiversity.</p> <p>6.3 To protect and enhance the multi-functional network of green spaces throughout the Borough by promoting positive use and management whilst improving their biodiversity and increasing tree and woodland coverage.</p>
7. Meeting Resource and Infrastructure Needs	<p>7.1 To mitigate development impacts by ensuring that local and strategic infrastructure needs are fully met.</p> <p>7.2 To acknowledge the value of resources within the Borough by safeguarding them or promoting their use in a sustainable manner.</p>

3.2.2 The Spatial Vision will be delivered via progress towards the achievement of the strategic aims and objectives. How these relate is illustrated in Figure 3.1.

Figure 3.1: Interrelationship of Vision, Aims and Objectives



### 3.3 Ensuring delivery of the aims and objectives

- 3.3.1 Primarily, the aims and objectives sets out above will be delivered via the application of the policies in chapters 4 to 8 (inclusive) of this Plan. The table in Appendix 3 sets out which policy (or policies) will be most important in delivering each objective. The monitoring framework in Appendix 4 identifies key targets that must be met if specific policies of the Plan are to be successful, how progress is to be measured, and what remedial actions will be undertaken if progress is not made at the required rate.

## 4. Core Policies

### 4.1 Policy LPA01: Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development

#### Policy LPA01: Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development

1. In line with national planning policy, there will be a presumption in favour of sustainable development. The Council will work proactively with applicants to find solutions which mean that proposals can be approved wherever possible, and to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the Borough.
2. Planning applications that accord with the policies of this Local Plan (and any relevant policies in other adopted development plans or Neighbourhood Plans) will be approved without delay, unless material considerations indicate otherwise.
3. Where there are no relevant development plan policies, or the policies that are most important for determining the application are out of date, planning permission will be granted unless to do so would be inconsistent with the presumption in favour of sustainable development as set out in national policy.

### 4.2 Policy LPA01: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	All
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	All
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> </ul>

### 4.3 Reasoned Justification

- 4.3.1 The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) sets out a presumption in favour of sustainable development. Policy LPA01 supports this presumption and all development within the Borough will be considered against this policy.
- 4.3.2 The operation of the policy will be guided by paragraph 11 of the NPPF (as revised in July 2018), or any successor to this. This establishes, for example, that where there are no relevant development plan policies or where relevant policies that are most important for determining a planning application are out of date, permission will be granted unless specific circumstances apply. These circumstances include (in summary) that the application of specified policies in the NPPF provide a clear reason for refusal or any adverse impacts of granting permission would significantly and demonstrably outweigh the benefits, when assessed against the policies in the NPPF taken as a whole.

## 4.4 Policy LPA02: Spatial Strategy

### Policy LPA02: Spatial Strategy

1. The sustainable regeneration and growth of St.Helens Borough through to 2035 and beyond will be focussed (as far as practicable, having regard to the availability of suitable sites) on the Key Settlements, namely St.Helens Core Area, Blackbrook and Haydock, Newton-le-Willows and Earlestown, Rainford, Billinge, Garswood and Rainhill.
2. New development will be directed to sustainable locations that are appropriate to its scale and nature and that will enable movements between homes, jobs and key services and facilities to be made by sustainable non-car modes of transport.
3. The re-use of previously developed land in Key Settlements will remain a key priority. A substantial proportion of new housing throughout the Plan period will be on such sites. This will be encouraged by setting lower thresholds for developer contributions on previously developed sites to reflect the higher costs and lower sales values typically associated with redeveloping such sites.
4. This Plan releases land from the Green Belt to enable the needs for housing and employment development to be met in full over the Plan period from 1 April 2020 until 31 March 2035, in the most sustainable locations. Other land is removed from the Green Belt and safeguarded to allow for longer term housing and / or employment needs to be met after 31 March 2035. Such Safeguarded Land is not allocated for development in the Plan period and planning permission for permanent development should only be granted following a full review of this Plan. Within the remaining areas of Green Belt (shown on the Policies Map) new development shall be regarded as inappropriate unless it falls within one of the exceptions set out in the National Planning Policy Framework (or any successor document). Inappropriate development in the Green Belt shall not be approved except in very special circumstances.
5. Substantial new employment development (set out in Policy LPA04 and excluding town centre uses) will take place on large sites that are capable of accommodating large employment buildings (over 9,000m<sup>2</sup>) and are close to the M6 and M62. High quality road, public transport and active travel links will be required between existing and proposed residential areas, particularly those with high deprivation levels, and areas of employment growth. Existing employment areas will be retained where they are suitable and viable for this use in order to maintain a diverse portfolio of accessible employment opportunities across the Borough. Suitable development that would diversify the rural economy will also be supported.

6. Parkside West and Parkside East form transformational employment opportunity sites that will make a major contribution to the economic development of St.Helens Borough, the Liverpool City Region and beyond. Development that prejudices their development in accordance with Policies LPA04 and LPA10 will not be allowed.
7. The preferred locations for new town centre development shall be within St.Helens Town Centre (as the Borough's principal town centre), Earlestown Town Centre, and the Borough's network of district and local centres, in line with Policies LPB01, LPB02 and LPC04.
8. The quality of life, health and wellbeing of St.Helens Borough's residents, workers and visitors and the quality of the natural environment will be supported by:
  - a) taking steps to maintain, enhance, connect and / or expand the Borough's network of ecological, open space and recreational sites and greenways in accordance with Policy LPA09;
  - b) seeking improvements to the quality of open space within and around new development;
  - c) requiring new development proposals to mitigate their contribution to climate change and to adapt to its impacts;
  - d) supporting the delivery of landscape reclamation and improvement projects in locations such as the Bold Forest Park and Sankey Valley Park; and
  - e) requiring development to support healthy lifestyles in accordance with Policy LPD11.
9. The provision of a convenient, safe and sustainable transport network, and the delivery of improvements to the network, will be required in line with Policy LPA07.
10. New development that would deliver regeneration within the key settlements and accord with other Plan policies will be supported. Regeneration in these settlements will also be promoted by (in addition to the measures set out above) focussing available resources on its effective delivery and preventing development that would adversely impact upon or jeopardise the delivery of regeneration proposals.



## 4.5 Policy LPA02: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	All
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	All
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bold Forest Park Area Action Plan</li> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Funding programmes</li> <li>• St.Helens Infrastructure Delivery Plan</li> </ul>

## 4.6 Reasoned Justification

4.6.1 Policy LPA02 underpins the other policies in the Plan, setting out how development will be distributed across the Borough up to 2035 and beyond. It aims to meet the needs of the Borough's residents, businesses, workers and visitors whilst minimising adverse impacts and wherever possible enhancing the natural environment.

### Sub-regional context

4.6.2 In preparing this Plan, the Council has cooperated extensively with nearby districts in the Liverpool and Greater Manchester City Regions, and in Warrington and West Lancashire. The following key conclusions have been drawn from this process:

- None of the neighbouring districts have identified a need for St.Helens Borough to accommodate any of their housing development needs;
- No spare site capacity has been identified in any neighbouring local authority areas to accommodate any of the housing needs arising in the Borough;
- A need has been identified within the Liverpool City Region as a whole (including St.Helens Borough) to accommodate the growth of the logistics and warehousing sector (associated with underlying economic trends and the growth of the port of Liverpool), with a particular focus on the need for large scale units of over 9,000m<sup>2</sup>;
- Warrington Council has identified scope for a site at Omega South West within St.Helens Borough to be developed to help meet its employment needs;
- All of the immediately neighbouring districts to St.Helens Borough have (due to restrictions on the supply of land in their existing urban areas) recently undertaken or are in the process of undertaking Green Belt reviews to meet their development needs.

### Key Settlements and spatial areas in St.Helens Borough

- 4.6.3 The largest settlements within the Borough provide, or are large enough to provide, a range of facilities and services to meet many day to day household needs and are shown on the Key Diagram as Key Settlements. The Key Settlements are of varying scales and roles as follows.

#### Key Settlements and spatial areas

- **St.Helens Core Area** – centred around the Principal Town Centre of St.Helens and including the surrounding built up area from Moss Bank in the North, Clock Face to the South, Eccleston to the West and Parr and Sutton to the East, it forms the largest Key Settlement of the Borough.  
  
It includes St.Helens Central Spatial Area – an area immediately surrounding St.Helens Town Centre, including industrial and business areas and the Ravenhead and St.Helens out-of-centre retail parks.
- **Blackbrook and Haydock** – located to the east of St.Helens Core Area, this Key Settlement contains the significant Haydock Industrial Estate and the local centre of Clipsley Lane.
- **Newton-le-Willows and Earlestown** – the largest distinct Key Settlement after the Core Area, and contains Earlestown Town Centre, known for its markets, and the local centre of Newton.
- **Rainford** – the largest village in the north of the Borough, this Key Settlement contains a local shopping centre and also acts as a service centre for the distinct settlement of Rainford Junction to the north (where there is a train station with links to Wigan and Liverpool).
- **Billinge** – a village that forms a Key Settlement in the north of the Borough with a distinct shopping centre.
- **Garswood** – a village in the north of the Borough that has some shops and services. Whilst it has no distinct central shopping / service centre it is large enough to form a Key Settlement.
- **Rainhill** – a village in the south of the Borough with a local centre that is physically linked to neighbouring urban areas and is a Key Settlement.

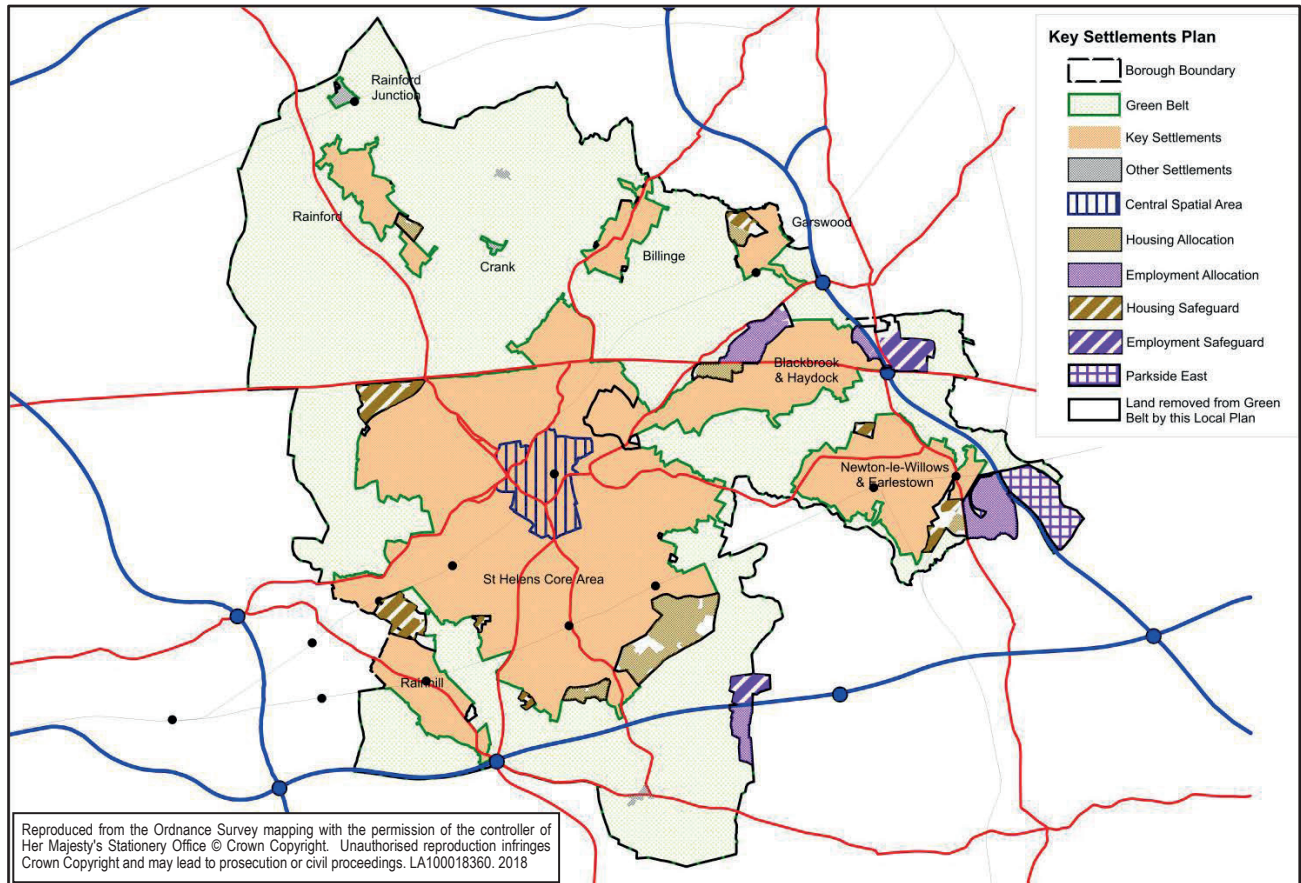
#### Other settlements

The following are not Key Settlements, have only limited opportunities for development, and require sustainable transport links to the Key Settlements and employment sites to be maintained and enhanced:

- **Rainford Junction** – a satellite settlement that is physically separate from Rainford but functionally reliant on Rainford for day-to-day services, and is excluded from the Green Belt.
- **Crank** – a small village / hamlet to the north of the Borough, with a tightly defined developed area, that is excluded from the Green Belt.
- **Bold Heath** – a small village / hamlet in the south of the Borough with an open low density character that is ‘washed over’ by the Green Belt.
- **Kings Moss** – a small village / hamlet to the north of the Borough that has weak boundaries around it and is ‘washed over’ by the Green Belt.

#### Development needs in St.Helens Borough

- 4.6.4 The Borough has economic activity and employment rates, skills levels and average wages that are below national averages. Recent rates of employment development and investment have been substantially below those achieved in the 1990s. It has also become clear that the existing available stock of employment land and premises in St.Helens Borough is not sufficient in terms of amount, site size, site location and site characteristics to meet market requirements, leading to missed investment and job opportunities.
- 4.6.5 The Borough is, however, well placed to provide new employment, including helping to address the sub-regional need for large scale logistics development, due to its location close to the M6, M62 and A580 and to major north-south and trans-Pennine rail routes. There is also a unique opportunity to develop land at Parkside for rail-enabled and other employment development. The needs for employment development are set out in further detail in Policy LPA04.
- 4.6.6 This Plan addresses these issues by providing sufficient employment land on a variety of sites to meet the needs of modern businesses. This will encourage inward investment, allow businesses to expand, retain and create jobs, and increase employment rates. It will also enable St.Helens Borough’s residents to work closer to home and so reduce the currently extensive numbers of people who need to commute to other locations, or move away to find work. The Plan’s approach accords with that of the Liverpool City Region growth strategy.
- 4.6.7 The Borough also has a substantial need for new housing development that is linked to demographic needs and the need to provide sufficient housing to support employment growth. The primary focus of new housing development in recent years has been on Previously Developed Land (‘PDL’ or ‘brownfield land’) in urban areas. Such locations tend to be well served by existing infrastructure and services and can be developed whilst minimising impact on the environment outside urban areas. However, every update of the St.Helens Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) since 2010 has found that there is inadequate land in the urban areas to meet housing needs in the longer term. Housing needs are set out in further detail in Policy LPA05.

**Figure 4.1: Key Settlements Plan**

### Spatial Strategy for meeting development needs (including Green Belt review)

- 4.6.8 The Council aims to ensure that the housing and employment needs of St. Helens are met in full within the Borough. Land for new development will be identified in sustainable locations, generally within, on the edge of, or close to Key Settlements (insofar as this is acceptable and practicable). These decisions will take account of: environmental and infrastructure constraints; the need to maintain an effective Green Belt; settlement size; projected future population growth; past rates of housing delivery in relation to settlement size; and the availability of services and facilities.
- 4.6.9 The Council will also give continued priority to the development of suitable and available sites within urban areas. However, due to the lack of sufficient capacity on these sites to meet needs, and the lack of any scope to help meet the Borough's needs in any neighbouring district, some sites on the edges of existing settlements have been removed from the Green Belt by this Plan and allocated for development in the period up to 2035. Some other sites have been removed from the Green Belt but, rather than being allocated for development, have been safeguarded to meet potential longer term development needs after 2035. This will ensure that the changes to the Green Belt endure well beyond 2035, avoiding the need for another Green Belt review for a substantial period, and giving a clear indication of the potential location of future development and associated infrastructure needs.
- 4.6.10 The sites that have been removed from the Green Belt have been selected following a comprehensive Green Belt Review. This has identified sites on the

basis of their scope to be developed whilst minimising harm to the overall function of the Green Belt, and their suitability for development in other respects. The criteria used have included their physical suitability for development, accessibility by sustainable transport modes to services and facilities, levels of existing or potential future infrastructure provision, their economic viability for development, and the impact that their development would have on the environment. Further details of this process are set out in the St.Helens Green Belt Review 2018. Small changes have also been made to the boundary of the Green Belt to amend minor anomalies, for example where the original Green Belt boundary no longer follows the edge of the built up area.

- 4.6.11 New employment development falling within use classes B1, B2 and B8 will be primarily focussed on large previously undeveloped sites in close proximity to the M6 and M62 in order to meet modern requirements and market demand. Due to their peripheral location, improved road, public transport and active travel links will be required between these sites and residential areas in the Key Settlements, in particular to provide links to the proposed new employment areas from areas of deprivation. Existing employment areas will be retained and protected through Policy LPA04 to maintain a distribution of accessible employment sites across the Borough unless they are no longer suitable and viable for this use.
- 4.6.12 The interconnected sites of Parkside West and East benefit from a location at the heart of the north-west motorway network and access to the national rail freight network, presenting an opportunity to provide an employment development that will act as a link to the Southern English ports and Europe, as well as supporting the growth of the Liverpool SuperPort. Policies LPA04, LPA04.1 and LPA10 set out details of the proposed development of these sites. The Council will also support steps to improve transport linkages between Parkside, the rest of the Borough and surrounding areas to facilitate sustainable access for the workforce.

#### Protection of remaining areas of Green Belt from inappropriate development

- 4.6.13 Following the adoption of this Plan, over half of the land area of the Borough will remain in the Green Belt. Land remaining in the Green Belt will continue to be strictly protected from inappropriate development, such as most forms of housing and employment development, in accordance with national policy.
- 4.6.14 The Government attaches great importance to the protection of the Green Belt, with the fundamental aim being to prevent urban sprawl by keeping land permanently open. The essential characteristics of Green Belt include its openness and permanence. The NPPF sets out the purposes of Green Belt, which are:
- a) to check the unrestricted sprawl of large built-up areas;*
  - b) to prevent neighbouring towns merging into one another;*
  - c) to assist in safeguarding the countryside from encroachment;*
  - d) to preserve the setting and special character of historic towns; and*
  - e) to assist in urban regeneration, by encouraging the recycling of derelict and other urban land."*
- 4.6.15 Many forms of development are classified as being inappropriate within the Green Belt. Inappropriate development is, by definition, harmful to the Green Belt and will not be approved except in very special circumstances. Very special



circumstances will not exist unless the potential harm to the Green Belt by reason of inappropriateness, and any other harm, is clearly outweighed by other considerations.

#### The role of town, district and local centres

- 4.6.16 The Plan also aims to support existing town, district and local centres by preventing new development outside their boundaries that may harm their vitality and viability. Proposals for new retail and other town centre uses will be focussed towards existing centres appropriate to their type and scale, thereby maximising their accessibility by existing public transport and active travel provision and facilitating linked trips. The preferred location for new comparison retail and intensive town centre leisure development will be St.Helens Town Centre. Further details of these matters are set out in Policies LPB01, LPB02 and LPC04.

#### Green infrastructure

- 4.6.17 Within and outside the Key Settlements open space and greenways provide spaces for nature, opportunities for recreation, exercise and relaxation, ecological linkages and active travel routes. Open spaces and landscaping, including those provided within development sites also provide opportunities to adapt to climate change by storing flood water, reducing urban heat islands, capturing carbon and improving air quality. Whilst public funding support to create and manage open spaces, flood water storage and greenways is limited, the development of sites for housing or employment uses, including on sites released from the Green Belt, is likely to present opportunities for such provision.

#### Transport provision

- 4.6.18 This Plan aims to protect existing transport infrastructure and secure improvements to provide efficient travel linkages within the Borough and to link the Borough with other areas. It also seeks to ensure that development does not prevent improvements to Junction 23 of the M6 and other road and public transport infrastructure from being implemented. Enhancing linkages between areas of deprivation and employment areas particularly by public transport, walking and cycling is a key priority. Further details of the Plan's approach to transport issues are set out in Policy LPA07.

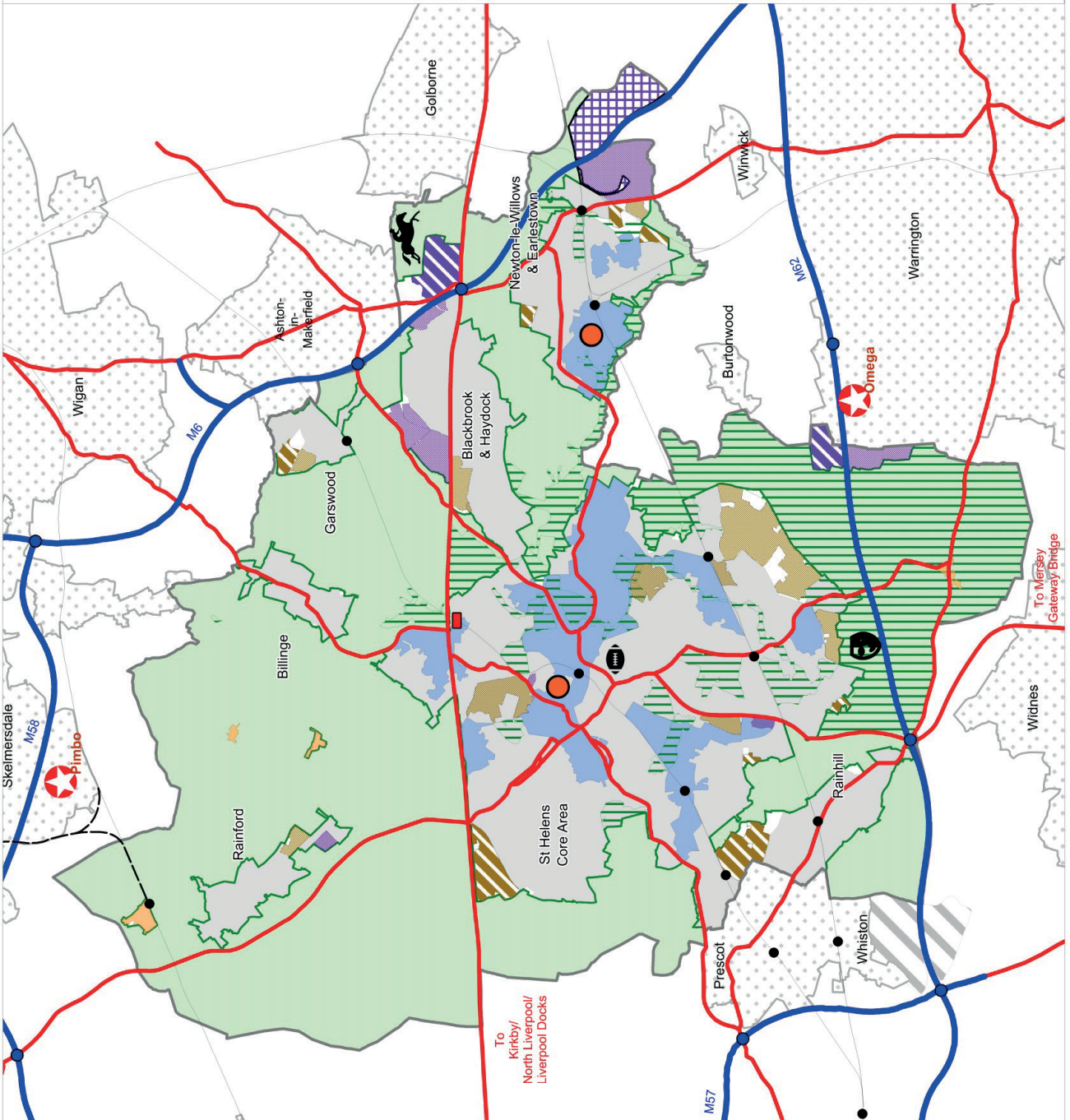
#### Supporting regeneration

- 4.6.19 As a priority, the Council will continue to work to support the redevelopment of brownfield sites in the urban area. It is also pursuing opportunities to enhance town centres in the Borough, for example through the creation of the St.Helens Town Centre Strategy. In addition the Council intends to work pro-actively with partner organisations where necessary to secure the suitable regeneration of other town, district and local centres and of existing housing and employment areas, particularly in less affluent areas. The Council will prepare Supplementary Planning Documents covering specific areas where this is considered necessary to help implement their regeneration.



**Figure 4.2: Key Diagram**

- Borough Boundary
  - Key Settlements
  - Other Settlements (Non Key)
  - Major Employment in Neighbouring Boroughs
  - Green Belt
  - Major Greenspaces, Links and Bold Forest Park
  - Town Centres
  - St Helens RLFC Stadium
  - Haydock Racecourse
  - Dream
- Broad Development Locations**
- New Housing
  - Post 2035 Housing Safeguard
  - New Employment
  - Post 2035 Employment Safeguard
  - Parkside East
- Index Multiple Deprivation (2015)**
- Urban Areas with 10 Percent Highest Deprivation Nationally (2015)
- Infrastructure**
- Proposed New Rail Station
  - Proposed New Rail Line
  - Motorway
  - A-Road
  - Railways



Reproduced from the Ordnance Survey mapping with the permission of the controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office © Crown Copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown Copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings. LA100018360, 2018

## 4.7 Policy LPA03: Development Principles

### **Policy LPA03: Development Principles**

New development in St.Helens Borough will be required to support the following development principles where relevant:

1. Create sustainable communities with a strong sense of place.
2. Meet the challenges of population retention and growth by:
  - a) Providing for a mix of types and tenures of quality homes to meet the needs and aspirations of all existing and future residents in sustainable locations;
  - b) Maintaining, and where possible enhancing, accessibility to a good range of services and facilities; and
  - c) Providing and contributing to assessed infrastructure and service requirements where appropriate.
3. Improve the economic well-being of the Borough's residents by:
  - a) Contributing to the creation and retention of a range of employment and training opportunities that are readily accessible by non-car modes of transport to the Borough's residents, including local unemployed and disadvantaged people;
  - b) Contributing to the reduction of socio-economic inequality including health inequalities within St.Helens Borough, and between the Borough and other parts of the UK; and
  - c) Contributing to and complementing the regeneration of the Borough.
4. Contribute to inclusive communities by seeking to address the requirements of:
  - a) An ageing population, particularly in terms of housing, health and wellbeing;
  - b) Children, young people and families;
  - c) People with special needs, including those with a disability; and
  - d) The specific identified needs of minority groups in the Borough, including Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Show People.
5. Contribute to a high quality built and natural environment by:
  - a) Securing high quality design in all development and a high standard of amenity for all existing and future occupants of land and buildings;
  - b) Taking account of the Borough's landscape character and townscape, and the distinctive roles and settings of different areas of the Borough, in the location and design of new development;

- c) Protecting, conserving, and / or enhancing the Borough's natural, built and historic environments;
  - d) Protecting and enhancing the quality of the Borough's natural resources including water, air, land and biodiversity; and
  - e) Making effective use of land, buildings and existing infrastructure (including through the remediation of contaminated land).
6. Minimise the need to travel and maximise the use of sustainable transport by:
- a) Guiding development to sustainable and accessible locations or locations that can be made sustainable and accessible;
  - b) Encouraging a shift towards more sustainable modes of transport for people, goods and freight and encouraging the use of lower carbon transport;
  - c) Encouraging safe and sustainable access for all, particularly by promoting the use of public transport, walking and cycling between homes and employment; and
  - d) Supporting the provision and retention of shared space, community facilities and other local services (such as local shops, health facilities, education provision, meeting places, sports venues, cultural buildings, public houses and places of worship).
7. Promote healthy communities by improving access and opportunities for formal and informal recreation (including through the use of green infrastructure), improving cycling and walking routes, and minimising air, soil and water pollution.
8. Lower St.Helens Borough's carbon footprint and adapt to the effects of climate change by:
- a) Contributing to reductions in carbon emissions from all sources;
  - b) Meeting appropriate standards for sustainability and energy efficiency and promoting the use of renewable energy and sustainable construction;
  - c) Assessing and addressing the impact of climate change through mitigation and / or adaption measures;
  - d) Using water, energy, minerals and waste resources in an efficient and effective way;
  - e) Ensuring that all new development addresses the need to mitigate and, where appropriate, adapt to flood risk; and
  - f) Making best use of existing building materials (including historic features and materials) in order to reduce waste and lower energy consumption.

## 4.8 Policy LPA03: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	All
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	All
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bold Forest Park Area Action Plan</li> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• St.Helens Infrastructure Delivery Plan</li> </ul>

## 4.9 Reasoned Justification

4.9.1 Policy LPA03 sets out the development principles that underpin this Local Plan. They represent a sustainable and balanced approach to the provision of new development and respond to:

- a) The Strategic Aims and Objectives identified in chapter 3 of this Plan;
- b) The Borough's key sustainability issues outlined in chapter 2 of this Plan and the St.Helens Local Plan Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report (2015); and
- c) The requirements of national planning policy and guidance.

4.9.2 The principles provide the basis for more detailed policies that follow in this Plan.

## 4.10 Policy LPA04: A Strong and Sustainable Economy

### **Policy LPA04: A Strong and Sustainable Economy**

1. The Council will work with partner organisations to:
  - a) help meet the Liverpool City Region's needs for economic growth, job creation and skills development;
  - b) maximise the economic opportunities presented by St.Helens Borough's location in relation to strategic road and rail routes;
  - c) ensure the necessary infrastructure is provided to support business needs (see LPA 08); and
  - d) support the creation of and expansion of small businesses.
2. The Council will aim to deliver a minimum of 215.4 hectares of land for employment development between 1 April 2018 and 31 March 2035 to meet the needs of St.Helens Borough.
3. The sites as shown in Table 4.1 and on the Policies Map are allocated for development for the employment uses indicated.
4. Proposals to develop or re-develop any of the above allocated sites for uses not listed in Table 4.1 will be refused, unless it has been demonstrated that:
  - a) the site is no longer both suitable and viable for an employment use identified in Table 4.1; and
  - b) the site has been offered for employment use on the open market at a reasonable price in a manner and for a period agreed with the Council; and
  - c) the results of the marketing exercise have been transparently shared with the Council; and
  - d) no employment use can be delivered as part of a mixed-use scheme on the site.
5. Other sites and buildings that are currently or were last used for employment use (or for sui generis use generating employment), including those in the employment areas listed in Appendix 5, will be protected from changes to other uses, unless justified. Changes of use of such sites and buildings will be justified and permitted where it is demonstrated either that:
  - a) the land or building (or any part of it) is no longer suitable and economically viable for B1, B2 or B8 use in accordance with the Local Economy Supplementary Planning Document (SPD); or



- b) the land use planning benefits of the proposed development would outweigh the benefits of retaining the site or building in its existing use (including vacant buildings and sites).
6. Proposals for the re-use, re-configuration or re-development for B1, B2 or B8 uses of land or buildings used for B1, B2 or B8 uses (including where such proposals would lead to a more intensive use of the land or buildings) will be supported, subject to compliance with other policies in the Plan.
  7. The Council will support proposals to help diversify the rural economy, including through the re-use of suitable buildings in rural areas for appropriate employment uses, subject to other policies in the Plan.
  8. The Council will support the protection, creation, enhancement and expansion of tourism, cultural and visitor resources, facilities and attractions by favourably considering proposals that are appropriate to the local character and appearance of the area and that will:
    - i) increase the range and quality of the accommodation offer in the Borough:  
or
    - ii) enhance an existing tourist or visitor attraction; or
    - iii) attract investment to the Borough and create or safeguard jobs; or
    - iv) enable the economic or physical regeneration of a site or area; or
    - v) improve the quality and diversity of the Borough's visitor offer; or
    - vi) help to maintain existing natural, historical or cultural assets.
  9. The Council will prevent the unjustified loss of existing tourism, cultural and visitor resources and assets.
  10. The Council will support the use of local suppliers of goods and services and the creation of apprenticeships and training opportunities for local people in accordance with the requirements of the Local Economy SPD.

**Table 4.1: Allocations for Employment Development**

Policies Map Site Reference Number <sup>15</sup>	Site Name	Indicative Site Area (hectares)	Appropriate Use(s) <sup>16</sup>
1EA	Omega South Western Extension, Land north of Finches Plantation, Bold (to meet employment land needs arising in Warrington)	31.22	B2, B8
2EA	Florida Farm North, Slag Lane, Haydock	36.67	B2, B8
3EA	Land North of Penny Lane, Haydock	11.05	B2, B8
4EA	Land South of Penny Lane, Haydock	2.16	B2, B8
5EA	Land to the West of Haydock Industrial Estate, Haydock	7.75	B2, B8
6EA	Land west of Millfield Lane, south of Liverpool Road and north of Clipsley Brook, Haydock	20.58	B2, B8
7EA	Parkside East, Newton-le-Willows	64.55 <sup>17</sup>	See Policy LPA10
8EA	Parkside West, Newton-le-Willows	79.57 <sup>18</sup>	B2, B8
9EA	Land to the West of Sandwash Close, Rainford	6.96	B2, B8
10EA	Land at Lea Green Farm West, Thatto Heath	3.84	B1, B2, B8
11EA	Gerards Park, College Street, St.Helens Town Centre	0.95	B1, B2, B8
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>265.3</b>	

15 Sites 2EA and 6EA are subject to existing planning permissions for employment development.

16 The phrases B1, B2 and B8 in Policy LPA04 refer to use classes in the Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) Order 1987 (as amended).

17 The Parkside East site has a gross area of approximately 124.55ha, of which at least 60 ha is reserved for development of a Strategic Rail Freight Interchange or other rail enabled use (see Policy LPA10). The indicative site area of 64.55 ha represents the remainder of the site which may be developed for a wider range of employment uses subject to compliance with Policy LPA10. A further 5.58ha of land is included (to the west of the M6) to facilitate the provision of rail access to the site from the north.

18 79.57ha of land is allocated for employment use at the Parkside West site. This area excludes the 5.58ha of land which is required to facilitate rail access to site 7EA and a further 12.1 ha that is occupied by a spoil heap which is not considered developable.



## 4.11 Policy LPA04: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 1, SA 5
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 1.1, SO 1.2, SO 5.1, SO 5.2, SO 5.3, SO 5.4
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Maintaining employment land supply</li> <li>• St.Helens Infrastructure Delivery Plan</li> </ul>

## 4.12 Reasoned Justification

- 4.12.1 The Council's City Growth Strategy (2008-18) and Council Plan 2017-2020 recognise the need to work in partnership with local communities and businesses to deliver economic growth, to strengthen the local business base, and to increase aspiration, skills and employment in the Borough.
- 4.12.2 The provision of new well-located employment land and floorspace is essential to the Borough's future economic prosperity. Policy LPA04 therefore allocates sufficient land to meet anticipated development needs within the B1 (business), B2 (general industrial) and B8 (storage and distribution) use classes during the Plan period. The NPPF requires the Council to plan for and accommodate all foreseeable types of economic growth. Policy LPA04 therefore identifies a range of locations, types and sizes of employment sites to meet the needs of specific sectors of the business community and to protect existing areas where employment continues to be the most appropriate use.

### Liverpool City Region

- 4.12.3 St.Helens Borough's economy is inextricably linked to that of the wider Liverpool City Region. The Council will continue to work alongside its City Region partners to take full advantage of the continued growth of the City Region and to help deliver the economic growth, job creation, and skills development aspirations outlined in the Liverpool City Region Growth Strategy (2016) and Strategic Economic Plan (2016).

### Employment Land Requirement

- 4.12.4 The NPPF requires the Local Plan to address objectively assessed needs (OAN) for economic development, taking account of market intelligence, market signals and the locational needs of different types of business.
- 4.12.5 The Council's Employment Land Needs Study (ELNS) 2015 and the ELNS Addendum Report (2017) indicate that the Borough, due to its location on the M6 and M62 motorways, is ideally positioned to provide a critical role in the North West large-scale logistics and distribution sector. The ELNS suggests that whilst traditionally St.Helens Borough has been a manufacturing centre, with the largest land uses including class B2 (general industrial) operations, a strong shift to B8 (storage and distribution) uses is expected to occur during the Plan period.

- 4.12.6 The ELNS Addendum Report identified employment land OAN on the basis of historic trends, the need for a 5 year buffer to ensure choice and flexibility, and the potential for SuperPort<sup>19</sup> and a future Strategic Rail Freight Interchange (SRFI) at the former Parkside Colliery to increase demand for employment land in the Borough, particularly in the large-scale logistics sector. It identifies an employment land OAN of up to 239ha from 2012<sup>20</sup> to 2037. It also splits this overall need indicatively into individual use types, based on sectoral forecasts from Cambridge Econometrics and Oxford Economics and the market drivers underpinning local employment land demand, as set out in Table 4.2.

**Table 4.2: St.Helens Borough Estimated Employment Land Needs 2012-2037**

Employment Type	Hectares
B1(a) Office	10-15
B1(b) Research and development	1-4
B1(c) Light Industry	15-20
B2 General industrial	55-70
B8 Storage and Distribution	110-155
<b>Total employment needs</b>	<b>190-239</b>

- 4.12.7 Based on the OAN identified in the ELNS Addendum Report up to 2037, the OAN requirement for 2012-2035 has been calculated as a minimum of 227.4ha as shown in Table 4.3. This figure has been calculated by projecting forward the historic 5.8ha per annum growth scenario for the 1997-2012 period (referred to in the ELNS Addendum Report) from the base date of 2012 to the end date of the Plan (2035), and then adding a 5 year buffer to the baseline OAN (to ensure adequate choice and flexibility) and the recommended allowance for SuperPort and Parkside SRFI of 65ha from the ELNS Addendum Report.

**Table 4.3: Objectively Assessed Need for new employment land - 2012-2035**

Local Plan Objectively Assessed Needs Requirement 2012-2035	Hectares
Baseline OAN 2012 to 2035 (based on ELNS Period 1997-2012, 5.8ha per annum growth scenario)	133.4
5 year Flexibility Buffer	29
Allowance for SuperPort and Parkside SRFI	65
<b>Total</b>	<b>227.4</b>

- 4.12.8 The residual requirement for employment land (i.e., the minimum supply from new sites that must be provided for in the Plan) has then been calculated by allowing

<sup>19</sup> SuperPort is the collective name given to the enhancement of sea and air ports and freight facilities along the River Mersey and Manchester Ship Canal. It includes the new Liverpool 2 deep water container port at Seaforth.

<sup>20</sup> The ELNS Addendum Report uses a forecasting base date of 2012, as there is evidence to suggest that take-up rates since then have been suppressed by a restricted land supply. Therefore there is a risk that the inclusion of post-2012 take-up rates would distort the historic baseline for predicting needs.

for take-up of employment land since 2012 against the OAN (227.4ha) and the existing supply of developable employment land in the Borough as shown in Table 4.4. Once an allowance of 2.7ha for take up and 9.34ha for the existing developable employment land supply in the Borough has been applied the residual requirement is 215.4ha.

**Table 4.4: Residual Employment Land Requirement - 2018-2035**

<b>Local Plan Employment Land Residual Requirement</b>	<b>Hectares</b>
Local Plan OAN 2012-2035 including 5 year buffer and allowance for Parkside SRFI and SuperPort	227.4
Take-up between 1 Apr 2012 and 31 Mar 2018	2.7
Existing Supply of Developable Employment Land (31 Mar 2018)	9.3
<b>Total Residual Requirement (2018 – 2035)</b>	<b>215.4</b>

- 4.12.9 The above residual requirement figure includes no allowance for replacing employment land lost to other uses between 2012 and 2035. This approach is in line with the ELNS Addendum Report and is because the land take-up scenarios (from which the OAN is derived) are based on employment land gains only. It also cannot be assumed that losses of, for example, employment land that is not readily developable for employment uses and / or that has been vacant for a long time, need to be replaced.
- [The Liverpool City Region Strategic Housing and Employment Land Assessment \(SHELMA\)](#)
- 4.12.10 The draft Liverpool City Region Strategic Housing and Employment Land Assessment (SHELMA) - published for stakeholder consultation in October 2017 -considers the need for employment development across 7 local authorities in the Liverpool City Region and West Lancashire. Together these authority areas are identified as the Functional Economic Market Area (FEMA).
- 4.12.11 The draft SHELMA identifies that, across the FEMA as a whole, at least 397ha of land is required for large scale B8 development (capable of accommodating units of over 9,000m<sup>2</sup>) between 2012 and 2037. However, it does not apportion this need between local authority areas as it states that such apportionment should be guided by the distribution of suitable sites. The draft SHELMA also assesses the need for B1, B2 and for smaller scale B8 development (of less than 9,000m<sup>2</sup>). Unlike those for large scale B8 uses these needs are apportioned at a district level, and for St.Helens Borough are identified as totalling at least 61.4ha of land between 2012 and 2037.
- 4.12.12 Following the finalisation of the SHELMA, the Council will continue to work collaboratively with the Liverpool City Region and West Lancashire authorities in order to progress the matters addressed within it including the required distribution of land for large scale B8 warehousing. Whilst the residual employment land needs in the Borough identified in Table 4.4 (totalling 215.4ha) cover a different time period to the SHELMA they will be sufficient to both meet the Borough's needs for B1, B2 and small scale B8 uses and a substantial proportion of the sub-regional need for large scale B8 uses identified to date in the FEMA as a whole.

This reflects the strategic location of St.Helens Borough in relation to the motorway and rail networks linking the Liverpool City Region to the rest of the country.

#### Employment Land Allocations

- 4.12.13 To strengthen the local economy, St.Helens Borough needs to build on those sectors where the Borough enjoys a competitive advantage. As identified above one such sector is logistics and distribution, where the Borough's location in relation to the M6 and M62 motorways and the rail network makes it particularly attractive for development. Market needs for the large scale distribution sector (for units of above 9,000m<sup>2</sup>) generally focus on sites of 5ha or above and this has been reflected in the size of sites selected for release from the Green Belt and allocation for employment use in this Plan.
- 4.12.14 The total supply of allocated employment sites will (at 234.08ha – excluding site 1EA) slightly exceed the residual employment land requirement identified in Table 4.4. However, this is justified by:
- i) the need to reverse the suppression of employment land take-up the Borough has experienced since 2005, caused by an inadequate supply of market attractive sites; and
  - ii) the need to provide flexibility to respond to any requirement to meet B8 strategic land needs resulting from the SHELMA, over and above that identified in the ELNS Addendum Report and factored into the employment land requirement.

#### Helping to meet Warrington's Employment Land Needs

- 4.12.15 St.Helens and Warrington Councils have identified, under the duty to cooperate, that the emerging Warrington Local Plan is unlikely to be able to accommodate all of Warrington's employment land needs for 2017-2037 within its administrative boundary. St.Helens Council has therefore agreed to allocate 31.22ha (site 1EA) of land adjoining the existing Omega South employment area to help Warrington Council to meet these needs.

#### Alternative Uses on Employment Sites

- 4.12.16 Existing employment sites in urban areas will still have an important role to play in accommodating employment development during the Plan period. Policy LPA04 therefore seeks to protect the employment role of such sites. During the Plan period however some older employment areas may become no longer suitable for this use or may have an altered economic role. Alternative uses on existing or former employment sites may be acceptable where continued employment use would be unacceptable on environmental grounds, or where the site is not well located in relation to the transport network or surrounding land uses, or where the community benefits of the proposed development would outweigh the potential loss of employment on the site caused by ceasing an existing use. The community benefits of a scheme could be wide-ranging and it is the responsibility of the applicant to clearly set out these benefits to support their proposal. The Council will determine the significance of community benefits of proposals on a case by case basis.

- 4.12.17 Alternative uses may also be appropriate where there is no current or likely future market demand for employment uses on the site and / or its reuse for such purposes would not be viable currently or in the long term. The Local Economy Supplementary Planning Document (2013) outlines the evidence applicants will be required to provide in relation to the marketing and viability of employment sites before their loss for other uses can be supported.

Use of Local Suppliers and Training and Education

- 4.12.18 The St.Helens City Growth Strategy aims to increase economic activity. The Council will seek to achieve this by helping applicants and the end users of suitable development schemes, for example by directing them to local recruitment services and apprenticeship schemes and to sources of information on local suppliers of goods and services. Applicants will also be encouraged to provide training and job opportunities for local people and to use locally sourced goods and services in line with the guidance in the Local Economy SPD (2013).

## 4.13 Policy LPA04.1: Strategic Employment Sites

### Policy LPA04.1: Strategic Employment Sites

1. The following sites allocated under Policy LPA04 shall constitute Strategic Employment Sites<sup>21</sup>:
  - 1EA: Omega South Western Extension, Land north of Finches Plantation, Bold;
  - 2EA: Land at Florida Farm North, Slag Lane, Haydock<sup>22</sup>;
  - 6EA: Land west of Millfield Lane, south of Liverpool Road and north of Clipsley Brook, Haydock;
  - 7EA: Parkside East, Newton-le-Willows; and
  - 8EA: Parkside West, Newton-le-Willows.
2. Any planning application for development within a Strategic Employment Site must be supported by a comprehensive masterplan covering the whole Site, which must set out details of at least:
  - a) amount of development and proposed uses;
  - b) phasing of development across the whole site;
  - c) indicative layout and design details for the whole site, that must provide for an attractive built form with high quality landscaping when viewed from within the development and elsewhere;
  - d) measures to provide good levels of accessibility to the whole site by public transport, pedestrian and cycling links;
  - e) indicative layout promoting permeability and accessibility by public transport, cycling and walking;
  - f) a Green Infrastructure Plan addressing biodiversity, geodiversity, greenways, ecological network, landscape character, trees, woodland and water storage issues in a holistic and integrated way;
  - g) measures to address any potential flood risk and surface water drainage issues in accordance with Policy LPC12;
  - h) measures to promote energy efficiency and generation of renewable or low carbon energy in accordance with Policy LPC13;

<sup>21</sup> The boundaries of the Strategic Employment sites are identified on the Policies Map

<sup>22</sup> Site 6EA is the subject of an existing planning permission for employment related development granted in April 2017 (reference P/2016/0608/HYBR).

- i) a comprehensive strategy for the provision of all new, expanded and / or enhanced infrastructure that is required to serve the development of the whole site; and
  - j) how development of the site as a whole would comply with other relevant policies of the Local Plan.
3. Detailed development proposals within a Strategic Employment Site must be accompanied by a comprehensive package of training schemes and / or other measures to enable local residents (including unemployed and disadvantaged people) to access and benefit fully from the employment opportunities provided at the Site.
  4. Development within Strategic Employment Sites will be required to, subject to compliance with Policy LPA08, provide or make financial contributions towards the provision, expansion and / or enhancement of transport infrastructure (including road, public transport, cycling and pedestrian infrastructure) and / or other infrastructure to serve the needs of the development. Such provision may be either on-site or off-site and must be provided in time to meet the needs of the development. Where the specific development proposal would only cover part of the Strategic Employment Site, the provision and / or contributions must be in accordance with the comprehensive masterplan for the whole site referred to in paragraph 2 of this Policy.
  5. The masterplans for each Strategic Employment Site, and any planning application for development within any other allocated employment site, must address the site specific requirements set out in Appendix 5 (in the case of sites 1EA,6EA,2EA and 8EA) and Policy LPA10 (in the case of site 7EA).

#### 4.14 Policy LPA04.1: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 1, SA 2, SA 3, SA 5, SA 7
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 1.1, SO 2.1, SO 3.1, SO 5.1, SO 5.4, SO 7.1
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Masterplanning process</li> </ul>

#### 4.15 Reasoned Justification

- 4.15.1 The sites covered by Policy LPA04.1 are considered to be strategic as, given their scale, they will play a significant role in the delivery of the overall strategy of the Plan. It is anticipated that during the Plan period these sites will deliver most of



the new employment land required to meet need. To ensure that the sites are developed to their full potential it is essential that development proposals within them are informed by a comprehensive and suitable masterplan for the site as a whole. The masterplan must identify any new, expanded or enhanced infrastructure that is needed to serve the development as a whole. A comprehensive approach will also be followed to securing any necessary developer contributions required to deliver such infrastructure.

- 4.15.2 Non-strategic sites that are allocated in Policy LPA04 are not considered large enough to warrant a strategic allocation. Whilst such sites are anticipated to yield less employment floorspace compared to strategic sites, their allocation will support the overall delivery of employment land, and they will play a key role in ensuring the supply of sites balances the phased delivery that typically results from the build out of large strategic employment sites.

## 4.16 Policy LPA05: Meeting St.Helens Borough's Housing Needs

### **Policy LPA05: Meeting St.Helens Borough's Housing Needs**

1. In the period from 1 April 2016 to 31 March 2035 a minimum of 9,234 net additional dwellings should be provided in the Borough of St.Helens, at an average of at least 486 dwellings per annum.
2. The housing requirement will be met from the following sources:
  - a) Completions;
  - b) Sites with planning permission;
  - c) Housing allocations shown on the Policies Map and listed in Table 4.5;
  - d) Sites without planning permission identified in the Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA); and
  - e) 'Windfall' development, including development on small sites not individually identified in the SHLAA, sub-division of dwellings and conversions / changes of use.
3. New development should optimise the amount of housing developed on a site. New development should therefore aim to achieve the following minimum densities:
  - a) at least 40 dwellings per hectare (dph) on sites that are within or adjacent to St.Helens or Earlestown Town Centres;
  - b) at least 30 dph on sites that are within or adjacent to a district or local centre or in other locations that are well served by frequent bus or train services; and
  - c) at least 30 dph on other sites that are within an existing urban area. Densities of less than 30 dph will only be appropriate where they are necessary to achieve a clear planning objective, such as avoiding harm to the character or appearance of the area.
4. The delivery of new housing development will be monitored annually to ensure that:
  - a) an adequate supply of new housing is provided at all times in accordance with the Housing Delivery Test set out in national policy; and
  - b) there is a deliverable supply of housing that is sufficient to provide at least 5 years' worth of new housing development against the housing requirement. The 5 year land supply to be maintained shall include any buffer that is required under national policy. If annual monitoring demonstrates the deliverable housing land supply falls significantly below the required level, a partial or full plan review will be considered to bring forward additional sites.

**Table 4.5: Sites allocated for new housing development**

Site ref.	Name	Area <sup>23</sup> (hectares)	NDA <sup>24</sup>	Minimum Density (units per hectare)	Indicative site capacity (new dwellings)		Total
					Before 31.03.35	After 31.03.35	
1HA	Land South of Billinge Road, East of Garswood Road and West of Smock Lane, Garswood	9.58	75%	30	216	0	216
2HA	Land at Florida Farm (South of A580), Slag Lane, Blackbrook	23.19	75%	30	400	122	522
3HA	Former Penlake Industrial Estate, Reginald Road, Bold	10.66	75%	42	337	0	337
4HA	Land bounded by Reginald Road/Bold Road/Travers Entry/Gorse Lane/Crawford Street, Bold (Bold Forest Garden Suburb)	132.86	75%	30	480	2,508	2,988
5HA	Land South of Gartons Lane and former St. Theresa's Social Club, Gartons Lane, Bold	21.67	75%	35	520	49	569
6HA	Land East of City Road, Cowley Hill, Town Centre	31.09	75%	35	540	276	816
7HA	Land West of the A49 Mill Lane and to the East of the West Coast Mainline railway line, Newton-le-Willows	8.03	75%	30	181	0	181
8HA	Land South of Higher Lane and East of Rookery Lane, Rainford	11.49	75%	30	259	0	259
9HA	Former Linkway Distribution Park, Elton Head Road, Thatto Heath	12.39	75%	38	350	0	350
10HA	Moss Nook Urban Village, Watery Lane, Moss Nook	26.74	75%	40	802	0	802
<b>Totals</b>					<b>4,085</b>	<b>2,955</b>	<b>7,040</b>

<sup>23</sup> The figures for 'area' are the gross developable area of each site.

<sup>24</sup> The NDA (net developable area) for each site is an estimate of the area available to accommodate new housing once an allowance, typically 75%, has been made for features that are not included when calculating density e.g., areas performing a function for the wider area and not just the development, such as significant new landscaping buffers, potential new schools, areas of strategic open space and roads to serve the wider area.

## 4.17 Policy LPA05: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 1, SA 4
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 1.1, SO 4.1
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Provision of a 5+ year deliverable housing land supply</li> <li>• Facilitating housing delivery</li> <li>• St.Helens Infrastructure Delivery Plan</li> </ul>

## 4.18 Reasoned Justification

4.18.1 National planning policy requires Local Plans to provide for the delivery of a wide choice of new housing in sufficient quantities to meet needs. The requirement of 9,234 dwellings per annum set out in Policy LPA05 is designed to meet the full Objectively Assessed Need (OAN) for new housing in the Borough. To identify the OAN for new housing the Council has taken into account a range of evidence as follows.

### Quantifying the OAN for new housing in St.Helens Borough

4.18.2 National planning policy requires Local Plans to use the nationally defined standard method to identify housing OAN unless exceptional circumstances justify an alternative approach<sup>25</sup>. It also indicates that alternative approaches identifying a higher need than that indicated by the standard method will in principle be considered sound.

4.18.3 The standard method uses household growth projections over a 10 year period as its starting point, to which it applies an 'uplift' to account for affordability issues to derive an annual housing need figure, that can be applied to the whole Plan period<sup>26</sup>.

4.18.4 The most recent sub-national household projections, which have a base date of 2016, were published in September 2018. However, the Government has published draft proposals the effect of which (in the context of St.Helens Borough) is that calculation of housing need based upon the standard method should be "*informed*" by the 2014 based and not the 2016 based household projections. Application of the national standard method using this approach would generate a housing need of 468 new dwellings per annum<sup>27</sup>.

4.18.5 A key disadvantage of relying on the standard method to identify housing need is that it does not take into account the increased employment growth that is likely to result from the development of the sites that are allocated for employment development in Policy LPA04. This employment growth is likely to lead to

<sup>25</sup> The standard method is available to view at <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/housing-and-economic-development-needs-assessments>.

<sup>26</sup> Planning Practice Guidance, July 2018

<sup>27</sup> This figure is derived by applying the standard method to the average household growth indicated in the 2014 based household projections for the 10 years from 2019 to 2029 and the latest affordability ratio data published in 2018, with the output extrapolated over the Plan period.

increased housing need. In addition, the long term trend of declining affordability is likely, if continued in the future, to present an upward pressure on the outputs of the standard method. To address these points the Council has considered a range of other evidence to identify the housing OAN, as follows.

- 4.18.6 The Mid Mersey Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) 2016 confirmed that the local authority areas of St.Helens, Warrington and Halton comprise a single Housing Market Area and that St.Helens also has significant housing market and migration linkages with Knowsley and Wigan. The draft Liverpool City Region SHELMA, published in 2017, assessed housing needs across the whole City Region and West Lancashire but excluding Warrington.
- 4.18.7 The St.Helens SHMA update 2018 used more recently published household and population projections, together with updated data linked to the development of the employment site allocations in Policy LPA04 of this Plan, to assess the housing OAN figures. It did so by assessing a range of demographic and economic led scenarios, for example: using assumptions concerning the expected rate of jobs growth; the numbers of supporting jobs that would be generated; employment rates; and commuting patterns.
- 4.18.8 Whilst the scenarios in the SHMA update 2018 indicate a range of annual housing needs figures, the scenario that is considered to be the most realistic gives rise to a figure of 486 net new dwelling completions per annum<sup>28</sup>.

#### The housing requirement

- 4.18.9 It has been established (see the reasoned justification to Policy LPA02) that the Borough does not need to accommodate any housing needs arising in any neighbouring local authority area, and that no neighbouring local authority has capacity within their urban area(s) to accommodate any of the housing needs arising in St.Helens Borough. As a result, and as no constraints have been identified that prevent the OAN from being met in full in the Borough, the housing requirement figure set out in Policy LPA05 equates to the identified OAN (of 486 dwellings per annum) for new housing. This requirement is net of (i.e., in addition to) dwellings required to replace any demolition losses that may take place during the Plan period. As it is an annual average it can be expected that variations in delivery over this period will occur.

#### Housing land supply

- 4.18.10 In accordance with Policy LPA02, a key priority is to maximise housing delivery on previously developed ('brownfield') land within existing urban areas. The St.Helens Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) 2017 identifies that sites in the urban area (as at 1 Apr 2017) had a total capacity of 7817 dwellings. This figure includes sites with planning permission, sites under construction, other sites identified as suitable for housing and an allowance of 93 units per annum from small windfall sites of less than 0.25ha (based upon past delivery rates). The largest SHLAA sites are allocated as sites 3HA, 9HA and 10HA in Policy LPA05.

---

<sup>28</sup> This figure is derived from the 'economic scenario 2', sensitivity option 3 set out in the SHMA Update 2018, albeit extended to cover the whole Plan period to 2035.

- 4.18.11 Some of the SHLAA sites are subject to physical or other constraints that could affect their rate of development, for example due to the need to deal with contamination caused by previous industrial activities. An allowance of 15% has been made for reduced delivery on the SHLAA sites over the later years of the SHLAA period. Total delivery from sites in the urban area is expected to fall substantially short of the total housing delivery required under Policy LPA05. As a result, the proposed land supply includes a number of allocated sites that have been released from previous designation as Green Belt. This element of the supply includes a contingency of 20% to allow for potential delays in development, for example to allow for the provision of essential infrastructure in currently undeveloped areas and other issues that may affect supply. The overall contribution from the different sources of land is summarised in Table 4.6.

#### Distribution of housing

- 4.18.12 In accordance with Policy LPA02, the housing land supply will be distributed across the Borough, albeit with a concentration in existing urban areas and the major urban extension planned at Bold. In total, the allocated brownfield sites (3HA, 6HA, 9HA and 10HA) have an estimated capacity of 2,029 dwellings in the Plan period. The location of sites that have been released from the Green Belt has been determined by the St.Helens Green Belt review. In total, the former Green Belt sites (1HA, 2HA, 4HA, 5HA, 7HA, and 8HA) have an estimated capacity of 2,056 dwellings in the Plan period. Whilst this process has constrained the ability to identify suitable sites in some key settlements, all settlements will have opportunities for housing development either within them or nearby.

#### Density

- 4.18.13 To ensure that land is used efficiently, Policy LPA05 encourages the use of high densities in appropriate locations for example on sites that are close to town or district centres or to public transport facilities. Densities of less than 30 dwellings per hectare (dph) are discouraged except where there is a legitimate planning reason for them, for example to ensure that development integrates successfully with the prevailing built form of the area.
- 4.18.14 The density of development on each allocated site should be at or above the minimum figures given in Table 4.5. The stated capacities of each site listed in the table are indicative and do not represent either maximum or minimum figures. The actual capacity will also be determined having regard to the acceptability of specific proposals in relation to relevant national and local policies.

#### Small sites

- 4.18.15 The Council is keen to promote the role of small sites in helping to meet its housing requirement. The St.Helens Brownfield Register 2017 identifies 62 sites, with a combined capacity of 852 dwellings that are no larger than one hectare in size. This represents just over 10% of the total requirement for new housing from the date of the Register onwards. Further contributions in this respect can be anticipated from small greenfield sites identified (in the St.Helens SHLAA 2017) and from the 'small sites' windfall allowance of 93 units per annum set out in the SHLAA.

**Table 4.6: Housing land requirements and supply – 2016 until 2035**

Requirements	Dwellings
a) St.Helens housing requirement (19 years from 1 Apr 2016 to 31 Mar 2035) at average of 486 per year	9,234
b) Expected completions by 1 Apr 2020	1,989
c) Residual requirement over Local Plan period from 1 Apr 2020 to 31 Mar 2035	7,245 <sup>29</sup>
d) Anticipated supply	
e) Total SHLAA supply– 1 Apr 2017 until 31 Mar 2035	7,817 <sup>30</sup>
... consisting of:	
f) Large sites (0.25ha or 5 units and above) - planning permission not started as of 1 Apr 2017	1,581 <sup>31</sup>
g) Large sites with planning permission under construction as of 1 Apr 2017	654
h) Large sites with planning permission but stalled as of 1 Apr 2017	289
i) Large sites - identified by 2017 SHLAA, no planning permission as of 1 Apr 2017	4,107
j) Small sites (below 0.25ha / 5 units) (small sites / "windfall" allowance)	1,395
k) Estimated SHLAA supply – 1 Apr 2020 until 31 Mar 2035	6,344 <sup>32</sup>
l) SHLAA capacity reduction for non-delivery (15% of SHLAA identified capacity for years 6-18)	794
m) Residual SHLAA capacity over 15 year Plan period (1 Apr 20 - 31 Mar 35)	5,550 <sup>33</sup>
n) Required capacity to be found on Green Belt land	1,695
o) Required capacity of sites with 20% increased allowance for sites to be removed from the Green Belt (site allocations 5HA to 15HA inclusive) (to allow for contingencies e.g., infrastructure provision, delays, lead-in times to start of housing delivery etc.)	2,034
p) <b>Total capacity of allocated sites removed from the Green Belt (sites 1, 2, 4, 5, 7 and 8 HA ) (1 Apr 20 - 31 Mar 35)</b>	<b>2,056</b>
q) <b>Total supply over plan period<sup>34</sup></b>	<b>7,606</b>

29 This figure is calculated by subtracting the expected completions by 1 April 2020 (row b) from the overall requirement (row a)

30 The SHLAA supply figure (row e) includes planning permissions, a small sites 'windfall' allowance, allocated sites 3, 6, 9 & 10HA and other sites considered suitable for housing by the SHLAA. It includes the figures for the period up to 2032 in figure 4.3 of the Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment 2017 and an additional allowance for the years from 2032 to 2035.

31 This figure includes allocated site 3HA, which was included in the 2017 SHLAA as having planning permission.

32 This figure has been derived by deducting the expected delivery from SHLAA sites between 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2020 from the overall SHLAA supply identified in row e (7817 units)

33 This figure has been derived by subtracting the allowance for non-delivery on SHLAA sites (794 units) from the 15 year Plan period supply that would otherwise be expected from SHLAA sites (6344 units)



### Permission in Principle

- 4.18.16 Under recent legislation, Permission in Principle (PiP) provides a new mechanism under which development, including the provision of new homes, may be permitted on suitable brownfield sites. The Council can grant PiP for a site upon receipt of a valid application or by entering a site in Part 2 of its Brownfield Land Register subject to various statutory requirements being met. Whilst this power has not (as at the end of 2018) been applied to any sites in St.Helens Borough, the Council will continue to assess the merits of using the PiP mechanism in the future to boost housing delivery.

### Re-use of vacant dwellings

- 4.18.17 Council tax data confirms that in October 2017, 936 dwellings in St.Helens Borough met the Government criteria for being long term vacant for six months or longer. The Council uses a number of methods in line with its Empty Homes Strategy to enable and encourage private owners to bring vacant dwellings back into use. As a result, the Council has enabled over 400 vacant dwellings to be brought back into use since April 2014. However, whilst this activity makes a contribution to meeting housing needs it must be balanced against the fact that the Council has only limited control over the overall number of vacant dwellings, which is affected by landowner decisions and other factors. For this reason, the housing supply figures in Table 4.6 do not include an assumed contribution to the overall supply of housing from trends in the numbers of vacant dwellings.

### Phasing of delivery and housing trajectory

- 4.18.18 To ensure flexibility and choice in the housing market, Policy LPA05 does not phase the release of allocated housing sites into different parts of the Plan period up to 2035. However, in accordance with Policy LPA08 the timing of delivery of some sites is likely to be influenced by the availability of any necessary infrastructure to serve the needs of the development.
- 4.18.19 The trajectory set out in Table 4.7 identifies at what stages delivery of new housing required over the Plan period can be anticipated. It is assumed that most sites allocated in Policy LPA05 will be developed in their entirety within the Plan period. Where a longer delivery schedule is expected (extending beyond 2035) the expected delivery within the Plan period has been estimated on the basis of assumptions concerning the number of developers who would be likely to be active on each site and the likely delivery rates from each.

---

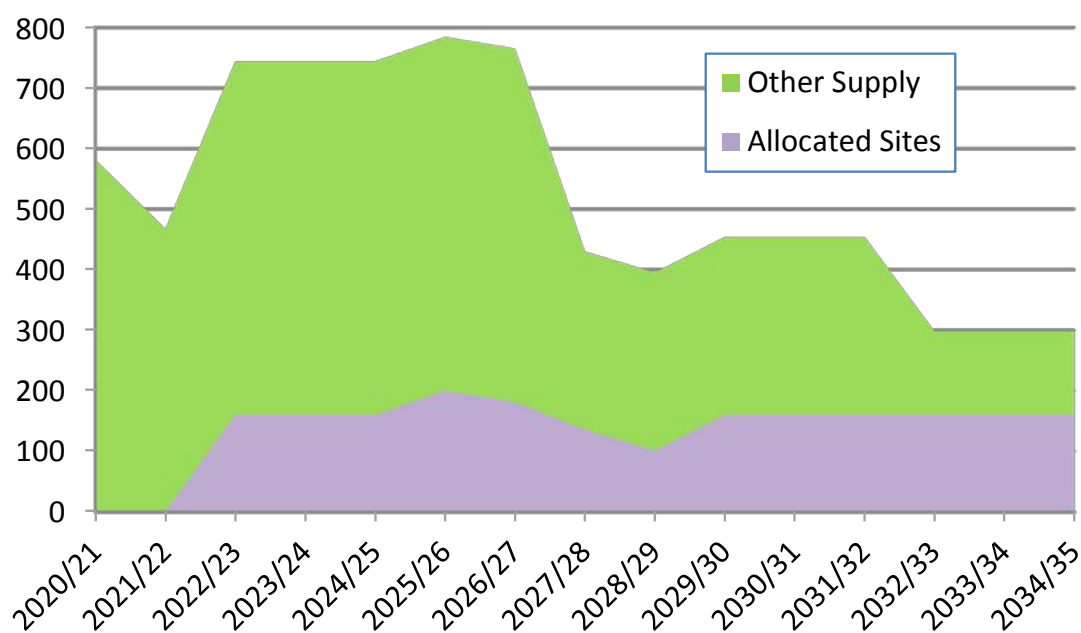
34 This total supply figure is derived by adding the residual SHLAA capacity (row m) to the adjusted capacity from the sites removed from the Green Belt (row o).

**Table 4.7: Housing Trajectory**

Year	Allocated Sites	Other Supply	Total
2020 / 21	0	581	581
2021 / 22	0	467	467
2022 / 23	160	584	744
2023 / 24	160	584	744
2024 / 25	160	584	744
2025 / 26	200	584	784
2026 / 27	181	584	765
2027 / 28	136	294	430
2028 / 29	101	294	395
2029 / 30	160	294	454
2030 / 31	160	294	454
2031 / 32	160	294	454
2032 / 33	160	138	298
2033 / 34	160	138	298
2034 / 35	160	138	298

4.18.20 A graphical representation of the year to year housing trajectory set out in Table 4.7 is shown at Figure 4.3.

4.18.21 The delivery of housing will be monitored over the Plan period. If at any stage delivery falls below 95% of the required level over the previous three years, the Council will prepare an action plan (in accordance with the Housing Delivery Test set out in national planning policy) to address the causes of under-delivery. If delivery or current deliverable land supply falls substantially below the required level, the Council may undertake a Local Plan review to bring forward additional sites such as those that are safeguarded under Policy LPA06.

**Figure 4.3: Housing Trajectory – Year to Year**

## 4.19 Policy LPA05.1: Strategic Housing Sites

### Policy LPA05.1: Strategic Housing Sites

1. The following sites allocated under Policy LPA05<sup>35</sup> shall constitute Strategic Housing Sites:
  - 2HA: Land at Florida Farm (South of A580), Slag Lane, Blackbrook
  - 3HA: Former Penlake Industrial Estate, Reginald Road, Bold
  - 4HA: Land bounded by Reginald Road / Bold Road / Travers Entry / Gorse Lane / Crawford Street, Bold (Bold Forest Garden Suburb)
  - 5HA: Land South of Gartons Lane and former St. Theresa's Social Club, Gartons Lane, Bold
  - 6HA: Land at Cowley Street, Cowley Hill, Town Centre
  - 9HA: Former Linkway Distribution Park, Elton Head Road, Thatto Heath
  - 10HA: Moss Nook Urban Village, Watery Lane, Moss Nook
2. Any planning application for development within a Strategic Housing Site must be supported by a comprehensive masterplan covering the whole site that must set out details of at least:
  - a) amount of development and proposed uses;
  - b) phasing of development across the whole site;
  - c) indicative layout and design details for the whole site that must provide for an attractive built form with high quality landscaping when viewed from within the development and elsewhere;
  - d) measures to provide good levels of accessibility to the whole site from the surrounding area by public transport, walking and cycling;
  - e) indicative layout promoting permeability and accessibility by public transport, cycling and walking;
  - f) a Green Infrastructure Plan addressing biodiversity, geodiversity, greenways, ecological network, landscape character, trees, woodland and water storage in a holistic and integrated way;
  - f) measures to address any potential flood risk and surface water drainage issues in accordance with Policy LPC12;
  - g) measures to promote energy efficiency and generation of renewable or low carbon energy in accordance with Policy LPC13;
  - h) a comprehensive strategy for the provision of all new, expanded and / or enhanced infrastructure that is required to serve the development of the whole site; and
  - i) details of how development of the site as a whole would comply with other relevant policies of the Local Plan.

<sup>35</sup> Within the list of Strategic Housing Sites, sites 3HA, 9HA, and 10HA are subject to existing planning permissions for housing led development.

3. Detailed development proposals within a Strategic Housing Site will be required, subject to compliance with Policy LPA08, to provide or make financial contributions towards the provision, expansion and / or enhancement of transport infrastructure (including road, public transport, cycling and pedestrian infrastructure) and / or other infrastructure to serve the needs of the development. Such provision may be either on-site or off-site and must be provided in time to meet the needs of the development. Where a specific development proposal would only cover part of a Strategic Housing Site, the provision and / or contributions must be in accordance with the comprehensive masterplan for the whole site referred to in paragraph 2 of this Policy.
4. The masterplans for each Strategic Housing Site, and any planning application for development within any other allocated housing site, must address the indicative requirements set out in Appendix 5.

#### 4.20 Policy LPA05.1: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 1, SA 2, SA 4, SA 5, SA 6
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 1.1, SO 2.1, SO 4.1, SO 5.1, SO 6.2, SO 6.3
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Masterplanning process</li> <li>• St.Helens Infrastructure Delivery Plan</li> </ul>

#### 4.21 Reasoned Justification

- 4.21.1 The sites in Policy LPA05.1 are considered to be strategic as, given their scale (with an indicative capacity of more than 300 dwellings each), they will play a significant role in the delivery of the overall strategy of the Plan. It is anticipated that during the Plan period these sites will deliver the bulk of housing required to meet need. Other sites identified for allocation by Policy LPA05 are not considered large enough to warrant a strategic allocation. Whilst it is anticipated that such sites will yield smaller numbers of homes compared to strategic sites, their allocation will support the overall delivery of housing and they will be a key part of the supply, balancing out the phased delivery that is likely to result from the build out of the large Strategic Housing Sites.

## 4.22 Policy LPA06: Safeguarded Land

### Policy LPA06: Safeguarded Land

1. The sites identified as Safeguarded Land on the Policies Map have been removed from the Green Belt in order to meet longer term development needs well beyond the Plan period. Such Safeguarded Land is not allocated for development in the Plan period. The future uses that the sites are safeguarded for are listed in Tables 4.7 and 4.8.
2. Planning permission for the development of the safeguarded sites for the purposes identified in Tables 4.7 and 4.8 will only be granted following a future Local Plan review that proposes such development. Accordingly, proposals for housing and employment development of safeguarded sites in the Plan period will be refused.
3. Other forms of development on Safeguarded Land will only be permitted where the proposal is:
  - a) necessary for the operation of existing permitted use(s) on the land; or
  - b) for a temporary use that would retain the open nature of the land and would not prejudice the potential future development of the land for the purposes stated for each site in Tables 4.7 and 4.8.
4. Development on any other site that would prevent or limit development of Safeguarded Land for its potential future uses identified in Tables 4.7 and 4.8 will not be permitted.

**Table 4.7: Safeguarded Land for Employment**

Reference Number	Site Name	Area (hectares)
1ES	Omega North Western Extension, Bold	29.98
2ES	Land North East of Junction 23 M6, (South of Haydock racecourse), Haydock	55.90
<b>Employment Total</b>		<b>85.88</b>

**Table 4.8: Safeguarded Land for Housing**

Ref.	Site Name	Area (hectares)	NDA <sup>36</sup> (indicative)	Density (dwellings per hectare)	Capacity <sup>37</sup> (indicative)
1HS	Land South of Leyland Green Road, North of Billinge Road and East of Garswood Road, Garswood	12.92	75%	30	291
2HS	Land between Vista Road and Belvedere Road, Earlestown	7.92	75%	30	178
3HS	Former Eccleston Park Golf Club, Rainhill Road, Eccleston	49.00	65%	30	956 <sup>38</sup>
4HS	Land East of Newlands Grange (former Vulcan works) and West of West Coast mainline, Newton-le-Willows	9.76	75%	35	256
5HS	Land West of Winwick Road and South of Wayfarers Drive, Newton-le-Willows	7.29	75%	35	191
6HS	Land East of Chapel Lane and South of Walkers Lane, Sutton Manor	5.04	75%	30	113
7HS	Land South of Elton Head Road (adjacent to St.John Vianney Primary School), Thatto Heath	3.72	75%	30	84
8HS	Land South of A580 between Houghtons Lane and Crantock Grove, Windle	52.69	65%	30	1,027
<b>Housing Total</b>					<b>2,641</b>

36 'NDA' is the estimated 'net developable area' of each site

37 The capacity of each safeguarded site would be assessed further prior to any decision to allocate it for development in a future Local Plan.

38 The capacity of 3HS may be capped in the region of 500 until highways capacity issues in the area are addressed



## 4.23 Policy LPA06: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 1, SA 4, SA 5, SA 6
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 1.1, SO 4.1, SO 5.1, SO 6.2
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Future review of Local Plan (to consider any need to release safeguarded land for development)</li> </ul>

## 4.24 Reasoned Justification

- 4.24.1 In accordance with Policy LPA02, the sites listed in Tables 4.7 and 4.8 have been safeguarded to meet potential long term development needs. Whilst they have been removed from the Green Belt, they are not allocated for development before 2035. Their purpose is to ensure that the new Green Belt boundaries set by this Plan can endure well beyond 2035. The reasons why specific sites are safeguarded rather than allocated for development before 2035 are set out in the St.Helens Green Belt Review 2018. The safeguarded sites are protected from other forms of development that would prevent or significantly hinder their future development for the uses identified in Tables 4.7 and 4.8. This is to ensure that, potentially, they could be used for these purposes in the future.
- 4.24.2 The development of the safeguarded sites for the purposes in Tables 4.7 and 4.8 will only be acceptable if a future Local Plan confirms that such development is both acceptable and required. The case for developing the sites is likely to be informed by the level of need for housing and / or employment development (whichever use is identified for the specific site) compared to site supply, infrastructure capacity and any other factors that may affect the delivery of the sites at that time.
- 4.24.3 The estimated combined capacity of the 2 sites (1ES and 2ES) safeguarded for employment use is 85.88ha. Of these sites, Site 1ES would form an extension to Omega North in Warrington whilst Site 2ES would form an easterly expansion of Haydock Industrial Estate, albeit on the opposite side of the M6. The timing, form and extent of any development that may be acceptable in the future on these sites is likely to be influenced by the need to ensure a phased approach to meeting overall employment needs and the extent to which current constraints affecting these sites have been overcome. In the case of Site 1ES, these include the need to ensure that the site can be satisfactorily accessed from the highway across land outside the site and that the site can be developed, in conjunction with other sites, without causing unacceptable impacts on the highway network in Warrington. In the case of Site 2ES, the form and extent of any development that may be acceptable in the future is likely to be influenced by its interrelationship with Junction 23 of the M6, where a need for substantial improvements (likely to include enlargement of the junction) to enhance junction capacity within the Plan period has been identified (see Policy LPA07).
- 4.24.4 The estimated combined capacity of the sites safeguarded for housing is 2,641 dwellings. To this can be added the indicative post-2035 delivery of 2,995

dwellings projected on the allocated housing sites 2HA, 4HA, 5HA, 6HA (see Policy LPA05, Table 4.5) the delivery of which is expected to continue well beyond 2035. Further contributions are likely to be made from windfall sites and other sources after 2035. It should also be noted that household growth rates in St.Helens Borough are currently projected to reduce in the years up to, and after, 2035, meaning that it is likely that post-2035, housing needs may be lower than between 2020 and 2035.

- 4.24.5 The safeguarded housing sites have been identified in a range of locations across the Borough. Although the safeguarded sites may be suitable for development in the future they are not identified for development in the Plan period due to the need to ensure a suitably phased release of housing sites to meet needs, and the need to overcome specific constraints affecting individual sites. Further information concerning these constraints is set out in the St.Helens Green Belt Review 2018.

## 4.25 Policy LPA07: Transport and Travel

### Policy LPA07: Transport and Travel

1. The Council's strategic priorities for the transport network are to facilitate economic growth, enable good levels of accessibility between homes, jobs and services, improve air quality and minimise carbon emissions. To achieve these priorities it will seek to:
  - a) Secure the delivery of new or improved road, walking, cycling, and / or bus infrastructure where required;
  - b) Ensure that new development is sufficiently accessible by road transport, walking, cycling and public transport;
  - c) Secure improvements to existing motorway capacity and infrastructure with particular priority being given to the M6 Junction 23 and M62 Junction 7;
  - d) Improve the accessibility to jobs, homes and services by all modes of transport and protect opportunities to achieve such improvements
  - e) Secure the delivery of:
    - i) a new station at Carr Mill;
    - ii) any necessary improvements to local stations and rail lines;
    - iii) the proposed Skelmersdale Rail Link; and
    - iv) any infrastructure required to deliver HS2 or HS3 (Northern Powerhouse Rail);
    - ... and
  - f) Protect former railway lines and corridors from development that could hinder their future re-use for sustainable modes of transport.
2. All proposals for new development that would generate significant amounts of transport movement must be supported by a Transport Assessment or Transport Statement.
3. New development will only be permitted if it would:
  - a) maintain the safe and efficient flow of traffic on the surrounding highway network. Development proposals will not be permitted where vehicle movements would cause severe harm to the highway network;
  - b) be located and designed to enable a suitable level of access (having regard to the scale and nature of the proposal) to existing and / or proposed public transport services;
  - c) provide appropriate provision of charging points for electric vehicles;
  - d) enable good levels of accessibility by walking and cycling between homes, jobs and services;
  - e) provide for safe and convenient pedestrian, cycle and vehicular access and movement to, from and within the development;
  - f) include adequate access arrangements for emergency, service and refuse collection vehicles; and

- g) provide sufficient on-site parking for persons of limited mobility, service vehicles, and cycles that must at least meet the Council's minimum standards, and adequate parking for all other vehicles.
4. To minimise air and noise pollution and carbon emissions, non-residential forms of development that would generate a significant amount of transport movement by employees or visitors must be supported by suitably formulated Travel Plans.
  5. Development that would generate significant movement of freight must be located where there is a safe, convenient and environmentally acceptable access route to a suitable part of the Key Route Network. The part of the Network that is marked as 'Key Route Network – non freight' on the Policies Map shall not be regarded as suitable in this context. Access into a new development (of any land use) directly from the Key Route Network will only be allowed if this would not unduly restrict the capacity of the road or cause harm to highway safety, and where no more suitable alternative exists or would be provided by the development.
  6. Direct access from new development on to the Strategic Road Network will only be permitted where agreed by Highways England.
  7. Where rail facilities are available or would be made so as part of a development generating significant movement of freight, this will be regarded as a benefit.
  8. Development proposals must not prevent or jeopardise the implementation of planned transport schemes unless it has been demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Council that:
    - a) the transport scheme is no longer required;
    - b) there is a feasible and viable alternative to it; or
    - c) the benefits of the proposed development would outweigh those of the planned transport scheme.

Planned transport schemes include, but are not limited to proposals for new or upgraded footpath, cycle path, bridleway, road, rail, bus and / or other public transport facilities that would be on the same site as, adjacent to or be otherwise affected by the development.

9. Further details of the operation of this Policy, for example those related to the Council's vehicle and cycle parking standards, standards for vehicle charging point provision, and to the requirements concerning transport assessments, transport statements and travel plans will be set out in a future review of the Council's Ensuring a Choice of Travel Supplementary Planning Document.

## 4.26 Policy LPA07: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 3
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 3.1
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Liverpool City Region: A Transport Plan for Growth and supporting strategies</li> <li>• Merseyside Local Transport Plan 2011</li> <li>• St.Helens Infrastructure Delivery Plan</li> </ul>

## 4.27 Reasoned Justification

- 4.27.1 An effective transport network is needed to support a strong economy and a strong community. Quality environments that are conducive to walking and cycling can contribute to a healthier lifestyle. The measures and priorities identified in Policy LPA07 should help support economic growth, improve access to employment and services and support a healthier lifestyle. These priorities reflect those in A Transport Plan for Growth (published by the Liverpool City Region Combined Authority) and its supporting strategies.

### Carbon Emissions and air quality

- 4.27.2 Transport is a major source of carbon emissions that, in turn, are a major cause of climate change. Therefore, transport can play a key part in the development of a low carbon economy. Many of the priorities identified in this Policy will play an important part in helping to reduce carbon emissions resulting from transport. Measures to reduce the need to travel, widen travel choice and reduce dependence on the private car, alongside investment in low-carbon vehicle technologies are an important part of helping to meet national climate change targets. Similarly they form an important part of the Council's drive to tackle air quality issues, particularly (but not exclusively) within Air Quality Management Areas, some of which adjoin major roads (see Policy LPD09 for further details).

### Transport Assessments

- 4.27.3 Development proposals that are likely to generate a significant number of journeys require close scrutiny to identify the highway issues and potential solutions associated with them. In such cases, a more detailed assessment of the extent to which the development will contribute to the following aims, in the form of a Transport Assessment, may be requested:
- a) Enabling access by all users or occupiers of the development to a suitable range of viable means of transport;
  - b) Limiting any harm from traffic in respect of safety issues, noise and air pollution or to local amenity; and
  - c) Ensuring safe and easy access to and from the development for all of its users.

### Travel Plans

- 4.27.4 A Travel Plan can help reduce the number of car trips to a development. Travel Plans aim to reduce the number of journeys needed, where possible, and to encourage choice and the use of sustainable means of transport by the occupiers of new developments. This includes, for example, car-sharing, working from home, awareness-raising campaigns or subsidised public transport season tickets. Travel Plans should be used to ensure that travel demand arising from new development will make the best use of sustainable transport.

### Merseyside Local Transport Plan

- 4.27.5 The Merseyside Local Transport Plan 3 (LTP3) provides a long-term strategy and delivery programme of transport investment and service improvements for the period 2011-2024. It aims to give Merseyside a safer, more sustainable, efficient and integrated transport network that is accessible to all. As well as St.Helens Borough it covers Liverpool, Knowsley, Sefton and Wirral.
- 4.27.6 LTP3 has the following vision:

*“A city region committed to a low carbon future, which has a transport network and mobility culture that positively contributes to a thriving economy and the health and wellbeing of its citizens and where sustainable travel is the option of choice”*

### A Transport Plan for Growth

- 4.27.7 The Liverpool City Region Combined Authority document A Transport Plan for Growth, aims to improve the social, environmental and economic wellbeing of the City Region, by delivering a world-class transport network. It brings together the existing Local Transport Plans of Merseyside and Halton. The Transport Plan for Growth has been developed to provide a clear vision for a successful transport provision in the City Region, and act as an investment plan to promote and support economic growth. The City Region authorities will continue to work together to produce a new Local Transport Plan for the whole area from 2025.

### Key Route Network

- 4.27.8 The Liverpool City Region Key Route Network establishes, for its most important roads, the same standards of road and traffic management; thereby providing a consistent and integrated network. The Key Route Network in St.Helens Borough includes lengths of the A570, A580 and A58. Whilst much of it is suitable for the movement of freight, this does not apply to the length of the A58 linking St.Helens to Prescot. The Network is substantially based upon the Strategic Freight Route identified in the Merseyside Freight Strategy (LTP3 Annex 4, 2011), and is shown on the Policies Map and illustrated in the Key Diagram.

### Supporting Supplementary Planning Guidance

- 4.27.9 A new Supplementary Planning Document will be prepared to support the implementation of this Policy. The existing Ensuring Choice of Travel SPD will be updated as part of this process.



## 4.28 Policy LPA08: Infrastructure Delivery and Funding

### **Policy LPA08: Infrastructure Delivery and Funding**

#### Protection, improvement and provision

1. The Council will seek to ensure satisfactory provision of all forms of infrastructure that are required to serve the needs of the local community by:
  - a) Protecting existing infrastructure from being lost where there is an identified need for it;
  - b) Supporting the improvement of existing infrastructure where there is an identified need for such improvement;
  - c) Safeguarding land for planned new or improved infrastructure where there is an identified need for it;
  - d) Seeking developer contributions in accordance with paragraphs 2 to 7 of this Policy; and
  - e) Requiring new community facilities and other social infrastructure to be located where they would be accessible by a choice of sustainable modes of transport and, where possible, clustered with other such facilities.

#### Developer Contributions

2. Subject to compliance with relevant legislation and national policy, development proposals will be expected to include or contribute to the provision, improvement or replacement of infrastructure that is required to meet needs arising from the development proposal and / or to serve the needs of the wider area. This may include direct provision of on-site or off-site infrastructure and / or financial contributions that will be secured by:
  - a) Section 106 planning obligations (or other legally binding agreements); and / or
  - b) A tariff based system such as the Community Infrastructure Levy.
3. Where the suitability of development depends upon the provision of additional or improved infrastructure or service capacity, that development should be phased to coincide with the provision of such infrastructure or capacity.
4. In applying this Policy, regard will be had to relevant evidence including the latest version of the St.Helens Infrastructure Delivery Plan.

### Economic Viability

5. When assessing planning proposals, the Council and other decision makers will pay due regard to any impact that developer contributions towards infrastructure provision or other policy requirements may have on the economic viability of new development. In this context, consideration will be given to economic viability evidence including any site specific development appraisal that may have been submitted to determine the ability of the development scheme to support the required level of contributions.

### Hierarchy of Developer Contributions

6. Decision makers will, as a general rule, apply the following hierarchy for developer contributions in cases where viability constraints can be demonstrated (with i) being the highest priority):
- i) contributions that are essential for public safety (for example essential highway works or flood risk mitigation) or to achieve a minimum acceptable level of design quality;
  - ii) contributions that are necessary to provide affordable housing or to address a local infrastructure requirement or deficiency that would be caused or exacerbated by the development, for example education needs or green space provision in areas of deficit; and
  - iii) contributions that would not fall into categories i) or ii) as set out above.
7. Decisions on planning applications may deviate from the above hierarchy where a specific need to do so has been identified. The Council will provide further guidance in a future Developer Contributions Supplementary Planning Document and in the Infrastructure Delivery Plan (including any future updates to this).

## 4.29 Policy LPA08: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	All
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	All
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Public and private sector investment plans</li> <li>• St.Helens Infrastructure Delivery Plan</li> </ul>

## 4.30 Reasoned Justification

- 4.30.1 The provision of high quality infrastructure is a key element in the delivery of successful, sustainable communities. In this context, the term ‘infrastructure’ (which is defined in full in Appendix 2) includes:
- i) physical infrastructure such as roads, railways, sewers and water supplies;
  - ii) social infrastructure such as education and health establishments, neighbourhood retail or leisure uses, built sports and recreation facilities, cultural, emergency service and community facilities and institutions;
  - iii) green Infrastructure such as parks and playing fields; and
  - iv) digital infrastructure such as telephone and internet facilities.
- 4.30.2 Working with infrastructure providers and other partner organisations, the Council will seek to ensure that sufficient infrastructure is available to support new development. This will be done by supporting the effective protection and management of existing infrastructure (including effective demand management) and, where necessary, the provision of new or improved infrastructure; particularly in areas that are expected to accommodate major development. This can include the provision of wholly new road or other infrastructure, or investment in existing infrastructure to cope with additional demand, for example the expansion of local schools to cope with additional students arising from a new large housing development in the local area.
- 4.30.3 Where proposed development would result in the loss of built sports and recreational facilities, decision makers will follow the approach set out in the NPPF informed by the most up-to-date local needs assessment for built sports facilities.
- 4.30.4 Infrastructure may also need to be replaced or repaired during its operational lifetime, or to be upgraded to take account of new technologies, for example in relation to energy production and digital infrastructure. It will be necessary for local delivery partners to work closely together to ensure that a sufficient level of infrastructure provision is available.
- 4.30.5 Many forms of development have some impact on the need for infrastructure, services and amenities and should therefore (subject to national legislation and policy) contribute towards their costs of provision. Hence, it is appropriate for the Council and other decision makers to consider the mechanisms by which such contributions can be sought from developers.
- 4.30.6 The Council has no proposals, at the time of adoption of this Plan, to introduce a Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL). This means that in most cases developer contributions will be sought via planning obligations entered into under Section 106 of the Planning Acts. The National Planning Practice Guidance sets out various circumstances in that ‘tariff style’ planning obligations should not be sought from small scale and / or self-build development. For example, contributions should not be sought from developments of 10 dwellings or less, and that have a maximum combined gross floorspace of no more than 1,000m<sup>2</sup> (gross internal area). The Council will comply with the up-to-date version of national guidance in operating Policy LPA08.

- 4.30.7 To support Policy LPA08 and comply with national policy, the Council, through a process of engagement with key infrastructure providers, has prepared a St.Helens Infrastructure Delivery Plan. This will be updated and revised in future years in line with opportunities to provide, and the Borough's changing needs for, required infrastructure.
- 4.30.8 The Mid Mersey Water Cycle Study 2011<sup>39</sup> identified that further investigation is required to determine headroom capacity within the St.Helens waste water treatment plant. United Utilities has a responsibility to ensure that there is sufficient water treatment capacity to accommodate the needs of the area in a way that protects environmental assets, including the coastal and estuarine designated European ecological sites (see Policy LPC06 for further details). The Council will continue to identify any development pressures at an early stage so that appropriate steps can be taken to ensure that sufficient capacity is provided for the future levels and locations of development identified within the Plan.
- 4.30.9 To support Policy LPA08, the Council has published a Borough-wide economic viability assessment. This helps to identify the level and range of developer contributions (including 'in kind' contributions or financial contributions) that can be sought without prejudicing the financial viability of different types of development in different areas. It is anticipated that in some cases, development-level economic viability assessments may also be submitted by developers to account for site-specific circumstances and costs. Developers will be expected to fund these assessments, which must be undertaken objectively and transparently, and will be scrutinised before a decision is taken on the proposal.

---

<sup>39</sup> Mid Mersey Water Cycle Study (Outline Phase), Entec on behalf of Warrington and St Helens Councils, 2011

## 4.31 Policy LPA09: Green Infrastructure

### **Policy LPA09: Green Infrastructure**

1. Green Infrastructure in St.Helens Borough comprises a network of multi-functional natural assets, including green space, trees, woodlands, mosslands, grasslands and wetlands, located within urban, semi-urban and countryside areas. This network is capable of delivering a wide range of environmental and quality of life benefits for local communities and forms an important element of the Liverpool City Region (LCR) Ecological Network.
2. The Council will work with other organisations where necessary to:
  - a) expand tree cover in appropriate locations across the Borough to improve landscape character, water and air quality and the value of trees to wildlife;
  - b) strengthen and expand the network of wildlife sites, corridors and stepping stone habitats to secure a net gain in biodiversity;
  - c) improve and increase the connectivity of the Greenway network;
  - d) increase the accessibility of open space within walking distance of housing, health, employment and education establishments to promote healthy lifestyles;
  - e) reduce the risk of flooding, improve river water quality and riverine and riparian habitats within the Sankey Catchment; and
  - f) ensure that development proposals on strategic employment and housing sites incorporate holistic Green Infrastructure Plans.
3. Developers will be required to provide long-term management arrangements for new and existing green infrastructure within development sites.
4. Development that would contribute to or provide opportunities to enhance the function of existing green infrastructure and its connectivity from residential areas, town, district and local centres, employment areas and other open spaces, will be encouraged. Development that would result in the loss, fragmentation or isolation of green infrastructure assets will be refused. The only exceptions to this will be where it has been demonstrated that: appropriate protection or retention of Green Infrastructure assets cannot be achieved; the development would bring benefits that would over-ride the resultant harm; and there are no realistic alternatives to the proposed development that would avoid such harm. In such cases, mitigation and / or as a last resort compensatory provision will be required.

## 4.32 Policy LPA09: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 2, SA 6
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 2.1, SO 2.2, SO 6.2, SO 6.3
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bold Forest Park Area Action Plan</li> <li>• Creation of new Local Nature Reserves</li> <li>• Mersey Forest Plan/Town in the Forest Initiative</li> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Development of the Sankey Canal Corridor as a multi-functional green corridor</li> <li>• Enhancement and restoration of the Liverpool City Region (LCR) Ecological Network and the LCR Nature Improvement Area</li> <li>• Sankey Catchment Action Plan</li> <li>• St.Helens Infrastructure Delivery Plan</li> </ul>

## 4.33 Reasoned Justification

- 4.33.1 Policy LPA09 aims to protect, enhance and sustain the Borough's natural assets and increase accessibility to them and connectivity between them, whilst protecting and enhancing landscape character, to ensure that the natural environment underpins the quality of life. The Green Infrastructure network in the Borough has a wide range of functions and values for recreation and tourism, air quality, public access, health, heritage, biodiversity, water management and landscape character; providing a sense of place, distinctiveness and quality of life. Much of the network (such as Bold Forest Park and the Sankey Valley Park) is influenced by the town's industrial past of coal mining, glass making and chemical production and has a strong heritage value. Mossland has historically been drained for agriculture and the remnant stock provides multi-functional benefits for water management, carbon storage and biodiversity. The Liverpool City Region Ecological Network (see Policy LPC08 for further details) and the 25-year Environment Plan target habitat creation and restoration of mossland areas in the Borough.
- 4.33.2 The Green Infrastructure network includes (in addition to urban greenspaces, trees, and water bodies etc.) the countryside around the towns, which accounts for around 50% of the Borough's land area. This is predominantly productive farmland. The importance of countryside around the Borough's more urban locations was recognised by the pilot study Countryside In and Around Towns undertaken with the Countryside Agency (now Natural England) in 2006. In implementing Policy LPA09 (in both urban and rural areas) the Council will seek to liaise closely with, and where necessary work in partnership with, landowners.
- 4.33.3 Open space forms a part of Green Infrastructure and for the purposes of this policy includes formal intensively managed open space such as parks, sports grounds,



amenity Greenspace, play areas, allotments, cemeteries and church yards. It also includes natural and semi-natural open space that is less-intensively managed with more attention given to natural habitats of value to wildlife. Many of these form greenway links between the countryside and urban areas. The NPPF states that access to high quality open spaces and opportunities for sport and recreation can make an important contribution to the health and well-being of communities.

- 4.33.4 St.Helens Council commissioned studies in 2006<sup>40</sup> and 2016<sup>41</sup> to examine the provision of open space in the Borough. In accordance with the NPPF, the studies have identified specific needs and local standards of provision (that are informed by community and stakeholder consultation concerning existing levels of provision and accessibility). These studies have also identified surpluses and deficits against these standards.
- 4.33.5 The 2016 study concluded that in overall terms there is a sufficient quantity of open space; however, there are areas where there are deficiencies in the quantity, quality and / or accessibility of open spaces. Policy LPA09, in combination with other Plan policies (e.g., Policy LPC05) address this by seeking to ensure the protection and provision of open space to meet the communities' needs and safeguard the visual amenity and character of the built up area.
- 4.33.6 The NPPF 2018 requires development plans to *“take a strategic approach to maintaining and enhancing networks of habitats and green infrastructure and plan for the enhancement of natural capital at a catchment or landscape scale across local authority boundaries.”* The local authorities in the Liverpool City Region (LCR) have worked together to prepare the LCR Ecological Network as a joint evidence base and to plan for biodiversity at a landscape-scale.
- 4.33.7 The Government's 25 year Environment Plan<sup>42</sup> has a target to increase the coverage of woodland in England by up to 12% by 2060. This would involve planting 180,000ha by the end of 2042. The Government supports the development of the Northern Forest along the M62 Corridor, through the partnership of the Community Forests and the Woodland Trust. The Mersey Forest Plan<sup>43</sup> sets local targets for woodland cover including in St.Helens Borough. Policy LPA09 seeks to promote a joined up approach that will support delivery of these other strategies.

---

40 The St Helens Open Space Study (PMP, 2006)

41 St Helens Council Open Space Assessment (Knight Kavanagh Page, 2016)

42 A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment HM Government 2018

43 More From Trees: The Mersey Forest Plan 2014

## 4.34 Policy LPA10: Parkside East

### **Policy LPA10: Parkside East**

1. The Parkside East site (identified as Site 7EA in Policy LPA04) shall be considered suitable in principle for development of a Strategic Rail Freight Interchange (SRFI) with the primary purpose of facilitating the movement of freight by rail and its on-site storage and transfer between rail and other transport modes.
2. The site is also considered suitable in principle for other forms of B2 and B8 employment use provided that they would:
  - a) bring significant inward investment, local employment and training benefits for the local community; and
  - b) (i) be rail served (i.e., requiring on-site access to a railway); or  
(ii) be of a layout and scale that would not prejudice the ability to develop an effectively laid out SRFI or other rail served employment development (including any necessary rail and road infrastructure, buildings and landscaping), on at least 60 hectares of the site, at any time in the future.
3. Proposals for development within site 7EA will be required to:
  - a) satisfy the masterplanning requirements set out in Policy LPA04.1
  - b) create safe and convenient access from Junction 22 of the M6 for Heavy Goods Vehicles and other vehicles;
  - c) mitigate any adverse impacts on the surrounding strategic and local road network;
  - d) comply with Policy LPC11 in relation to the protection of designated heritage assets;
  - e) achieve direct rail access to and from the Liverpool / Manchester ('Chat Moss') and the West Coast Main Lines (unless agreed otherwise by the Council);
  - f) be designed to minimise impacts on residential amenity;
  - g) establish and implement a Travel Plan that incorporates measures to encourage travel to / from the development using sustainable transport modes, including access by public transport, cycle and foot, in accordance with Policy LPA07;
  - h) make provision for the positive management of existing and new environmental assets; and

- i) put training schemes in place (where practicable) to increase the opportunity for the local population to obtain access to and employment at the site.
4. That part of site 7EA which falls to the west of the M6 is safeguarded from all forms of development so that it may provide future siding facilities in connection with the development of an SRFI or other rail-enabled development within the part of the site which falls to the east of the M6 (see policies map).

#### 4.35 Policy LPA10: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 1, SA 3, SA 5
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 1.1, SO 3.1, SO 5.1
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Liverpool City Region Combined Authority funding</li> <li>• St.Helens Infrastructure Delivery Plan</li> </ul>

#### 4.36 Reasoned Justification

- 4.36.1 There is a long-standing history of developer interest in providing a Strategic Rail Freight Interchange (SRFI) on land within and close to the former Parkside Colliery. There have been a number of planning applications for such a use and the area was highlighted as a potential location for this use in the former Regional Spatial Strategy for the North West (2008).

##### National Policy Statement for National Networks (2015)

- 4.36.2 The National Policy Statement for National Networks (NPS) 2015 recognises that the railway network forms a vital part of the UK's transport infrastructure that must:

*“... provide for the transport of freight across the country, and to and from ports, in order to help meet environmental goals and improve quality of life”.*

- 4.36.3 The NPS strongly supports the development of an expanded network of SRFIs to help promote economic development (by responding to the changing needs of the logistics sector and addressing growth in movement of freight by rail) and addressing climate change. The NPS also stresses that SRFIs should be located near to business markets such as major urban centres or groups of centres and be linked to key supply chain routes. It suggests that SRFI capacity needs to be provided at a wide range of locations to provide the flexibility needed to match the changing demands of the market.

### Transport for the North

- 4.36.4 The Transport for the North (TfN) Freight and Logistics Report (2016) concludes that 850ha of land should be developed for rail and / or water connected Multimodal Distribution Parks (MDPs) between 2016 and 2033. This is required to reduce the cost of freight transport, expand market share in the logistics sector and attract private inward investment to the North.
- 4.36.5 The Draft TfN Strategic Transport Plan (2018) identifies that the growth of the freight and logistics sector will be crucial to support the transformational economic growth ambitions of the North. It also identifies the need for improvements in the arrangements for interchanging goods movements between road and rail, and supports the development of sites with multi-modal access.
- 4.36.6 The TfN Freight and Logistics Enhanced Analysis Report (2018) forecasts that the amount of freight moved in the North of England will grow significantly between 2016 and 2050 (by 33% based on tonnes lifted or 60% based on tonne kilometres). The report identifies four main principles for investing in and enhancing rail freight interchange infrastructure, including north-south and east-west connectivity and intermodal connectivity. These principles will be used to guide Strategic Development Corridor studies to be undertaken by TfN to produce a prioritised programme of investment.

### Liverpool City Region Growth Plan and Strategic Economic Plan (2016)

- 4.36.7 The LCR Growth Plan and Strategic Economic Plan (2016) identifies logistics as one of six growth sectors. Due to its location with good access to the M6 and two major railway lines, the Parkside site has substantial scope to help grow the logistics sector by being developed as an SRFI. The LCR Freight and Logistics Strategy is being prepared to maximise the contribution made by the freight and logistics sector to the economic growth of the City Region. This is expected to present a suite of interventions to capitalise on this opportunity. The LCR Combined Authority is also continuing to explore options to progress the design of the required rail connections to the Parkside site.

### Parkside Link Road scheme

- 4.36.8 The Parkside Link Road will comprise a 3.5km length of single / dual carriageway road that will provide access to the Parkside East and West sites (sites 7EA and 8EA) from M6 Junction 22 and the local road network, using the existing A573 Parkside Road bridge over the M6. The Council is in the process of securing funding to progress the delivery of the link road scheme.

### Parkside Logistics and Rail Freight Interchange Study (AECOM and Cushman & Wakefield 2016)

- 4.36.9 The Parkside Logistics and Rail Freight Interchange Study 2016 investigated delivery options for road and rail-linked logistics development on land at Parkside East and West. It confirmed, having regard to the results of consultation with relevant industry stakeholders, that there is a clear demand for a new SRFI in the North West. It also identified that, due to its geographical location and specific characteristics Parkside is uniquely placed to satisfy this demand. In particular the opportunities for rail access from the site are considered to be second to none in the North West with access being easily achievable to both the West Coast Mainline and to the East-West ('Chat Moss') line between Liverpool and

Manchester. This will allow train movements to / from the north, south, east and west to be catered for at the site.

- 4.36.10 The Study also identified that the development of an SRFI at Parkside would bring substantial benefits in terms of modal shift of freight movement (from road to rail) and therefore of reducing carbon emissions, when compared with the development of purely road based logistics uses of an equivalent scale.
- 4.36.11 Based on evidence available when it was completed, the Study indicates that the Parkside site could viably deliver a medium (8 trains per day) to large (12 trains per day) facility. The Study concludes that to deliver a viable SRFI at Parkside, land on both the west and east side of the M6 must be allocated for the SRFI use and its associated rail infrastructure.

#### Other potential employment uses

- 4.36.12 The strategic location of the Parkside East site next to major north-south and east-west rail routes also makes it attractive to a range of other rail-enabled uses such as the manufacture and maintenance of rolling stock, and other industrial uses that require access to rail to serve their markets. The Parkside East site will be considered suitable in principle for these uses provided they bring significant inward investment and / or local employment and training opportunities, the benefits of which would outweigh any impact that the proposal would have on the scope to develop an SRFI at this location.
- 4.36.13 The site is, due to its size (of over 124ha) also considered sufficiently large to accommodate other forms of Class B2 and B8 employment development on part of the area. However for such uses to be accepted it must be demonstrated that the layout of the site as a whole would enable the effective development of a nationally significant SRFI or other form(s) of major rail-enabled employment use(s) on at least 60ha of the site. The figure of 60ha equates to the threshold above which an SRFI use is identified as being 'nationally significant' under the Planning Act 2008.

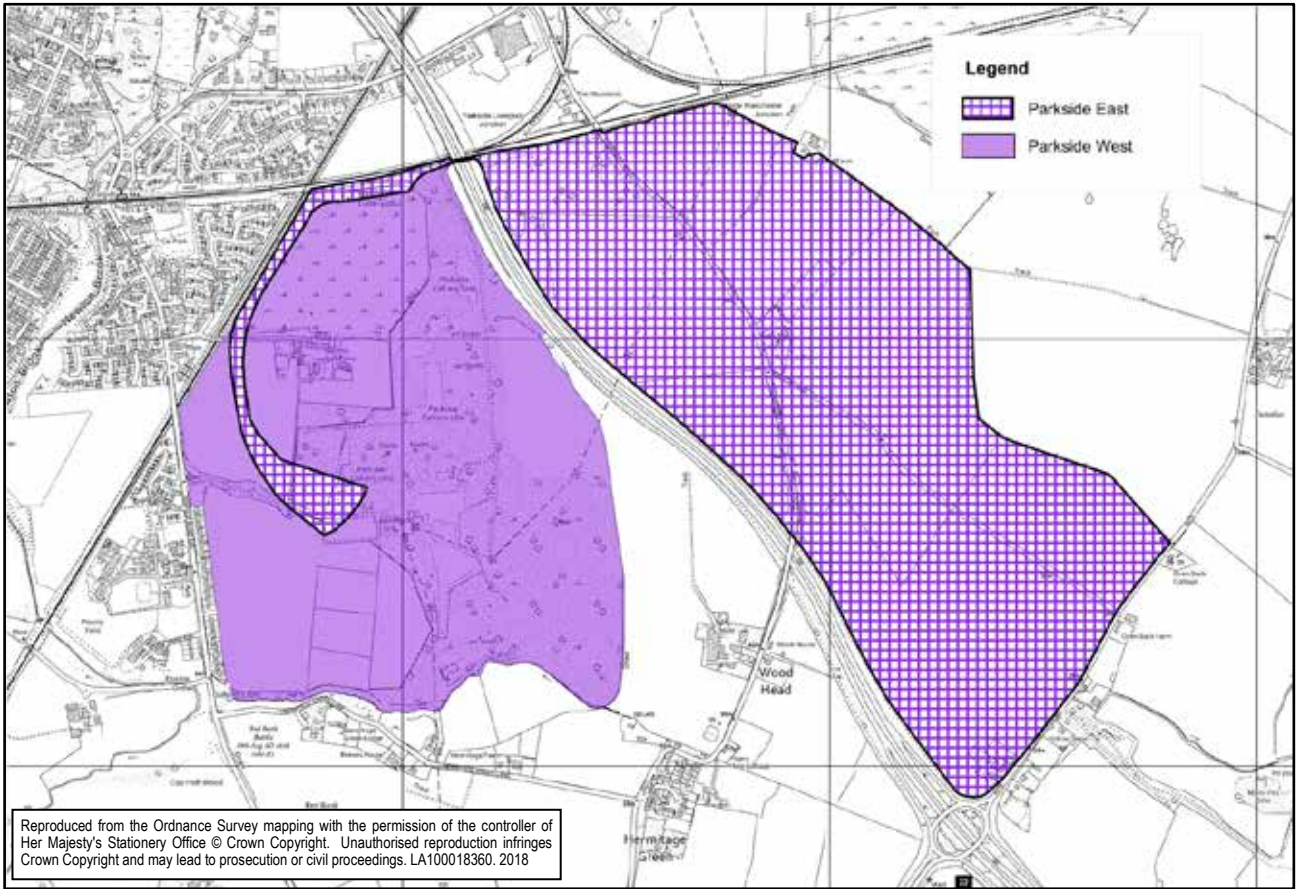
#### Justification for removing Site 7EA from the Green Belt

- 4.36.14 Site 7EA was (until adoption of this Plan) located in the Green Belt. However, its development in accordance with Policy LPA10 (linked to the unique locational benefits set out above) would strongly support the Government's aims of building a robust northern economy, promoting the use of the national rail infrastructure, and reducing carbon emissions and congestion by limiting freight movement by road. The potential to develop an SRFI at this site is reflected in the TfN Northern Freight and Logistics Report Technical Appendices (2016) and would play a key role in delivering the objectives of the Liverpool City Region Growth Plan and Strategic Economic Plan (2016).
- 4.36.15 In combination with Parkside West (Site 8EA), the Parkside East site provides the single largest economic development opportunity in the Borough. The parts of the site that are not directly required to provide rail or road infrastructure or landscaping will also make an important contribution to meeting needs for employment development.
- 4.36.16 Taking into account the above factors, the land identified in Figure 4.4 has been removed from the Green Belt. Out of a total of 124.55ha of land at Parkside East it is estimated that 64.55ha will contribute to the Borough's needs for employment development with the remaining 60ha being required to provide related rail and



road infrastructure and landscaping. A further 5.58ha of land to the west of the M6 is safeguarded to facilitate rail access to/from the north to the Parkside East site.

**Figure 4.4: Parkside East and Parkside West**





## 4.37 Policy LPA11: Health and Wellbeing

### Policy LPA11: Health and Wellbeing

The Council will work with its health and wellbeing partners to promote public health principles, maximise opportunities for people to lead healthy and active lifestyles, and reduce health inequalities for residents within the Borough.

Planning decisions and processes will be used to:

1. encourage improved access to a choice of homes and jobs that meet the needs of the area;
2. ensure the provision of easy-to-maintain, safe and attractive public areas and green spaces to serve new development that minimise the opportunity for and fear of crime and that promote social cohesion and mental wellbeing;
3. encourage people to be physically active by providing opportunities for walking, cycling, outdoor recreation and sport including, where appropriate, the provision of opportunities for physical activity within the design of new development;
4. guide the location of food and drink uses such as hot food takeaways, drinking establishments, restaurants, cafes and other uses that may have negative health impacts having regard to their impact on other land uses in the local area;
5. maximise the levels of accessibility between homes, educational establishments, jobs, public transport services, health and other services, recreational opportunities and community, cultural and leisure facilities;
6. encourage measures to achieve affordable warmth;
7. promote active design principles as established by Sport England; and
8. manage air quality and pollution.

## 4.38 Policy LPA11: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 2, SA 6
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 2.2, SO 6.1
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Hot Food Takeaway SPD</li> </ul>

## 4.39 Reasoned Justification

- 4.39.1 Decisions that influence how the built and natural environment is managed and developed can have both negative and positive impacts on the health and wellbeing of local people. The planning process can help to promote the health and wellbeing of residents, workers and visitors in the Borough through its role in shaping the built and natural environment. This can influence people's ability to follow healthy behaviours and can have positive impacts by reducing inequalities. Therefore it is important that health matters are considered at an early stage in the design of development schemes.
- 4.39.2 The NPPF requires Local Plans to enable and support healthy lifestyles and encourages local planning authorities to engage relevant health organisations in the preparation of Local Plans.
- 4.39.3 Key health and wellbeing issues faced by the Borough's residents include:
- life expectancy levels that are lower than the national averages;
  - an ageing local population (which is associated with a variety of health related problems);
  - economic activity rates that are lower than regional and national averages;
  - limited levels of physical activity; rising levels of obesity (in adults and children);
  - mental health issues;
  - in-work poverty; and
  - incidences of alcohol-related harm.
- 4.39.4 There are also significant inequalities in health outcomes and lifestyle factors between people living in different areas of the Borough<sup>44</sup>. The St.Helens People's Board (which covers the statutory functions of the Health and Wellbeing Board and the Community Safety Partnership) is responding to these issues in a variety of ways. These include the implementation of the St.Helens People's Plan 2017-2020, within which a key focus is the establishment of the "*St.Helens Cares*" integrated operating model for health and social care in the Borough.
- 4.39.5 Policy LPA11 sets out a range of measures that the Council will use to address health and related issues. In combination with other policies within this Plan, such as LPA02, LPA07, LPA08, LPA09, LPD09 and LPD10, Policy LPA11 seeks to promote healthier communities and reduce health inequalities in the Borough.
- 4.39.6 Active Design has been developed by Sport England supported by Public Health England, and sets out ten principles. These are arranged under the headings of:
- Activity for all;
  - Walkable communities;
  - Connected walking & cycling routes;
  - Co-location of community facilities;
  - Network of multifunctional open space;

---

<sup>44</sup> As set out in the St.Helens Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (2017): <https://info4.sthelens.gov.uk/strategic-assessments/jsna>

- High quality streets and spaces;
- Appropriate infrastructure;
- Active buildings;
- Management, maintenance, monitoring & evaluation; and
- Activity promotion & local champions.

4.39.7 Further details of Active Design are set out in the Sport England document Active Design: Planning for health and wellbeing through sport and physical activity 2015. Active design principles will be applied as appropriate to new development proposals in the Borough to help provide opportunities for active and healthy lifestyles.

4.39.8 Further guidance to support the implementation of Policy LPA11 may be set out in a future Supplementary Planning Document.

## 5. Area Policies

### 5.1 Policy LPB01: St.Helens Town Centre and Central Spatial Area

#### **Policy LPB01: St.Helens Town Centre and Central Spatial Area**

1. The Council will promote the Central Spatial Area as an accessible and welcoming destination for new development that accords with paragraphs 2 to 9 of this Policy and that would help create a high quality built environment. Development that would support the delivery and implementation of the Council-led strategy for the future regeneration and development of St.Helens Town Centre will be supported.
2. Proposals for retail and leisure development will be directed to suitable locations within the Town Centre and then other sequentially preferable sites in line with Policy LPC04 and national policy. A town centre 'area of opportunity' for future retail, leisure and cultural development is shown indicatively on the Policies Map. Development that would result in significant harm to the Town Centre's vitality and viability or prejudice planned investment within it will be resisted.
3. Proposals for change of use of units in the Primary Retail Frontages in St.Helens Town Centre will be refused unless they would be to Class A1<sup>45</sup> retail use or another main town centre use or uses that would contribute positively to the overall vitality and viability of the centre. Development proposals within the Primary and Secondary Frontages that would not result in an active ground floor use with a window display frontage will be refused.
4. New development proposals will be required, where appropriate having regard to their location, nature and scale, to facilitate linked trips between the Primary Shopping Area and other existing and proposed developments within the St.Helens Central Spatial Area, including: Asda on Kirkland Street; The Range on Chalon Way; St.Helens and Ravenhead Retail Parks; Linkway West; Tesco Extra on Linkway; and St.Helens RLFC Stadium.
5. Regular health checks will be undertaken to monitor the vitality and viability of St.Helens Town Centre.
6. Proposals for housing or a mix of housing and other suitable use(s) within or on the edge of the Town Centre will be supported where they would avoid prejudicing the retail and service role of the Town Centre.

---

<sup>45</sup> Class A1 of the Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) Order 1987 (as amended)

7. New development in the vicinity of St.Helens Canal will be required to, as appropriate, improve the public realm by retaining and enhancing the existing waterway, positively integrating with the canal and securing improvements to Green Infrastructure in line with Policy LPA09.
8. Pedestrian and vehicular accessibility within and around the Town Centre will be managed in line with the road-user hierarchy set out in the Liverpool City Region: Transport Plan for Growth in order to:
  - a) maintain pedestrian priority within the Town Centre and extend pedestrian links to adjacent areas;
  - b) make suitable provision for cyclists;
  - c) support the Town Centre as the hub of the public transport network in St.Helens Borough; and
  - d) make appropriate provision for cars and service vehicles.

## 5.2 Policy LPB01: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 1, SA 3, SA 5, SA 6
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 1.1, SO 3.1, SO 5.2, SO 5.3, SO 6.1
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• St.Helens Infrastructure Delivery Plan</li> <li>• St.Helens Town Centre Strategy</li> <li>• Transport investment programmes</li> </ul>

## 5.3 Reasoned Justification

- 5.3.1 The St.Helens Central Spatial Area (as shown in Appendix 11) includes the Town Centre and its surrounding hinterland. This includes residential, retail and leisure uses that link to the central retail core.
- 5.3.2 The St.Helens Borough Council Retail and Leisure Study Final Report May 2017 assessed the Borough's future retail and leisure needs. It found that the Town Centre's market share for comparison goods expenditure has decreased from 28.2% in 2011 to 20.4% in 2017 whilst the market shares for Ravenhead and St.Helens Retail Parks have increased significantly.
- 5.3.3 Based on an assessment of the expected levels of population and expenditure growth, a requirement for additional comparison goods floorspace across the Borough is identified from 2023 onwards. This will correspond to an approximate need for between 3,000m<sup>2</sup> and 6,200m<sup>2</sup> of new floorspace by 2028 rising to between 9,200m<sup>2</sup> and 21,200m<sup>2</sup> by 2033 (it should be noted however that long

term estimates should be viewed cautiously due to the difficulties in predicting the economy's performance over time).

- 5.3.4 To meet this need and address the weakening of the town centre's comparison goods market share in recent years, the Council will continue to pursue 'town centre first' principles in line with national policy and seek to accommodate as much of this additional floorspace within St.Helens Town Centre as possible. A health check of the town centre carried out as part of the study reported that 15.8% of the total units were vacant, which is significantly greater than the national average vacancy rate of 11.2%. Therefore, it is sensible in the first instance to prioritise the re-occupation of vacant units to boost the health of the town centre.
- 5.3.5 The same 'town centre first' approach will apply to locating future leisure-based development to provide for diversification in the town centre's offer to the public and so improve its vitality and viability.
- 5.3.6 A Town Centre Strategy<sup>46</sup> to provide a comprehensive approach to the future of St.Helens Town Centre underwent public consultation during August - October 2017. The Strategy set out a vision for the future of the town centre detailing thematic initiatives to deliver this.
- 5.3.7 The Council's future aspirations to improve the offer of St.Helens Town Centre as set out within the Strategy include the provision of new retail and leisure floorspace, subject to the appropriate policy tests. It is considered that this approach, along with steps to encourage the reuse of vacant floorspace, will address the identified quantitative and qualitative needs of residents in the Borough.
- 5.3.8 The Council will support initiatives and schemes that will help to implement the Strategy by revitalising and enhancing the Town Centre's retail, leisure and cultural offer. The 'Area of Opportunity', referred to in the Strategy, has been identified due to the potential to reconfigure and / or redevelop land and premises close to Church Square and Chalon Way for suitable town centre uses.
- 5.3.9 To guide the application of the policies concerning main town centre uses, a Primary Shopping Area and Primary and Secondary Retail Frontages have been identified in line with the definitions in the NPPF (see Appendix 11).
- 5.3.10 The first preference for the location of new retail development is within the Primary Shopping Area. Proposals for retail uses that are in an edge-of-centre or out-of-centre location in relation to the Primary Shopping Area will require a Sequential Assessment in accordance with national policy and Policy LPC04.
- 5.3.11 For all non-retail Main Town Centre uses (as defined by the NPPF) the preferred location is within the Town Centre. Proposals for such uses in an edge-of-centre or out-of-centre location in relation to the Town Centre boundary will require a Sequential Assessment in accordance with national policy and Policy LPC04.
- 5.3.12 All Main Town Centre uses in an edge or out-of-centre location that meet the thresholds in Policy LPC04 will also require an Impact Assessment in accordance with national policy.

---

<sup>46</sup> St Helens Transforming our Town - Planning for the future of St Helens Town Centre (Sept 2017)

- 5.3.13 The Primary Retail Frontages are areas where there should be a particular focus on retail uses. This is because such uses are a key driver of footfall and help to draw shoppers into the centre. Proposals for non-retail uses in these frontages will be resisted unless their approval would be consistent with the aim of maintaining and enhancing the overall functionality, vitality and viability of the town centre. Specific considerations to be taken into account when assessing such proposals in the Primary Retail Frontage include the existing proportion of retail uses, the nature of the proposed use and the location of the unit affected within the Primary Retail Frontage.
- 5.3.14 The Secondary Frontages will provide greater opportunities for a diversity of uses such as restaurants, cinemas and non-retail business uses such as banks, estate agents and other services. The Council will resist proposals within the primary or secondary frontages that would result in the loss of an active ground floor use with open display windows.
- 5.3.15 Within the Central Spatial Area, facilities such as the Asda on Kirkland Street, The Range on Chalon Way, Ravenhead Retail Park, St.Helens Retail Park, Linkway West, Tesco Extra on Linkway and St.Helens Rugby League Football Club's Stadium perform a key function in retaining local retail expenditure and attracting visitors to the town. The Council will continue to promote better integration of these outlying facilities with the Town Centre and its retail core by, for example, encouraging the provision of improved pedestrian routes and bus services.
- 5.3.16 Continuous monitoring of the vitality and viability of the Town Centre will provide the Council with regular and up-to-date data on occupancy and vacancy rates and enable effective monitoring of policies to ensure they are performing effectively.
- 5.3.17 To enhance the vitality of the Town Centre and promote the health of the local community in line with the NPPF, the Council will support mixed-use schemes where they would not restrict the availability of viable retail floorspace. In particular, schemes that would upgrade the quality of the existing office stock will be encouraged even where this would lead to an overall net loss of office floorspace.
- 5.3.18 The Liverpool City Region: Transport Plan for Growth and associated documents set out a road-user hierarchy in order to reduce carbon emissions, reduce the risk of road traffic incidents and promote active travel. In line with this hierarchy the Council will, insofar as this is practicable and consistent with safety considerations, promote measures to prioritise road traffic within and around the town centre in the following order (highest priority first):
- a) pedestrians;
  - b) cyclists;
  - c) public transport users; and
  - d) access traffic.

The objectives of this approach are to support the amenity of the town centre, encourage visitors and attract further businesses to the area.



## 5.4 Policy LPB02: Earlestown Town Centre

### Policy LPB02: Earlestown Town Centre

1. The Council will seek to safeguard and enhance the function and role of Earlestown Town Centre as the second town centre within the Borough.
2. Main town centre uses will be directed to suitable locations within the defined Town Centre first and then other sites in accordance with the sequential approach set out in Policy LPC04 and national policy. The preferred location for new retail development shall be within the defined Primary Shopping Area.
3. Development that would result in a significant adverse impact on the Town Centre's vitality and viability or planned investment within it will be resisted in accordance with Policy LPC04 and national policy.
4. The delivery and implementation of a Council-led strategy to provide a framework for the future regeneration and development of the town centre will be supported.

## 5.5 Policy LPB02: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 1, SA 5
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 1.1, SO 5.3
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Earlestown Town Centre Strategy</li> </ul>

## 5.6 Reasoned Justification

- 5.6.1 Earlestown is recognised as the second town centre in the Borough's hierarchy of centres as set out in Policy LPC04. It is highly accessible from the surrounding residential areas and from other parts of the Newton-le-Willows area. Earlestown Town Centre contains a railway station and bus station that provide access to local and regional destinations.
- 5.6.2 The St.Helens Retail and Leisure Study (WYG, 2017) identified that the town has a reasonable provision of goods and services for a centre of its size, although it has a relatively limited comparison goods offer. Its convenience goods offer is significantly strengthened by the presence of the Tesco supermarket in the town centre that generates linked trips to other activities. Earlestown is, however, poorly represented by national multiple retailers. The Study concluded that the town centre provides a local community focus and its retail and service offer is sufficient to meet the day to day needs of the surrounding community.

- 5.6.3 The Council will seek to safeguard this important role and function by applying the 'town centre first' approach to ensure that Earlestown remains the Borough's second centre providing a highly sustainable location for retail and other services.
- 5.6.4 A Primary Shopping Area (PSA) has been defined to direct retail uses, in the first instance, to the 'heart' of the town centre that is considered important for Earlestown. The PSA reflects Earlestown's core shopping area, which is situated along the pedestrianised Market Street and the adjoining Bridge Street. These two streets contain the highest density of retail and service uses within the town centre. The PSA also includes Tesco, Wilkinsons and Home Bargains and incorporates Market Square. These retailers act as key drawing factors to the centre and are considered to function as part of the retail core.
- 5.6.5 The preferred location for new retail development is within the Primary Shopping Area. Proposals for retail uses that are in an edge-of-centre or out-of-centre location in relation to the PSA will require a sequential assessment in accordance with national policy and Policy LPC04.
- 5.6.6 The preferred location for all non-retail main town centre uses (as defined in Annex 2 of the NPPF) is within the town centre boundary. Proposals for non-retail main town centre uses that are in an edge-of-centre or out-of-centre location in relation to the town centre boundary will require a sequential assessment in accordance with national policy and Policy LPC04.
- 5.6.7 All main town centre uses in an edge-of-centre or out-of-centre location that meet the thresholds in Policy LPC04 will also require a town centre impact assessment in accordance with national policy and Policy LPC04.
- 5.6.8 To provide a focus for future development of the town centre and positively promote Earlestown as a location to live, the Council and its partners intend to bring forward a dedicated Town Centre strategy, which may form the basis for a Supplementary Planning Document. This will include initiatives to:
- enhance the Town Centre as a shopping destination and increase the vibrancy of the town's market;
  - protect and enhance the town's built heritage;
  - promote Earlestown as a key commuter settlement with direct rail connectivity to Liverpool, Manchester and Chester;
  - increase the number and variety of residential units by encouraging mixed use development that makes a positive contribution to the economic role of the town centre; and
  - link the town centre with the new homes to be provided through the residential redevelopment of Deacon Trading Estate and other housing developments.

## 6. Homes and Communities

### 6.1 Policy LPC01: Housing Mix

#### Policy LPC01: Housing Mix

1. New market and affordable housing must be well designed to address local housing need and include a range of types, tenures and sizes of homes as informed by relevant evidence including the Borough's latest Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA).
2. Where a proposal for new housing would be on a greenfield site on which the site as a whole would deliver 25 or more new homes, the Council will apply optional standards as set out in Parts M4(2) and M4(3) of the Building Regulations 2010 (as amended) so that:
  - a) at least 20 % of the new dwellings across the whole site must be designed to the "*accessible and adaptable*" standard set out in Part M4(2); and
  - b) at least 5% of the new dwellings across the whole site must be designed to the "*wheelchair user*" dwellings standard set out in Part M4(3).

If the standards in Part M4(2) or Part M4(3) are amended or superseded by new standards, the Council will apply the relevant amending or superseding provisions in the same proportions as set out above.

3. At least 5% of new homes on greenfield sites that would deliver 25 or more dwellings should be bungalows.
4. Exceptions to paragraphs 1 to 3 of this Policy may be made where the applicant has submitted an independent viability assessment, prepared by a suitably qualified person, which clearly demonstrates that meeting the requirements would render the scheme un-viable. In such cases the Council will weigh any benefits of allowing the scheme in the form submitted against the extent of any failure to meet the requirements in full.
5. The Council will work with partners to facilitate the provision of specialist and supported housing for elderly and vulnerable people. Provision of sheltered housing, extra care housing, retirement accommodation and residential care homes should be easily accessible by walking and public transport to a suitable range of services to meet the needs of future occupiers.
6. The Council will support the delivery of suitably designed and located self-build and custom-build schemes in the Borough where they would conform with all relevant local and national policies.
7. Proposals for the change of use or sub-division of existing buildings to form flats or Houses in Multiple Occupation (HMOs) will be granted permission provided they would:

- a) retain a suitable mix of housing types to meet needs in the area;
- b) avoid harming the character and / or appearance of the area;
- c) avoid harming the amenities enjoyed by occupiers of neighbouring residential properties;
- d) provide satisfactory levels of amenity for their future occupier(s) in terms of outlook and natural light; and
- e) comply with parking standards referred to in Policy LPA07 and to be set out in the future review of the Council’s Ensuring a Choice of Travel SPD.

## 6.2 Policy LPC01: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 4
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 4.1
<b>Is this a ‘strategic’ or ‘local’ policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Responding to housing needs identified in SHMA updates</li> <li>• Partnership working e.g., with Registered Providers</li> </ul>

## 6.3 Reasoned Justification

- 6.3.1 National planning policy requires the Council to plan for the delivery of a wide choice of high quality homes within sustainable, inclusive, mixed communities, based on sound evidence and to identify the size, type, tenure and range of housing that is required. The Council is seeking to achieve a mix of housing that reflects St.Helens Borough’s housing needs. In accordance with national planning policy, this includes providing housing for different groups including those who require affordable housing, families with children, older people, people with disabilities and people wishing to commission or build their own homes.
- 6.3.2 The Mid Mersey Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) 2016 assessed the need for different types of housing in the Borough. This has been updated by the St.Helens SHMA Update 2018<sup>47</sup>.

### Split between market and affordable homes

- 6.3.3 The St.Helens SHMA Update 2018 identifies that there is a need for 1,987 affordable housing units to be delivered in the Borough between 2016 and 2033 at an average of 117 units per year. It is considered reasonable at this stage to

<sup>47</sup> St Helens Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) Update, GL Hearn 2018

extend this assessment of annual need up until the end of the Plan period (2035). Of the overall housing provision of 9,234 dwellings (set out in Policy LPA05) it is therefore anticipated that about 2,223 (24%) should be affordable. The amount of affordable housing to be delivered is also likely to be affected by economic viability issues. Policy LPC02 sets out in further detail the requirements for affordable housing of different tenures and in different areas of the Borough.

### Size of homes needed

- 6.3.4 The St.Helens SHMA Update 2018 identifies that the greatest need within the market and affordable home ownership sectors is for dwellings of 2 and 3 bedrooms; whilst within the affordable rented sector the greatest need is for dwellings of 1 or 2 bedrooms. It is acknowledged, however, that these are minimum sizes to meet the range of needs that are identified. Table 6.1 summarises the range of sizes identified as being needed in the SHMA update that will guide the Council's assessment of planning applications in line with paragraph 1 of Policy LPC01. These needs will be kept under review as the Plan period progresses and each planning application will be considered on its own merits, taking into account relevant evidence including the most up-to-date SHMA.

**Table 6.1: Estimated Size of Homes Needed 2014-2037<sup>48</sup>**

	1-bed	2-bed	3-bed	4+ bed
Market	0-5%	25-30%	50-55%	15-20%
Low-cost home ownership	10-15%	35-40%	40-45%	5-10%
Affordable housing (rented)	30-35%	30-35%	25-30%	5-10%

### Special needs housing (including 'accessible and adaptable' and 'wheelchair user' housing)

- 6.3.5 National planning policy and legislation also encourages the Council to ensure that a proportion of new homes are accessible and can be readily adapted for the needs of all population groups. The St.Helens SHMA update 2018 identifies that, between 2016 and 2033, the population of the Borough that is aged 65+ is likely to increase by 27.3% and that at least 85% of the Borough's population growth over this period will be in this age group (Table 6.2).
- 6.3.6 The SHMA Update 2018 also identifies that between 1,215 and 1,241 specialist housing units for older people are needed between 2016 and 2033 and that there is a need for 6-7% of all dwellings to be for wheelchair users.
- 6.3.7 National Planning Practice Guidance advises that, to address effectively the needs for specialist housing, it is necessary to balance the scale of the needs against the impact that making suitable provision can have on the viability of new housing development.

---

48 St Helens SHMA Update 2018

**Table 6.2: Projected change in population of older persons (2016 to 2033)<sup>49</sup>**

	Under 65	65-74	75-84	85+	Total	Total 65+
St.Helens Borough	-1.9%	13.2%	33.4%	83.7%	4.0%	27.3%
North West	-1.2%	21.2%	37.9%	68.8%	5.0%	32.5%
England	2.6%	26.2%	44.5%	73.1%	9.0%	38.3%

- 6.3.8 Having regard to these factors (including the findings of the St.Helens Local Plan Economic Viability Assessment 2018), Policy LPC01 requires that in new developments of 25 or more dwellings, at least 20% of the new homes will be constructed to ‘accessible and adaptable’ standards, as contained in Part M4(2) of the Building Regulations, and that at least 5% of the new homes should be designed to the ‘wheelchair user dwellings’ standards set down in Part M4(3) of the Building Regulations. This will ensure that a proportion of all homes available in the Borough will be suitable and / or can be adapted, without undue difficulty, for occupation by residents who are wheelchair users and to ensure that these homes will also be accessible to visitors with limited mobility.
- 6.3.9 The SHMA Update 2018 also identifies that bungalows are often the first choice for older people seeking suitable accommodation and there is generally high demand for such accommodation when it becomes available. As the population ages, many older residents wish to downsize locally but have a limited range of suitable housing stock to move into. Therefore, the Council will require that, as a general guideline, at least 5% of the market homes provided on developments of 25 or more dwellings on green-field sites should be bungalows.

#### Self and Custom Build

- 6.3.10 Self-build and custom house-building are defined in the Housing and Planning Act 2016 as:
- “ ... the building or completion by— (a) individuals, (b) associations of individuals, or (c) persons working with or for individuals or associations of individuals, of houses to be occupied as homes by those individuals ...”*
- 6.3.11 Although the terms are used interchangeably, “*custom build*” is where a person commissions a specialist developer to help to deliver their home, while “*self-build*” is where a person is more directly involved in organising and constructing their home. Both routes require significant input from the prospective home owner in the design of the dwelling.
- 6.3.12 In accordance with the Self-build and Custom Housebuilding Act 2015, the Council maintains a register of individuals and associations of individuals who wish to acquire serviced plots of land to bring forward self-build and custom housebuilding projects<sup>50</sup>.
- 6.3.13 The Mid Mersey SHMA 2016 and the St.Helens SHMA update 2018 did not identify a specific quantum of demand for self-build in the Borough and as at

<sup>49</sup> St Helens SHMA update 2018 table 19

<sup>50</sup> The Council's Self-Build and Custom Build Register is available on its website and further information is available via the Government endorsed self-build portal at <http://www.selfbuildportal.org.uk/custombuild>



August 2018 there has been very limited demand to be included on the Self-Build Register. However, it is anticipated that as the Register becomes more established, demand for self and custom build plots could increase. Further evidence of need for self and custom build plots will be informed by future SHMAs and updates to the Register. In accordance with national planning policy, legislation and guidance, the Council will support the delivery of housing to meet the needs of people wishing to build their own homes on suitable sites that meet all other applicable policy requirements.

#### Flats and Houses in Multiple Occupation

- 6.3.14 The sub-division of existing dwellings into flats or to form Houses in Multiple Occupation (HMOs) can make an important contribution to meeting specific needs, for example for single persons or couples. However, it is important that such proposals should be consistent with the latest evidence of housing needs in the area, and avoid causing an unacceptable loss of family housing. It is also important that they avoid harming the character or appearance of the area for example by leading to excessive hard surfacing of garden areas to form car parking. Such proposals should also be suitably designed to provide acceptable living conditions for their occupants, for example in terms of outlook and daylight/sunlight, and avoid harming the living conditions of neighbouring occupiers. Further guidance concerning such proposals will be set out in a future Supplementary Planning Document.

## 6.4 Policy LPC02: Affordable Housing

### Policy LPC02: Affordable Housing

1. The Council will support the delivery of affordable housing by encouraging new provision by Registered Providers of Social Housing;
2. Proposals for new open market housing developments of 11 units or more will be required to contribute as follows:
  - i) at least 30% of new dwellings provided on greenfield sites in Affordable Housing Zones 2 and 3 must fall within the definition of 'affordable housing';
  - ii) at least 10% of new dwellings provided on brownfield sites in Affordable Housing Zone 3 must fall within the definition of 'affordable housing'.
3. The types of affordable housing to be provided on any site must be informed by the latest evidence concerning need. Where an affordable housing requirement is triggered in line with paragraph 2 of this Policy:
  - a) at least 10% of the overall number of homes to be provided should be available for affordable home ownership<sup>51</sup> (unless this would significantly prejudice the ability to meet the identified needs of specific groups); and
  - b) any remaining proportion of the affordable housing to be provided should be for affordable rented accommodation.
4. The provision of affordable housing may vary on a site-by-site basis taking into account evidence of local need and where appropriate, the economic viability of the development. Any relaxation of the affordable housing requirements set out in paragraphs 2 or 3 of this Policy will only be supported if:
  - a) it is fully justified by an independent site-specific viability appraisal; and
  - b) the benefits of proceeding with the development outweigh the failure to provide the full affordable housing contribution.
5. Any affordable housing provision must be within the application site unless the applicant has demonstrated either that:
  - a) insufficient local need exists to justify on-site provision; or
  - b) there would be overriding benefits by making alternative provision 'off site' in which case a commuted sum in lieu of on-site provision will be required. The level of any such commuted sum should be in accordance with guidance set out in the Affordable Housing SPD.

<sup>51</sup> The term 'affordable home ownership' as defined in Annex 2 of the National Planning Policy Framework (July 2018) includes 'starter homes', 'discounted market sales housing' and 'other affordable routes to home ownership'.

6. Where affordable housing is to be provided on site, adequate provisions must be made, for example through conditions and / or a Section 106 agreement, to ensure that such housing is made available in perpetuity for occupation by persons who are in affordable housing need, or for any subsidy to be recycled to support affordable housing provision elsewhere.

## 6.5 Policy LPC02: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 4
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 4.1
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Partnership working e.g., with Registered Providers</li> <li>• Affordable Housing SPD</li> </ul>

## 6.6 Reasoned Justification

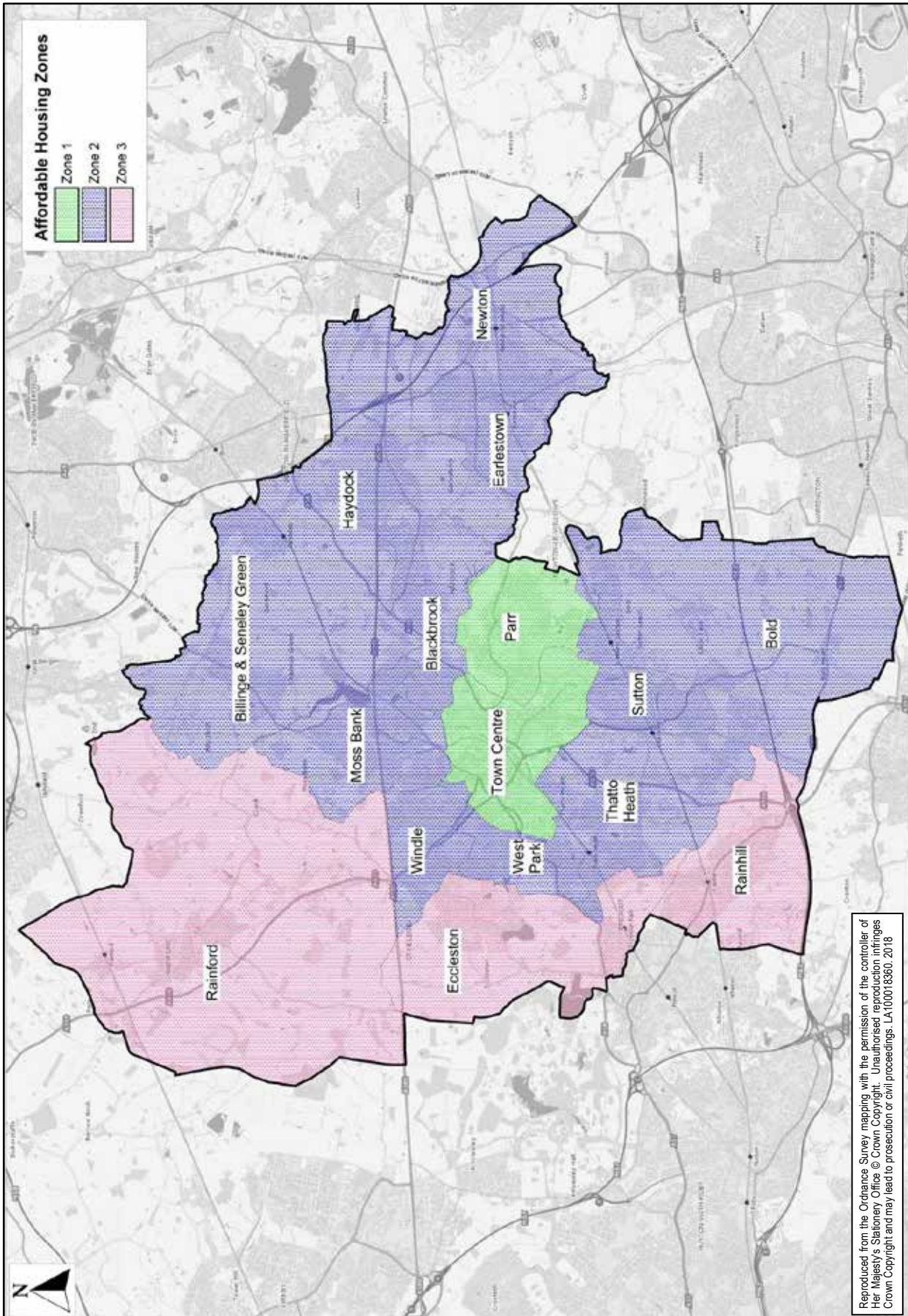
- 6.6.1 The National Planning Policy Framework confirms that planning policies should identify the amount and type of affordable housing that is required. It also confirms that policies for developer contributions (including towards affordable housing) should not undermine the deliverability of the Plan. As stated earlier<sup>52</sup>, the St.Helens SHMA Update 2018 has identified a need for 117 new affordable units per year between 2016 and 2033. Policy LPC02 sets out the circumstances in which affordable housing provision to help meet this need will be required and indicates the quantities that will be sought from open market housing development.

### Economic Viability

- 6.6.2 The provision of affordable housing linked to open market housing development must be realistic with regard to economic viability, but flexible to variations between sites and changes in market conditions over the Plan period.
- 6.6.3 The St.Helens Local Plan Economic Viability Report 2018 demonstrates that there are geographical disparities in viability and this has informed the zonal approach proposed. Policy LPC02 contains three separate affordable housing zones that follow ward boundaries as presented in Figure 6.1 and Table 6.3.

<sup>52</sup> See the Reasoned Justification to Policy LPC01

Figure 6.1: Affordable Housing Zones





**Table 6.3: Affordable Housing Zone Requirements**

Affordable Housing Zone	Areas include	Affordable Housing Requirement
1	Town Centre and Parr wards	No affordable housing requirement due to viability constraints
2	Blackbrook, Bold, Earlestown, Haydock, Sutton, Thatto Heath, West Park Billinge & Seneley Green, Moss Bank, Newton, Windle	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● 30% requirement on greenfield sites</li> <li>● 0% requirement on brownfield sites</li> </ul>
3	Eccleston, Rainford, Rainhill	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● 30% requirement on greenfield sites</li> <li>● 10% requirement on brownfield sites</li> </ul>

#### Tenure of affordable housing to be provided

- 6.6.4 Annex 2 of the NPPF defines the term 'affordable housing' as including (in summary): affordable housing for rent; starter homes; discounted market sales housing; and other affordable routes to home ownership.
- 6.6.5 St.Helens has for many years had an identified need for further provision of social and affordable rented housing. This is confirmed in the St.Helens SHMA 2016 and SHMA update 2018. More recently, however, the revised NPPF (July 2018) has widened the definition of affordable housing to include a greater range of affordable home ownership products. The revised NPPF (July 2018) also states that where major development involving the provision of housing is proposed (subject to various exclusions) at least 10% of the homes should be available for starter homes or other forms of affordable home ownership. The Housing and Planning Act 2016 requires the Council to promote the delivery of starter homes in its area. Currently starter homes are broadly defined as market housing with a 20% reduction on the normal market price, with specific age restrictions and the cost of which is capped at £250,000.
- 6.6.6 The St.Helens SHMA update 2018 indicates that the additional categories of affordable home ownership introduced in the revised NPPF (July 2018) are likely to make only a limited contribution towards meeting affordable housing needs in the Borough (due to the availability of existing second hand homes at affordable prices). However it acknowledges that providing some affordable home ownership properties could assist in helping households move out of the private rented sector. The SHMA 2016 also identified a need for intermediate housing (that can provide a form of affordable home ownership).
- 6.6.7 Having regard to all these factors Policy LPC02 requires that – where affordable housing is to be required (or contributed towards) as part of a wider scheme – at least 10% of the overall housing provision resulting from the proposals should be for affordable home ownership. In assessing the precise types of affordable housing to be provided on each site, the Council will take into account the SHMA, any other evidence of need, and the latest definition of affordable housing set by the Government. It is anticipated that there will be an on-going need for affordable

rented housing, as starter homes and other forms of affordable home ownership are unlikely to replace the need for these forms of rented accommodation.

Site specific viability assessments

- 6.6.8 If a developer considers that the affordable housing requirements set out by this policy are not viable on a specific site, then this will need to be justified through a robustly prepared, transparent and independent financial appraisal.

Implementation of Policy LPC02

- 6.6.9 The St.Helens Affordable Housing SPD (2010) will be updated as necessary to assist the implementation of Policy LPC02.



## 6.7 Policy LPC03: Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Show People

### Policy LPC03: Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Show People

- The following sites are allocated for the provision of pitches to meet the Borough's need for Gypsy and Traveller accommodation over the Plan period, and are identified on the Policies Map:

Site Ref	Site Location	Size (hectares)	Type of Site	Indicative Number of Pitches
GTA01	Land north of Sherdley Road and west of Sutton Heath Road, Sherdley Road, Thatto Heath	0.39	Permanent	8
GTA02	Land adjacent to land east of Sherdley Road Caravan Park, Sherdley Road, Thatto Heath	0.09	Transit (Limited length of stay)	3

- Site GTA01 is suitable for the provision of permanent Gypsy and Traveller pitches including amenity buildings. Site GTA02 is suitable for the provision of transit (limited length of stay) accommodation for Gypsies and Travellers. Development, either within these sites or on adjacent land, will not be permitted if it would not be compatible with the intended use of site GTA01 or GTA02 for Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation.
- The loss of an existing site or pitch that is or was last used to provide accommodation for gypsies or travellers, or for travelling show people, to another land use will not be permitted unless:
  - The level of provision of the type of facility that would be lost would, following implementation of the proposal, significantly exceed the Council's latest assessment of need (across the Borough as a whole) and remain so for the remainder of the Plan period, and the site has been marketed for its existing or most recent use for a substantial period of time and in a manner agreed with the Local Planning Authority; or
  - The proposed loss of the existing site, pitch or plot is necessary to provide essential improvements to the accommodation for gypsies, travellers or for travelling show-people within the site; or
  - The site is unsuitable for its existing use and alternative accommodation, of a scale, quality and suitability to meet needs at least equivalent to those that would be lost, would be provided.

4. Proposals for new, re-configured or expanded sites for gypsies and travellers or travelling show people will only be permitted where they would:
  - a) have a suitable and safe site layout and design, including adequate internal circulation, parking and amenity spaces, marked pitches and amenity buildings/facilities, all of which should accord with any relevant national government guidance and be informed where possible by the outcome of consultation with local users;
  - b) provide for suitable physical environmental conditions within the site for example in relation to ground conditions and flood risk;
  - c) provide adequate levels of amenity and privacy for occupiers of each plot/pitch;
  - d) avoid causing harm to the living conditions of occupiers of neighbouring properties;
  - e) respect the character of the local built and / or natural environment;
  - f) provide for access by road that would be suitable for all types of vehicles and caravans likely to access the site; and
  - g) be served by safe and convenient access by walking or public transport to a local, district or town centre, education and health facilities, and employment opportunities in the surrounding area.
5. In addition to meeting the criteria in paragraph 4 of this Policy, any proposals to provide accommodation for travelling show people must:
  - a) be located and designed so as to avoid causing disturbance to occupiers of adjacent properties for example due to noise from the maintenance and / or testing of equipment; and
  - b) avoid prejudicing the operations of existing employment uses.

Conditions and / or Section 106 obligations may be used to limit the hours within which equipment can be tested.

## 6.8 Policy LPC03: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 1, SA 2, SA 3, SA 4, SA 6
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 1.1, SO 2.1, SO 3.1, SO 4.1, SO 6.2
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Funding of additional Gypsy &amp; Traveller permanent pitch provision</li> <li>• Funding of Gypsy &amp; Traveller transit pitch provision</li> </ul>

## 6.9 Reasoned Justification

- 6.9.1 National Planning Policy for Traveller Sites (PPTS) requires local authorities to assess Gypsy and Traveller and Travelling Show People accommodation needs and ensure steps are taken to meet those needs, including where necessary through the allocation of sites in the Local Plan.
- 6.9.2 The Merseyside and West Lancashire Gypsy & Traveller Accommodation Assessment (GTAA) was undertaken in 2014 and included extensive fieldwork by interviewers to understand current and future housing need from the members of the Gypsy & Traveller community living in caravans and in “*bricks and mortar*” houses.
- 6.9.3 The GTAA found that across Merseyside and West Lancashire as a whole there was a need for 42 net additional permanent pitches between 2013/14 and 2032/33, of which 8 should be in St.Helens Borough. Of the 8 permanent pitches required in the Borough: 6 were required between 2013 and 2018; 1 between 2018 and 2023; and 1 between 2023 and 2033. The GTAA also found a need for 3 transit pitches to be provided (capable of accommodating 6 touring caravans) for Gypsies and Travellers for the period 2013 to 2033. The GTAA did not identify a need for accommodation for Travelling Show People.
- 6.9.4 A permanent pitch acts as a main place of residence, with the occupier being able to go off site to travel for periods of time during the year. Each pitch should have enough space on which to site a permanent static caravan and a touring caravan, and adequate access to utilities and an amenity building (containing a toilet, bathroom and possibly a utility/sitting room) and space for vehicles (including a commercial vehicle). A transit pitch is for occupation on a short term, temporary basis by Gypsies and Travellers who are travelling away from their ‘home’ pitch. A transit pitch needs to have enough space for a touring caravan plus a towing vehicle and access to utilities provision.
- 6.9.5 In August 2015, the Government changed the definition of ‘travellers’ for planning purposes so that it no longer includes persons who have given up a nomadic way of life. However, it is still necessary to give adequate weight to the preferences of many Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Show People to live in caravans. Whilst the Housing and Planning Act 2016 removed the need for a separate GTAA to be undertaken, it did not remove the need to assess the accommodation needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Show People as part of the plan-making

process. The Merseyside and West Lancashire GTAA remains an important source of evidence to underpin the St.Helens Borough Local Plan.

- 6.9.6 Planning permission was granted in 2016 for 12 pitches on land east of the Sherdley Road Caravan Park. This would more than meet the need for 8 permanent pitches identified in the GTAA. However, the net need for new pitches changes each year as occupancy of sites alters and pitches are gained and lost, and a rise in the numbers of occupiers on non-authorised sites indicates that the overall (net) need for new pitches in the Plan period is likely to have risen to about 18 by 2016. The existing permission for 12 pitches would therefore be likely, on its own, to fall short of meeting needs. For this reason Policy LPC03 allocates an additional site (referenced GTA01 - to the west of the existing Council owned Sherdley Road Caravan Park) for the delivery of additional permanent provision.
- 6.9.7 Site GTA01 satisfies the criteria for site provision set out in Policy LPC03 and is considered to be deliverable by the Council. Its estimated capacity of 8 pitches is capable, in combination with the site with existing planning permission, of meeting the total estimated net need for permanent site provision over the Plan period. However, the Council will keep the need and supply of sites under regular review to ensure that needs can be met over the Plan period. Site GTA02 has been allocated to meet the need for transit site provision set out in the GTAA.
- 6.9.8 No provision has been made to meet needs beyond the Plan period as the GTAA found that looking ahead that far to assess needs was difficult. Accordingly, the preferred approach is for needs beyond the Plan period to be reviewed in the future taking account of relevant circumstances at the time.

## 6.10 Policy LPC04: Retail and Town Centres

### **Policy LPC04: Retail and Town Centres**

1. Proposals for retail, leisure and other main town centre uses will be directed towards the Borough's defined centres as listed below and as shown on the Policies Map:
  - a) Principal Town Centre: St.Helens
  - b) Town Centre: Earlestown
  - c) District Centres: Rainhill and Thatto Heath
  - d) Local Centres: Billinge; Chain Lane; Clipsley Lane; Denton's Green; Eccleston; Fingerpost; Marshall's Cross; Newton-le-Willows; Newtown; Rainford; and Sutton
2. Planning permission will only be granted for development that is appropriate in terms of its scale and nature relative to the role and function of each centre.
3. Proposals for main town centre uses will be subject to a sequential approach to development in line with national policy. This will require development for such uses to be located as a first preference in suitable locations within town, district or local centres and then (as a second preference) in edge-of-centre locations. Only if suitable sites in such locations are not available should out-of-centre sites be considered. The Primary Shopping Area (PSA) shall be the preferred location for proposed retail development in St.Helens and Earlestown, with edge-of-centre in the context of such proposals being defined as locations that are well connected to and up to 300m from the PSA.
4. When considering proposals in out-of-centre locations, preference will be given to accessible sites that are well connected to a defined centre as listed in paragraph 1 of this Policy.
5. The sequential approach will not apply to applications for small scale rural offices or other small scale rural development.
6. All proposals for retail development that would not be located within a defined centre must be accompanied by an assessment of their likely impact on existing centre(s) if they would be above the floorspace threshold for the area in which they would be located as set out below:

Location of proposal	Floorspace threshold (gross)
Within 800m of the boundary of Earlestown Primary Shopping Area or of a District Centre	300m <sup>2</sup>
Within 800m of the boundary of a Local Centre	200m <sup>2</sup>
All other cases	500m <sup>2</sup>

All proposals for leisure uses that would fall outside of a defined centre must be accompanied by an assessment of their likely impact on existing centre(s) if they would be above the size threshold for the area in which they would be located as set out below:

Location of proposal	Floorspace threshold (gross)
Within 800m of the boundary of Earlestown Town Centre or of a District Centre	300m <sup>2</sup>
Within 800m of the boundary of a Local Centre	200m <sup>2</sup>
All other cases	500m <sup>2</sup>

8. Where more than one impact threshold applies, the lower impact threshold will take precedence.
9. Impact assessment thresholds will apply to applications for new floorspace, changes of use and variations of condition to remove or amend restrictions on how units may operate.



## 6.11 Policy LPC04: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 1, SA 5
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 1.1, SO 5.3
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Earlestown Town Centre Strategy</li> <li>• St.Helens Town Centre Strategy</li> <li>• Town centre health checks</li> </ul>

## 6.12 Reasoned Justification

### Network and Hierarchy of Centres

- 6.12.1 In defining the Borough's Town, District and Local centres, the Council recognises the importance that these centres play at the heart of local communities and it will seek to support appropriate investment within them. The boundaries of each centre are shown on the Policies Map and in Appendix 11. The network and hierarchy of centres within the Borough are defined in accordance with the findings of the St.Helens Retail and Leisure Study 2017, which undertook health checks of each centre to assess their role and functionality. Centre boundaries will be kept under review, in line with the NPPF, to reflect changing needs.
- 6.12.2 St.Helens remains the top tier town centre performing an important role and containing a good representation of retail, leisure, and civic uses that cater for many of the needs of the Borough's residents. As such, it forms the Principal Town Centre in the Borough. Earlestown, as a second tier Town Centre, contains a reasonable provision of goods and services, and is highly accessible from the surrounding residential areas. Rainhill and Thatto Heath District Centres provide accessible locations with sufficient levels of retail and service provision and community facilities to meet day-to-day needs of local residents. The twelve Local Centres cater for day to day shopping needs of the local communities providing an important local service to meet the needs of residents within the surrounding catchments.

### Sequential Approach

- 6.12.3 To ensure the vitality and viability of the Borough's centres is maintained and enhanced the Council will continue to apply the 'town centre first' principle. When considering development proposals for retail and other main town centre uses, that will be directed to defined centres in the first instance.
- 6.12.4 In line with the NPPF, a sequential assessment will be required to support any planning application for a main town centre use that is not in an appropriate location within an existing centre.
- 6.12.5 The preferred location for retail proposals in St.Helens or Earlestown (i.e., the 'in-centre' location for the purposes of operating the sequential approach) shall be the Primary Shopping Area. Within the District and Local Centres, the preferred location for retail development shall comprise all areas within the defined centre boundary. For all non-retail main town centre use proposals, the preferred

location shall comprise all areas within the defined Town, District or Local Centre boundaries.

- 6.12.6 This approach is consistent with NPPF definitions. A sequential assessment must, where required, set out why sequentially preferable (i.e., more central) locations have been ruled out. When considering alternative sites, the suitability, availability and viability of the site should be assessed, with particular regard to the nature of the need that is to be addressed.
- 6.12.7 When considering how the sequential test should be applied, the Council will take account of planning practice guidance and only require assessments that are proportionate and appropriate to the size and scale of the development proposed.
- 6.12.8 It is recognised that certain main town centre uses have particular market and locational requirements that mean that they may only be accommodated in specific locations. In the case of proposals for small scale shops and services in predominantly residential areas serving a localised catchment, it may not be reasonable to expect the same customer base or market to be served from premises within a defined centre or on the edge of it. Where this can be fully justified and the proposal is in a highly and safely accessible location (including by walking and cycling) a sequential assessment of alternative locations may not be required.

#### Impact Assessment

- 6.12.9 In line with the NPPF, the St.Helens Retail and Leisure Study 2017 recommends that a range of locally set thresholds be used to identify when proposals for main town centre uses outside existing centres must be accompanied by a town centre impact assessment. These thresholds relate to the size and proximity of the proposal to the centres as set out in paragraphs 6 and 7 of Policy LPC04.
- 6.12.10 In the case of District and Local Centres the lower local impact thresholds of 200m<sup>2</sup> and 300m<sup>2</sup> referred to in Policy LPC04 will apply to proposals on sites that are less than 800m from the nearest part of the boundary of the relevant centre. The distance of 800m is broadly commensurate with the potential walk-in catchments of smaller centres and is identified by Guidelines for Providing for Journeys on Foot (The Institution of Highways & Transportation, 2000) as being the 'preferred maximum' acceptable walking distance to a centre. Beyond 800m from the District and Local centres, the higher threshold of 500m<sup>2</sup> will apply.
- 6.12.11 Where an impact assessment is required, the applicant should agree its scope with the Council at an early stage to ensure it is proportionate to the scale of the proposed development and provides the required information to identify the effects of the development on the centre. The Council will take account of planning practice guidance when considering such assessments.

## 7. Environment and Resources

### 7.1 Policy LPC05: Open Space

#### Policy LPC05: Open Space

1. The Council will seek to ensure that the Borough's network of open spaces is protected, managed, enhanced and where appropriate expanded. To achieve this, it will support the implementation of programmes and strategies to manage and enhance all forms of open space, including where applicable through the use of Green Flag or similar designations.
2. Development proposals that would result in the loss of open space will only be permitted where:
  - a) it has been clearly demonstrated that the open space (having regard to the standards referred to in Table 6.9) is surplus to requirements; or
  - b) the open space that would be lost would be replaced by new provision that is equivalent or better in terms of quantity and quality in a suitable location; or
  - c) the proposed development is for alternative sports and / or recreational provision, the benefits of which would clearly outweigh the loss of the existing open space.
3. New residential development will be required to contribute towards the provision, expansion and / or enhancement of open space to meet needs in accordance with Policies LPA08 and LPD03.

### 7.2 Policy LPC05: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 2, SA 6
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 2.1, SO 6.2, SO 6.3
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bold Forest Park Area Action Plan</li> <li>• Developer Contributions Supplementary Planning Document (SPD)</li> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Ongoing assessment of need for open spaces</li> <li>• St.Helens Open Space Sport and Recreation Assessment (OSSRA) and the St.Helens Playing Pitch Strategy</li> </ul>

### 7.3 Reasoned Justification:

- 7.3.1 Policy LPC05 seeks to ensure the protection and management of the Borough's existing open spaces in the most effective way. It also enables the provision and / or enhancement of open space where this is needed. Planning can be a key mechanism in the delivery and implementation of strategies and programmes to maintain and enhance open spaces, directing any improvements to the right places. Where relevant, the Council will seek to ensure that development proposals support the vision, aims and objectives of any such strategy or programme.
- 7.3.2 Open space fulfils a variety of important functions of value to the public. For example, it provides opportunities for: formal and informal recreation and activities; play and social interaction; environmental enhancement and attractiveness; wildlife conservation; education; food growing; and quiet contemplation. It provides strong health and well-being benefits for local people.
- 7.3.3 The Borough's open spaces, many of which are identified on the Policies Map, are categorised under the following typologies:
- parks and gardens;
  - natural and semi-natural greenspaces;
  - amenity greenspace;
  - provision for children and young people (including equipped play areas);
  - allotments;
  - cemeteries and churchyards; and
  - outdoor sports and recreation facilities (such as playing fields, golf courses, bowling greens, tennis courts and recreational water bodies).
- 7.3.4 The Council will resist development proposals that would result in the loss of open space unless at least one of the criteria in paragraph 2 of Policy LPC05 has been satisfied. When assessing if a proposal would comply with these criteria, the Council will take account of the most recent assessment of the Borough's open space, sports and recreation provision and needs. As at the date of this Local Plan's adoption, the St.Helens Open Space Sport and Recreation Assessment (OSSRA), completed in 2016, provides the most up-to-date evidence. It comprises: an Open Space Assessment; a Playing Pitch Assessment, Strategy and Action Plan; and a Built and Indoor Sports Facilities Assessment with Golf Course Addendum.
- 7.3.5 With regard to criterion 2a), the onus will be on the applicant to demonstrate clearly that the open space is surplus to requirements. To decide whether a surplus exists, consideration will be given to the quantity, quality and accessibility of existing open space provision in relation to the application site, having regard to the standards set out in Table 7.1 and the most recent open space assessment. Proposals for new development on open space, that is in use or was most recently used for outdoor sport, will be determined with regard to the most recent assessment of existing and future demand for the sport(s) concerned within an appropriate catchment and the current capacity to meet this demand. For residential development proposals, any impact on existing open space provision that would be caused by the resultant increased population must be factored into

the assessment. The Council will keep the standards of provision referred to herein under review and if necessary publish revised standards in a future Local Plan or Supplementary Planning Document.

- 7.3.6 With regard to criterion 2b), any replacement open space provision will be expected to be of equivalent (or greater) quantity and quality, and capable of serving a similar catchment in terms of accessibility to that which would be lost. In determining if a proposal to provide replacement open space would be acceptable, consideration will be given to the most up-to-date qualitative and quantitative assessment of open spaces and accessibility levels. For proposals involving replacement outdoor sports provision, the latest evidence on sports facilities provision and needs (including, where relevant, the most up-to-date playing pitch strategy) will be considered to determine if the new provision is appropriate to meet any displaced demand for the sport(s) involved. Where appropriate, the Council may seek to secure replacement open space provision through a Section 106 agreement in line with Policy LPA08.
- 7.3.7 With regard to criterion 2c), proposals for the replacement of existing outdoor sports provision with alternative sports facilities will need to demonstrate that sufficient benefits to sport will result that clearly outweigh any harm caused by loss of the existing facility. In determining the acceptability of such proposals, consideration will be given to the most recent evidence on sports facilities provision and needs (including, where relevant, the most up-to-date playing pitch strategy), to ensure that the new alternative provision is appropriate to meet identified sport facilities needs of the Borough.
- 7.3.8 As a matter of good practice and in accordance with legal requirements, the Council will consult Sport England concerning relevant development proposals affecting playing fields and other sporting facilities.
- 7.3.9 It should be noted that some open space sites, including for example many small areas of amenity greenspace or natural and semi-natural greenspace of under 0.2ha in size, are not shown on the Policies Map. All open spaces that are of public value, whether or not they are shown on the Policies Map, are protected by Policy LPC05. This will also apply to any new areas of open space to be created as a result of new residential development.
- 7.3.10 Although Policy LPC05 only applies to outdoor areas and facilities, in accordance with national planning policy built (i.e., indoor) sports and recreation facilities are afforded equal protection. Where development proposals would result in the loss of built sports and recreational facilities, Policy LPA08 will apply and the Council will follow the approach set out in the NPPF informed by the most up-to-date local needs assessment for built sports facilities.
- 7.3.11 Where new residential development would result in a deficiency of open space or sports and recreation facilities in the locality, or be in a location where a deficiency already exists, it will be expected to include new, expanded or enhanced open space provision in accordance with Policy LPD03 (Open Space and Residential Development). Any requirement for new sports facilities will be additional to this.
- 7.3.12 Where identified shortfalls in outdoor sports and recreation provision would be exacerbated by the additional demand generated by housing development, contributions will be sought towards the enhancement of existing facilities or

provision of new facilities in the area to address this shortfall, as informed by the Playing Pitch Strategy and Action Plan (or any future update thereof).

**Table 7.1: Open Space Standards**

<b>Open Space Typology</b>	<b>Quantity standard</b> (minimum number of hectares per 1,000 population)	<b>Accessibility Standard</b> (maximum distance between dwelling and nearest open space of this type)	<b>Quality standard</b>
Parks and gardens	0.8	1.2km	To be determined in a Supplementary Planning Document
Natural and semi-natural open space	2	1.2km	To be determined in a Supplementary Planning Document
Amenity greenspace	1	400m	To be determined in a Supplementary Planning Document
Provision for children and young people	0.1	800m	To be determined in a Supplementary Planning Document
Allotments	0.1	1.2km	To be determined in a Supplementary Planning Document
Outdoor sport	Refer to needs assessment and site-specific recommendations in the Council's latest Playing Pitch Strategy and Action Plan		

- 7.3.13 The Council intends to set out further guidance regarding its requirements for open space provision and enhancement in a future Supplementary Planning Document.



## 7.4 Policy LPC 06: Biodiversity and Geological Conservation

### Policy LPC06: Biodiversity and Geological Conservation

#### European sites

1. Development that is likely to have a significant effect (either alone or in combination with other plans or projects) on one or more internationally important site(s), including any areas of supporting habitat that are functionally linked to the site(s), must be accompanied by sufficient evidence to enable the Council to make a Habitats Regulations Assessment. Adverse effects should be avoided, or where this is not possible, be mitigated to protect the integrity of the site(s). Development that would adversely affect the integrity of one or more internationally important site(s) will only be permitted where there are no alternative solutions or there are imperative reasons of overriding public interest, and where suitable compensatory provision has been made. Any mitigation or compensatory provision must be assessed in a project-related Habitats Regulations Assessment and be fully functional before any likely adverse effect arises.

#### Other protected sites, habitats and species

2. Development that would cause significant harm to a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), Local Wildlife Site, Local Nature Reserve, Local Geological Site, Priority Habitat(s), legally Protected Species and / or Priority Species, that would not be adequately mitigated or as a last resort compensated, will be refused.
3. Development that would be likely to cause any harm to ecological or geological interests will only be permitted in:
  - a) Sites of Special Scientific Interest where there are no alternatives and where the benefits of the development would clearly outweigh any harm to the nature conservation value of the site and its broader contribution to the Liverpool City Region (LCR) ecological network; and
  - b) Local Sites (Local Wildlife Sites, Local Nature Reserves and Local Geological Sites) and Priority Habitats: where the benefits of the development would clearly outweigh any harm to the nature conservation value of the site (or Priority Habitat) and its broader contribution to the LCR Ecological Network.

#### Mitigation, replacement or other compensatory provision

4. Where necessary to avoid harm, appropriate mitigation, replacement or other compensatory provision will be required. The location of such measures will be targeted, using the following sequential approach (with (a) being the preferred approach and (d) being the least preferred):
  - a) on the development site;

- b) locations within the immediate locality and /or supporting LCR Ecological Network;
- c) locations that fall within the LCR Nature Improvement Area and within the Borough; and lastly
- d) locations that fall within the LCR Nature Improvement Area but outside the Borough.

#### Evidence requirements

5. Development proposals that would affect a nationally or locally designated nature conservation site, Priority Habitat(s), legally protected species or Priority Species must be supported by an Ecological Appraisal and include details of any necessary avoidance, mitigation and / or compensation proposals, and of any proposed management measures.
6. Designated sites are shown on the Policies Map. Plan policies will also apply to any other sites that may be recognised during the Plan period as being of nature conservation importance, including land provided as compensation.

## 7.5 Policy LPC06: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 2, SA 6
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 2.1, SO 2.2, SO 6.2, SO 6.3
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bold Forest Park Area Action Plan</li> <li>• Creation of new Local Nature Reserves</li> <li>• Mersey Forest Plan/Town in the Forest Initiative</li> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Development of the Sankey Canal Corridor as a multi-functional green corridor</li> <li>• Enhancement and restoration of the Liverpool City Region (LCR) Ecological Network and the LCR Nature Improvement Area</li> <li>• Sankey Catchment Action Plan</li> <li>• St.Helens Infrastructure Delivery Plan</li> </ul>

## 7.6 Reasoned Justification:

- 7.6.1 The Liverpool City Region (LCR) authorities have identified an Ecological Network that includes a Core Biodiversity Area of designated nature and geological sites, Priority Habitats, wildlife corridors and stepping stone habitats. The LCR Nature

Improvement Area (NIA) identifies opportunities for further habitat restoration, creation or enhancement, focussed within 17 Nature Improvement Focus Areas, 2 of which are located wholly or in part within St.Helens Borough. The following hierarchy of sites and habitats are found in the Borough:

- functionally Linked Land (FLL) for sites of international nature importance (European Sites) including the Ribble and Alt Estuaries Special Protection Area (SPA), Martin Mere SPA, the Mersey Estuary SPA, Liverpool Bay SPA and the Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation;
- sites of national nature importance, which in St.Helens Borough include 2 Sites of Special Scientific Interest;
- sites of local nature and geological importance, which in St.Helens Borough include Local Nature Reserves (LNRs), Local Wildlife Sites (LWSs) and Local Geology Sites (LGSs); and
- Priority habitats and species, and legally protected species.

7.6.2 Policy LPC06 sets out how sites, habitats and species within this hierarchy will be protected and managed with the objective of ensuring that there will be no net loss of the ecological resource. The policy will also guide how appropriate mitigation, replacement or other compensation measures should be identified.

#### Internationally important sites

7.6.3 Paragraph 1 of Policy LPC06 sets out the requirements for developments that fall within St.Helens Borough but that may affect the internationally important nature sites in nearby districts. These sites include the sites of international nature importance listed in paragraph 7.6.1 above. Any development that may affect such a habitat (for example by affecting an area of supporting habitat, some of which cover parts of the Borough) must be accompanied by sufficient information to enable a Habitat Regulations Assessment to be undertaken. This process includes 'Appropriate Assessment' of any significant effects and specific monitoring and / or mitigation or compensation where required. Alternative solutions to be considered may include alternative locations for the proposed development, different scales or designs of development, alternative processes, or not going ahead with the development and should be considered at the earliest stage. Planning proposals should also consider potential impacts arising from, for example, other sources of pollution, increased human disturbance (including the impact of cumulative recreational pressure on the internationally important sites) or hydrological changes.

7.6.4 The Local Plan includes several site allocations for development that have been identified (in the Habitats Regulations Assessment of the Plan) as being most likely to provide functionally linked land connected to an internationally important site. These include: sites 6EA, 7EA and 8EA (allocated for employment development), site 8HA (allocated for housing) and sites 1HS, 4HS, 5HS, 7HS and 8HS (safeguarded for housing development). It is possible that other sites may also provide such habitat. Where it is possible that a site may provide supporting habitat, proposals for development will be required to contain sufficient evidence (such as a wintering birds survey), to enable their significance to the European sites to be ascertained, and any necessary mitigation or compensation measures to be identified.

7.6.5 It has been identified that new housing development in the Borough, particularly when considered cumulatively, may cause ecological effects on the Sefton Coast SAC and other designated European sites around the Liverpool City Region due to increased recreational pressure. The Council is working with other local authorities and partner organisations in the City Region to quantify these effects and to identify a strategic and consistent approach to any mitigation that is required. This may include the use of developer contributions (if these are shown to be necessary to mitigate the effects of development in different parts of the City Region on the European sites). Any such contributions linked to development in St.Helens Borough will be proportionate to the identified scale of its impacts. The Council will use this approach, subject to agreement of its details, to address this issue.

#### Nationally and locally important sites and species

7.6.6 Paragraphs 2-4 of Policy LPC06 set out the requirements for development that would affect nationally and locally important sites and species, including how any benefits from such development will be weighed against its impact on nature conservation interests and the ecological network as a whole.

7.6.7 For Sites of Special Scientific Interest, significant harm includes adverse effects on the site's notified special interest features. The advice of suitably competent persons should be sought by applicants and the decision maker in relation to this policy. The focus of significant harm and the approach regarding avoidance, mitigation, replacement or other compensatory provision to secure no net loss of biodiversity is in line with principles set out in the NPPF, Planning Practice Guidance 06/2005 Biodiversity and Geological Conservation, and Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystems services.

7.6.8 The Council and other public bodies have a duty, under Section 40 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006 to conserve biodiversity when carrying out their normal functions. This duty includes Priority Habitats and Species, that are defined as "*habitats and species of principal importance*" for the conservation of biodiversity in England. The Secretary of State has identified, in accordance with Section 41 of the Act, 65 Priority Habitats and 1,150 Priority Species. Priority habitats sit outside the hierarchy of designated sites and may be of national (e.g., ancient woodland) or local importance.

7.6.9 The Priority Species in St.Helens Borough include Great Crested Newt, Brown Hare, Hedgehog, and Common Lizard. Legally protected species are those that have specific protection under legislation and include badgers, bats and water voles.

7.6.10 Development proposals and decisions on planning applications should also take into account the fact that some habitats such as ancient woodland and veteran trees are irreplaceable because of their age and complexity and cannot be re-created once they are lost.

#### Mitigation and Compensation

7.6.11 Paragraph 4 of Policy LPC06 sets out the approach to mitigation, and as a last resort, compensation. Here, compensation means compensatory provision and may include a financial contribution towards delivery of compensatory measures where appropriate. It is crucial to the priority of 'no net loss' that appropriate

mitigation or, as a last resort, compensatory provision is made. The Nature Conservation SPD sets out in more detail how this should be achieved.

- 7.6.12 It is important that the location of appropriate mitigation, replacement or other compensatory provision follows the sequential approach set out in the Policy. This seeks to target measures as closely as possible to the development site. In some instances, the immediate locality may include nearby sites outside the Borough.
- 7.6.13 As stated earlier, some proposed development sites have been identified as supporting species important to the designation of internationally important sites. The Nature Conservation SPD sets out more detail about how the provision of functionally linked compensatory habitat for the loss of supporting habitat for Pink Footed Geese and other bird species should be achieved.
- 7.6.14 To comply with the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017, compensation for internationally important sites must be made before development begins. More information is set out in the Habitats Regulation Assessment of the Local Plan and the St.Helens Nature Conservation Supplementary Planning Document (SPD). For other designated sites, habitats or species, mitigation, replacement or compensation can take place during the development process. This compensation may be provided by the applicant or through another person or organisation, such as a local land manager and is sometimes termed 'biodiversity offsetting'. The Nature Conservation SPD includes examples of how habitat for mitigation or compensation can be provided and managed.

#### Enhancement

- 7.6.15 The Local Plan encourages opportunities to secure measurable biodiversity gain within development sites, for example through the design of open space, landscaping or sustainable drainage schemes. These opportunities range, for example, from significant habitat creation within larger sites to bat boxes or tree planting on smaller urban sites. The sequential approach for the location of appropriate mitigation, replacement or other compensatory provision should be followed for such enhancements. The LCR ecological framework provides more information about the LCR Nature Improvement Area (NIA) and NIA Focus Areas.

#### Information requirements and further guidance

- 7.6.16 An Ecological Appraisal, which should be carried out in accordance with up-to-date British Standards by a suitably experienced ecologist, must support planning applications for development that would affect one or more of: a site that is designated for its nature importance; a Priority Habitat; or a Priority or Protected Species. Further guidance concerning the operation of Policy LPC06 will be set out in the Council's Nature Conservation SPD.

## 7.7 Policy LPC07: Greenways

### Policy LPC07: Greenways

1. The Council will work with other organisations to protect and enhance the strategic network of greenways shown on the Policies Map. Its objectives in this regard will be to:
  - a) provide a continuous off-road network of footpath, cycle and bridleway routes that will be publicly accessible and that will provide linkages between main urban areas and between urban areas and the countryside;
  - b) give additional definition and protection to the network of wildlife corridors and historic and archaeological resources;
  - c) contribute to the sub-regional network of cross boundary green infrastructure corridors; and
  - d) support economic development by improving the appearance of the area and helping people to travel sustainably between homes and workplaces.
2. Development proposals that would affect a Greenway will be refused if they would:
  - a) prejudice the continuity of public access to the greenway;
  - b) harm the integrity of the Greenway in terms of off-road linkages, character or amenity;
  - c) harm the appearance of the Greenway; or
  - d) impair the integrity of the Greenway as a wildlife corridor or its resilience to development pressures and climate change.

## 7.8 Policy LPC07: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 6
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 6.2, SO 6.3
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Funding for new greenways</li> </ul>

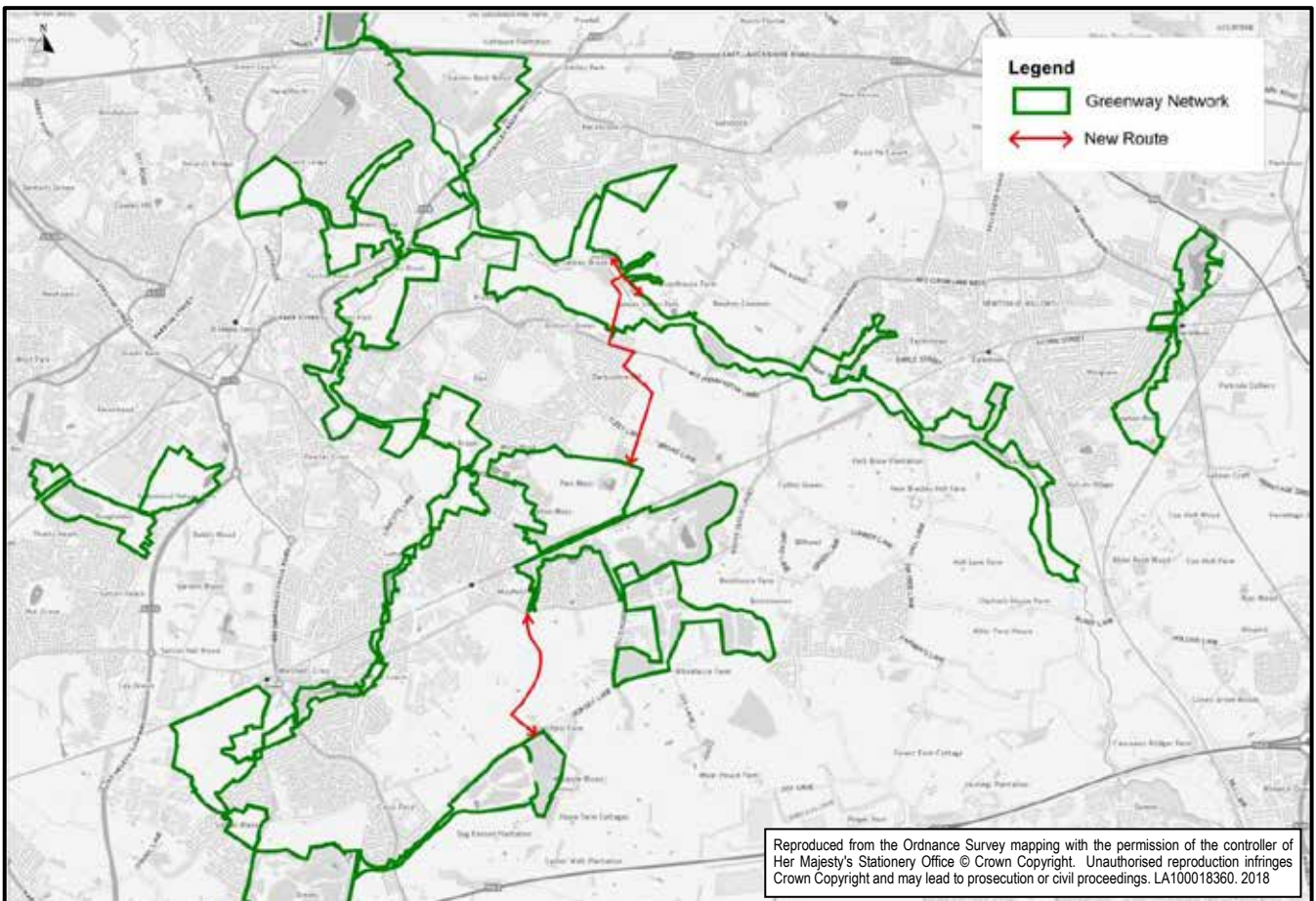
## 7.9 Reasoned Justification

- 7.9.1 The Borough has a long association with Greenways. The initial network was identified in the St.Helens Unitary Development Plan adopted in 1998. Greenways provide the fundamental connectivity to the Green Infrastructure Network in St.Helens Borough and are also key components of its ecological network.



- 7.9.2 The NPPF advises that local planning authorities should plan positively for the creation, protection, enhancement and management of networks of biodiversity and green infrastructure.
- 7.9.3 Greenways provide a range of benefits to the community such as sustainable access between homes, local services and employment sites and a healthy form of recreation. They also provide wildlife habitat and corridors, enhance the landscape and townscape and help the Borough to adapt to the effects of climate change. The European Greenways Association defines greenways as “communications routes” reserved exclusively for non-motorised journeys, developed in integrated manners that enhance both the environment and the quality of life of the surrounding area (Lille Declaration: European Greenways Association 12 September 2000).
- 7.9.4 Existing greenways are shown on the Policies Map. The Council will also use its planning and other powers to expand the network. Such expansion is likely (subject to the availability of funding and other feasibility requirements being met) to include new routes between Colliers Moss Common and the Sankey Valley, and between Maypole Wood and Colliers Moss Common. These potential new routes are shown indicatively on Figure 7.2. The Council will also continue to consider the scope for other new greenways to be created.

**Figure 7.2: Potential New Greenway Routes**



## 7.10 Policy LPC08: Ecological Network

### Policy LPC08: Ecological Network

1. The Council will, working where necessary with other organisations, seek to ensure greater resilience of the natural environment and secure a net gain in biodiversity. To this end it will seek to strengthen those elements of the Liverpool City Region (LCR) Ecological Network, including wildlife sites, wildlife corridors, and ‘stepping stone’ habitats that fall within the Borough.
2. The LCR Nature Improvement Area (NIA) is an area within which particular priority will be given to habitat management, enhancement, restoration, and creation. Development within the part of the NIA that lies within St.Helens Borough will be permitted where it would:
  - a) enable or contribute towards the effective functioning of the NIA; and
  - b) contribute to the creation and / or management of habitats as set out in the NIA Focus Area Profiles.

## 7.11 Policy LPC08: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 6
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 6.2, SO 6.3
<b>Is this a ‘strategic’ or ‘local’ policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Enhancement and restoration of the Liverpool City Region (LCR) Ecological Network and the LCR Nature Improvement Area</li> <li>• Encouraging landscape protection and enhancement</li> </ul>

## 7.12 Reasoned Justification

- 7.12.1 Policy LPC08, together with other Plan policies and the St.Helens Nature Conservation Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) seeks to enhance the Borough’s natural assets by encouraging the restoration or enlargement of natural habitats and other landscape features, and the creation of new habitats where appropriate.

- 7.12.2 The Liverpool City Region Ecological Network<sup>53</sup> draws together the evidence (for example concerning site designated for their nature conservation value and Priority Habitats) and indicates strategic priorities and opportunities in St.Helens Borough and across the Liverpool City Region.
- 7.12.3 Nature Improvement Areas (NIAs) have been recognised by the Government as a principle mechanism for restoring and managing wildlife. They are intended to achieve significant enhancement to ecological networks by providing opportunities to improve existing nature conservation sites, build ecological connectivity through habitat creation and restore ecological processes. Delivering at a landscape-scale, these areas should connect with their local economies and communities.
- 7.12.4 The Liverpool City Region NIA, in line with national planning policy is an integrated and prioritised framework for targeting opportunities for habitat creation and enhancement in the area where greatest gains are likely to be achieved. This may include biodiversity offsetting, mitigation, compensation or changes in land management. Therefore the NIA offers a solution that will enable sustainable growth and housing needs to be met without compromising the natural assets of the Borough or the Liverpool City Region.
- 7.12.5 There are seventeen NIA Focus Areas across the city region, two of which are in St.Helens Borough, namely: Knowsley and Sefton Mosslands; and Blackbrook and Sankey Valley Corridor. When taken together they combine to form the LCR NIA. The LCR Ecological Network and NIA boundary will be kept up-to-date, thereby enabling future opportunities for suitable ecological off-setting and enhancement to be taken into account. Future reviews of the LCR Ecological Network will be in accordance with an agreed monitoring process. Each NIA Focus Area has been mapped and is also supported by a detailed NIA Focus Area Profile that will be used to inform decisions on planning applications. The NIA Focus Area maps and profiles are included within the Ecological Network evidence base.

---

53 <http://www.lcreconet.uk/>

## 7.13 Policy LPC09: Landscape Protection and Enhancement

### Policy LPC09: Landscape Protection and Enhancement

1. Proposals for new development must, as appropriate having regard to their scale and nature:
  - a) seek to conserve, maintain, enhance and / or restore any landscape features that are important to the character of the local area;
  - b) demonstrably form the best option for meeting the aims of the development whilst minimising impacts on the landscape and appearance of the area and respecting local distinctiveness;
  - c) be informed by relevant guidance including the St.Helens Landscape Character Assessment and the Merseyside Historic Character Study; and
  - d) include assessments of the impact of the proposal on the landscape and appearance of the area, carried out in accordance with any relevant best practice guidelines.
2. Where a development would lead to harm to the landscape or visual character of the area, mitigation measures will be sought to reduce the scale of such harm. Where the development would (despite any such measures) cause significant harm but also bring significant benefits, suitable compensation measures may be sought. If significant harm cannot be avoided, suitably mitigated or compensated, planning permission will be refused unless the development would bring exceptional benefits that would outweigh the harm.

## 7.14 Policy LPC09: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 6
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 6.2,
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> </ul>

## 7.15 Reasoned Justification

- 7.15.1 The NPPF states that the planning system should contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment by protecting and enhancing valued landscapes. The European Landscape Convention was ratified by the UK Government and came into force in 2007. The Convention acknowledges that the landscape is an important part of the quality of life for people everywhere: in urban areas and in the countryside, in degraded areas as well as in areas of high quality, in areas recognised as being of outstanding beauty as well as everyday areas. The

Convention's definition of landscape protection is *"to conserve and maintain the significance or characteristic features of a landscape, justified by its heritage value derived from its natural configuration and / or from human activity."*

- 7.15.2 Natural England's National Character Areas (56) Lancashire Coal Measures, (32) Lancashire and Amounderness Plain and (60) Mersey Valley provide a high level overview of the landscape around the Borough and act as a starting point to the understanding of the area's landscape character and heritage.
- 7.15.3 The St.Helens Landscape Character Assessment (2006) provides a more detailed overview of the landscape character of the Borough and provides borough-wide guidance on landscape and visual sensitivity, woodland planting and landscape strategies. The Character Assessment (or any future replacement) should be used as a context for site-specific assessments of development proposals.
- 7.15.4 The Merseyside Historic Landscape Character Study provides further context for how development should reflect, safeguard and enhance landscape heritage and local distinctiveness.

## 7.16 Policy LPC10: Trees and Woodland

### **Policy LPC10: Trees and Woodland**

1. The Council will, working where necessary with the Mersey Forest and other partner organisations, seek to increase the extent of tree cover across the Borough and to protect and enhance the multi-purpose value of trees, woodlands and hedgerows.
2. New development, as appropriate having regard to its scale and nature, will be required to include the planting of new trees, woodlands, hedgerows and / or financial contributions towards off-site provision. Arrangements should be made for any tree(s) or hedgerow(s) that are planted to be replaced in the event of failure or damage within a prescribed period.
3. Proposals for new development will only be permitted if they would conserve, enhance and / or manage existing trees, woodlands and hedgerows as appropriate, for example by being laid out to provide adequate spacing between existing trees and buildings and including long term management proposals.
4. Any development proposal that would affect a site containing tree(s) or woodland must be accompanied by a tree survey and an arboricultural constraints/implications report, produced to the current British Standard, to enable the effect of the development on the tree(s) to be properly assessed and appropriate tree protection measures to be identified. Any approved tree protection measures must then be maintained throughout the period of any demolition and / or construction works.
5. Development resulting in the loss or deterioration of any area of ancient woodland or of any ancient or veteran tree will be refused unless there are wholly exceptional circumstances in which the need for, and benefits of, the development would clearly outweigh any resultant loss and a suitable mitigation strategy exists.
6. Development proposals must be designed and laid out in a manner that would not damage or destroy any tree subject to a Tree Preservation Order, any other protected tree, any other tree of value including any veteran tree, trees of value as a group, any tree of substantive heritage value or any length of hedgerow, unless it can be justified for good arboricultural reasons or there is a clearly demonstrated public benefit that would outweigh the value of the tree(s) and or hedgerow(s). Where any tree is justifiably lost its replacement will normally be required on at least a 2 for 1 ratio, with impacts on woodlands mitigated in line with Policy LPC06. Any tree(s) planted must be replaced in the event of failure or damage during a prescribed period.



7. Proposals that would enhance the value and / or contribution of woodland in respect of: recreational or educational needs; health; the landscape or townscape; heritage; biodiversity; tourism; and / or economic regeneration will be supported.

## 7.17 Policy LPC10: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 6
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 6.2, SO 6.3
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bold Forest Park Area Action Plan</li> <li>• Mersey Forest Plan/Town in the Forest Initiative</li> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Enhancement and restoration of the Liverpool City Region (LCR) Ecological Network and the LCR Nature Improvement Area</li> <li>• Trees and Development and Nature Conservation SPDs</li> </ul>

## 7.18 Reasoned Justification

- 7.18.1 The Council supports the development of the Mersey Forest as part of the wider Northern Forest along the M62 corridor, as a key measure to ensure the Borough and the wider region is attractive and resilient to climate change.
- 7.18.2 Trees and woodlands are an integral component of Green Infrastructure forming part of the network of natural habitats and improving the visual appearance of the countryside and urban areas. They also provide opportunities for the positive use of the Green Infrastructure for recreation, education, health, biodiversity, regeneration and mitigation of adverse effects caused by climate change, air pollution and water run-off. Their value is recognised in the Regional Forestry Framework Woodland Strategy, St.Helens Landscape Character Assessment, North Merseyside Biodiversity Action Plan and Targets, Town in the Forest Initiative and Policy for Nature St.Helens.
- 7.18.3 The successful retention of healthy trees and planting of new trees as part of a new development can have numerous benefits for the community. In particular, trees can:
- enhance landscape character (in areas where trees are appropriate as guided by the St.Helens Landscape Character Assessment);
  - be a vital component of Green Infrastructure;

- help to create a more positive image of an area and thereby encourage economic regeneration and inward investment;
- soften and screen buildings;
- enhance property prices;
- provide a vital role in respect of biodiversity and the urban ecosystem by helping to support a great variety of wildlife;
- save energy consumption through their moderation of the local climate;
- produce oxygen and help to lock up carbon emissions that contribute to global warming;
- help to stabilise ground;
- absorb water, control run-off and so help reduce flood risk;
- reduce noise by acting as a sound barrier;
- help to filter out pollution;
- provide shade;
- help alleviate the effects of extreme temperature and help to filter out harmful ultra violet radiation;
- help to improve mental wellbeing and reduce the stress of urban living; and
- form an important part of the heritage of an area.

- 7.18.4 The Council is a longstanding partner in the Mersey Forest, that was established in 1991 with a vision to “*get more from trees*” to help make Merseyside and North Cheshire one of the best places in the country to live. Since then around 3,000ha of woodland or nine million trees have been planted. Woodland cover has doubled, from 4% to 8%, at a rate of three times the England average. The maturing woodland, including the former colliery sites now collectively known as Bold Forest Park, provides a recreation resource for much of the Borough and neighbouring authorities. The Mersey Forest Plan is a long term and strategic guide to the work of the Forest and its partners. In accordance with national planning policy it forms a material consideration in deciding planning applications.
- 7.18.5 National policy also requires local planning policies and decisions to contribute to and enhance the natural local environment by recognising the intrinsic character and beauty of the countryside, and the wider benefits from natural capital – including the economic and other benefits of trees and woodland.
- 7.18.6 Woodlands have a wide range of benefits recognised in both the Mersey Forest Plan and the North West Regional Forestry Framework. Of particular significance in St.Helens is the contribution to urban regeneration. The Local Plan will be instrumental in delivering the St.Helens Woodland Strategy that was prepared in response to the City Growth Strategy objective of creating the Town in the Forest.
- 7.18.7 The North West Regional Forestry Framework is part of a wider national agenda on the protection, conservation and management of trees and woodlands across the UK. The Framework recognises the diverse, habitat rich and thriving 'green tourism' opportunities of trees and woodlands and sets out 'An Agenda for Growth' to help shape the woodland and forestry sector over the next 20 years.

- 7.18.8 Town in the Forest (2006) recognises the importance of St.Helens Borough undergoing an urban renaissance and utilising the urban fringe as a mechanism for urban renewal, through the development of linear forests in urban areas and connecting to community woodlands on the periphery.
- 7.18.9 All trees have a potential value to the character and amenity of the area. While particularly important trees will continue to be protected by Tree Preservation Orders, Policy LPC10 recognises that other trees affected by development should be identified, safeguarded, and where necessary, replaced.
- 7.18.10 Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services (2011) builds on the Natural Environment White paper and provides a comprehensive picture of how the Government will implement our international commitments. It aims to halt overall biodiversity loss and support healthy, well-functioning ecosystems and establish coherent ecological networks. In relation to forestry it aims to bring a greater proportion of existing woodlands into sustainable management and expand the area of woodland in England.
- 7.18.11 The Government's 25 Year Environment Plan (2018) has policies that include embedding an 'environmental net gain principle for development, including housing and infrastructure. As well as a focus on woodland to maximise its many benefits, including supporting the development of a new Northern Forest and larger scale woodland creation, it aims to create more green infrastructure and secure more tree planting in and around towns and cities. The value of trees in the landscape is also recognised in the St.Helens Landscape Character Assessment (2006).
- 7.18.12 All trees that are to be retained on site should be protected throughout the period of development activity by protection measures. Proposals must also be supported by clear tree surveys, arboricultural implications / constraints plans, and tree protection plans. All work must comply with relevant British Standards that are extant at the time that the development is proposed and / or takes place.
- 7.18.13 The St.Helens Trees and Development SPD (2008) sets out further guidance to enable delivery of high quality developments that include new tree planting and the protection of existing trees as an integral part of their design. As woodlands are an important natural asset they are also subject to the controls set out in Policy LPC06. The St.Helens Nature Conservation SPD provides further guidance on the Council's approach, crucial parts of which are to ensure that appropriate mitigation or, as a last resort, compensation for any harm or loss to habitat(s) is made.

## 7.19 Policy LPC11: Historic Environment

### **Policy LPC11: Historic Environment**

1. The Council will promote the conservation and enhancement of the Borough's heritage assets and their settings in a manner that is appropriate to the significance of each asset. These include designated heritage assets such as Scheduled Monuments, Registered Battlefields, Listed Buildings, Conservation Areas, Registered Parks and Gardens, and non-designated above ground assets and areas of archaeological interest.
2. All proposals for development that may affect a heritage asset or its setting should be accompanied by an Assessment of Significance that should form part of a Design and Access Statement and / or a Heritage Impact Assessment and clearly set out the significance of the heritage asset including any contribution made by its setting. The proposals should demonstrate how they respond to the significance of the asset. Merseyside Historic Environment Record (HER) should be consulted as a minimum.

#### Development affecting heritage assets

3. Development proposals that would lead to substantial harm to (or total loss of significance of) a designated heritage asset will be refused permission unless it can be demonstrated that:
  - a) the substantial harm or total loss is necessary to achieve substantial public benefits that outweigh that harm or total loss; or
  - b) all the other exceptions set out in paragraph 195 of the National Planning Policy Framework (or any successor national policy that supersedes this paragraph) apply.
4. Where a development would lead to less than substantial harm to the significance of a designated heritage asset, this harm should be weighed against any public benefits of the proposal including, where appropriate, securing its optimum viable use.
5. Development involving harm to or loss of any non-designated heritage asset (such as any building identified on a Local List prepared by the Council) will be refused unless any public benefit from the development would outweigh such harm or loss.
6. Development and other works will be required to preserve or enhance the appearance, character and setting of all heritage assets (whether designated or not) by using good design and appropriate materials, detailing, scale, massing, siting, layout and landscaping.

7. Where the complete or partial loss of any heritage asset is justified, the asset's significance must be recorded to a standard agreed by the Council and made publicly available.

#### Areas of archaeological interest

8. Any development proposal that may affect one or more asset(s) of archaeological interest (whether designated or not) must include an appropriate desk-based assessment and where necessary a field evaluation, carried out by a suitably qualified person(s). Such evidence should identify any likely features of archaeological interest within or close to the site and how these would be affected by the proposal.
9. Development proposals affecting archaeological remains may be required (depending on the significance of the remains) to preserve the remains in situ or to secure the appropriate excavation and recording of the significance of the remains by a suitably qualified person.

#### Other implementation measures

10. The Council will:
  - a) prepare, update and promote the implementation of Heritage Asset Appraisals and Management Plans and give appropriate weight to these in development control decisions;
  - b) work with partner organisations to interpret and educate the public about the heritage of the Borough;
  - c) take appropriate measures to improve public access to heritage assets; and
  - d) seek to secure the effective conservation and use of all heritage assets that are 'at Risk' within the Borough.

## 7.20 Policy LPC11: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 6
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 6.2
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Maintaining employment land supply</li> <li>• Facilitating housing delivery</li> <li>• Partnership working to secure conservation, recording and interpretation of heritage assets</li> </ul>

## 7.21 Reasoned Justification

- 7.21.1 St.Helens Borough has a unique heritage, based upon its history connected with the railways, mining, glass and other industries. The Local Plan has a key role in improving the appearance and character of the built environment, and ensuring that it can be used in a way that adapts to changing social, economic and environmental requirements. Policy LPC11 sets out how the Council will seek to conserve the Borough's historic environment and promote awareness of its shared heritage.
- 7.21.2 National planning policy requires the Local Plan to set out a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment, and that planning applications should describe the significance of any heritage assets affected, including any contribution made by their setting. Development that would cause substantial harm to a designated heritage asset must be refused unless such harm would be necessary to achieve substantial public benefits or other very specific circumstances set out in national policy apply. Designated heritage assets in St.Helens Borough include those set out in paragraph 1 of Policy LPC11.

### Listed Buildings

- 7.21.3 The Borough of St.Helens contains 148 Listed Buildings. Whilst Earlestown railway viaduct is the only Grade I structure, the Borough has 12 Grade II\* structures including Scholes Hall and the Statue of Queen Victoria in Victoria Square. The Council has a statutory duty to ensure the preservation of buildings listed under Part 1 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 as being of special architectural or historic interest. Buildings and structures within the curtilage of listed buildings are also protected under the Act.
- 7.21.4 There are tight planning controls over development involving the alteration or loss of a listed building or land in its curtilage. Most new development affecting the exterior of a listed building or within the curtilage of a listed building requires planning consent. Works affecting the interior or exterior of a listed building, curtilage building or structure, normally require listed building consent. A



comprehensive description and list of all listed buildings and other nationally designated heritage assets is set out on Historic England's website<sup>54</sup>.

### Scheduled Monuments

- 7.21.5 A scheduled ancient monument is defined by the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979 as any structure, or site of a structure, above or below ground that is considered by the Secretary of State to be of public interest by reason of its historic, architectural, traditional, artistic or archaeological importance. An application must be made to Historic England for any proposed works affecting a scheduled monument, in addition to any need for planning permission. All scheduled monuments, and non-designated heritage assets of archaeological interest that are demonstrably of equivalent significance, will be given the strictest protection. Development proposals that would result in substantial harm to or total loss of significance of any scheduled monument, or any associated feature contributing to their significance including their setting, will be refused except in wholly exceptional circumstances. Historic England's Heritage List for England identifies 12 Scheduled Monuments in the Borough, four of which are on their 'at risk' list.

### Registered Battlefield – Battle of Winwick

- 7.21.6 The Battle of Winwick (also known as Battle of Red Bank) took place in 1648 and has been identified as being an important component of Oliver Cromwell's victory in Lancashire, which ended the Second English Civil War. The site of the battle has been designated as a registered battlefield by Historic England, recognising its significance as a turning point at this key moment in British history, and reflecting the military tactics of the time and comprising a likely final resting place for those that died during the battle. The battlefield is subject to the strong protection given to designated heritage assets set out in national policy and paragraph 3 of Policy LPC11.

### Registered Parks and Gardens

- 7.21.7 Parks and gardens of national historic importance are designated as Registered Parks and Gardens and included in a register maintained by Historic England. There are currently two Registered Parks and Gardens in the Borough at Taylor Park (which was part of the former Eccleston Estate) and St.Helens Cemetery in Windle.
- 7.21.8 New development must promote the enjoyment, landscape character and interest of these areas by respecting their layout, design, character, appearance and setting. It should also avoid causing harm to key views from or towards these landscapes or prejudicing their future restoration.

### Conservation Areas

- 7.21.9 The Planning (Listed Building and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 places statutory duties on Local Planning Authorities relating to the designation and ongoing review of Conservation Areas and adoption of policies to ensure their conservation and enhancement. There are currently eight Conservation Areas in St.Helens Borough. Proposals for development affecting a Conservation Area should preserve or enhance those elements that have been identified as making a

---

<sup>54</sup> <https://historicengland.org.uk>

positive contribution to the character and special architectural or historic interest of the area. These elements may include buildings, boundary features, other structures, landscape features, open spaces and the setting. Where proposals would lead to harm to a Conservation Area, then the harm will be identified as being either substantial or less than substantial based on the relative significance of the element affected and its contribution to the significance of the Conservation Area as a whole. Development causing such harm will be subject to the tests set out in Policy LPC11 and national policy.

#### Non-designated buildings and other structures

- 7.21.10 The Borough contains a number of buildings and other structures that are not formally designated as heritage assets, but that nevertheless contribute to the character of the area. Policy LPC11 confirms that development that would cause harm to or loss of non-designated assets will be refused unless any public benefit from the development would outweigh such harm or loss. Development proposals that are likely to affect one or more non-designated assets will be required to include the evidence referred to in paragraph 2 of Policy LPC11.

#### Archaeological sites

- 7.21.11 Due to the long and complex history of the area, some sites (in addition to those affected by the formally designated Battlefield and Scheduled Monuments referred to earlier) are likely to contain remains of archaeological interest. Where a development would be likely to affect any site with potential to include archaeological interest (whether the site is formally designated or not), the Council will require the submission of an appropriate desk-based assessment and, where necessary, a field evaluation, demonstrating the level of such interest and how it would be affected. Planning conditions and / or agreements will be used as necessary to secure the appropriate preservation and / or recording of any remains, with the preferred solution depending upon the degree of significance of the asset.

#### Design of development affecting heritage assets

- 7.21.12 Particular attention must be paid to the design of any works affecting a heritage asset. For example on Listed Buildings and buildings in a Conservation Area, particular attention must be paid to the design and materials used in the walls, roof, doors and other detailing. The design of any windows must be carefully assessed, having regard to the importance of the building, the character and appearance of the area, the details of any opening mechanism, the appearance of 'joints' and the design of glazing bars and horns.

#### Historic environment records and the interpretation of heritage assets

- 7.21.13 The Merseyside Historic Environment Record<sup>55</sup> is the central heritage asset database for the Liverpool City Region and should be consulted by developers when designing their proposals.
- 7.21.14 St.Helens Council has a strong record of working with partner organisations to engage communities in their local heritage and further the understanding of the development of St.Helens as a town of the industrial revolution. Key partners in this context include Community Archaeology, the Museum of Liverpool, Merseyside Archaeological Society, Merseyside Industrial Heritage Society, Sankey Canal Restoration Society, St.Helens History Society and developers. It will continue to work with these bodies in this regard.

---

<sup>55</sup> managed by Merseyside Environmental Advisory Service

## 7.22 Policy LPC12: Flood Risk and Water Management

### Policy LPC12: Flood Risk and Water Management

#### Flood Risk

1. Any development proposal that may either be at risk of flooding or cause a material increase in flood risk elsewhere will only be permitted if the flooding issues have been fully assessed and any identified risks would be appropriately mitigated. Any assessment and mitigation should have regard to:
  - a) the St.Helens Strategic Flood Risk Assessment;
  - b) advice and guidance from relevant bodies including the Environment Agency and Lead Local Flood Authority; and
  - c) any relevant Surface Water Management Plan or local drainage strategy such as the Sankey Catchment Action Plan, Mersey Estuary Catchment Flood Management Plan or the North West River Basin Management Plan.
2. All development proposals must be supported by a Flood Risk Assessment appropriate to their nature and scale where they would be:
  - a) within flood zones 2 or 3; or
  - b) on a site of 1 hectare or larger within flood zone 1; or
  - c) on a site of 0.5 hectare or larger within a Critical Drainage Area; or
  - d) in any area identified by the Council as being at intermediate or high risk of surface water flooding.
3. New development should be located in accordance with a sequential approach as set out in national policy. Development on sites located in flood zones 2 or 3 will only be allowed if:
  - a) the Sequential Test has been applied and demonstrates that the development cannot reasonably be accommodated within an area at lower risk of flooding;
  - b) any applicable Exception Test required by national policy has been passed; and
  - c) appropriate mitigation or adaption measures are proposed to satisfactorily reduce the likelihood or impact of flooding.
4. Measures to manage or mitigate flood risk associated with or caused by new development must (as appropriate having regard to its scale and nature):

- a) be designed to contribute to the biodiversity of the Borough unless it has been demonstrated that this would not be technically feasible;
  - b) protect heritage assets (such as buried archaeology);
  - c) be fully described in the development proposal; and
  - d) be funded by the developer, including long-term maintenance.
5. Any proposal for major development<sup>56</sup> on a site that would abut, run alongside or straddle any watercourse<sup>57</sup> in the Borough, must include measures to temporarily attenuate and filter flood water in order to: improve water quality; reduce peak flows during flooding; and reduce downstream flood risk, unless it has been demonstrated that this is not feasible or viable. In cases where measures are not currently feasible or viable, the development must not compromise the ability to implement such measures in the future.
6. The Flood Water Storage Safeguarding Areas as defined on the Policies Map shall be safeguarded for the provision of flood storage. Development within or adjacent to these areas that would have a negative impact on their function as a flood storage area or on their potential to be developed for flood storage infrastructure will not be permitted.

#### Water Quality

7. Development that would adversely affect the quality or quantity of water in any watercourse or of groundwater or cause deterioration in water body or element classification levels defined in the Water Framework Directive (WFD) (or in any national regulations covering this matter) will not be permitted. Any planning application for development that could (without effective mitigation) cause such harm must be supported by a Construction Management Plan that sets out how the water environment will be protected during the construction process.

#### Sustainable Drainage Systems

8. Major developments should incorporate sustainable drainage systems unless there is clear evidence that this would be inappropriate. Surface water should be managed in accordance with the following hierarchy (with a) being the preferred option and d) being the least favourable option):
- a) an adequate soakaway or other form of infiltration system;
  - b) an attenuated discharge to watercourse;

<sup>56</sup> 'Major development' in this context has the same meaning as set out in the Town and Country Planning (Development Management Procedure) (England) Order 2015, or any Order which amends or supersedes it. It includes, for example, proposals for 10 or more new dwellings

<sup>57</sup> The definition of "watercourse" in this policy is the same as that in the Land Drainage Act 1991 [section 72(1)] and includes "Main Rivers" identified by the Environment Agency and also "Ordinary Watercourses"

- c) an attenuated discharge to public surface water sewer;
  - d) an attenuated discharge to public combined sewer.
9. Surface water management infrastructure within new developments should, where feasible, include above ground features designed to deliver benefits to biodiversity and / or landscape.
  10. Discharge of surface water to a public sewer will not be permitted unless clear evidence has been submitted demonstrating why no suitable alternative option(s) exist. Development proposals should identify how any necessary surface water drainage infrastructure will be appropriately maintained. The drainage proposals on all sites should be designed to address the drainage needs of the whole site. Where development would proceed in different phases or with multiple developers involved, the drainage proposals should cover all phases and the full construction period.
  11. If a development on a green-field site would discharge to a public sewer, the rates of proposed discharge (peak flow and overall volume) from the development should not exceed the existing green-field run-off rates. If a development on a previously developed site would discharge to a public sewer, the discharge rates (peak flow and overall volume) must be as close as reasonably practicable to those that would apply if the site were a green-field site. As a guideline, a reduction of at least 30% may be sought, rising to at least 50% in Critical Drainage Areas or in areas identified as having an intermediate or high risk of surface water flooding. Storm water storage capacity should normally include an allowance of 40% to address the likely future effects of climate change.
  12. Proposals for the soft or hard landscaping of any development site should, where practicable, demonstrably reduce the expected rate of surface water discharge from the site, for example through the use of permeable surfaces.
  13. Applicants for planning permission should have regard to the St.Helens Council Sustainable Drainage Systems Guidance.

#### Protection of water and waste water assets

14. Development that would compromise the physical integrity or the effective maintenance of any water or waste water infrastructure asset will not be permitted.

## 7.23 Policy LPC12: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 2, SA 6, SA 7
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 2.2, SO 6.2, SO 7.1
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Enhancement and restoration of the Liverpool City Region (LCR) Ecological Network and the LCR Nature Improvement Area</li> <li>• Sankey Catchment Action Plan</li> </ul>

## 7.24 Reasoned Justification

### Flood Risk

- 7.24.1 Flood risk has potential impacts on public safety, human health, social and economic wellbeing and the environment. Policy LPC12 aims to ensure that development is directed to locations with the lowest risk of flooding and to locations with the least impact on water quality in accordance with the NPPF and the St.Helens Strategic Flood Risk Assessment.
- 7.24.2 The policy seeks to ensure that where development is necessary in high or medium flood risk areas that appropriate adaptation and mitigation measures are put in place to ensure that the development is safe without increasing flood risk elsewhere. Key terms within the policy (for example flood risk zones 1, 2 and 3, and Critical Drainage Areas) are explained in the glossary and in National Planning Practice Guidance.
- 7.24.3 The vast majority of the Borough lies within the catchment of the River Mersey and the River Sankey sub catchment. The remainder is located within the Alt Catchment.

### Sankey Catchment Action Plan

- 7.24.4 Sankey Brook is the primary watercourse draining St.Helens Borough running from the central low-lying landscape of the Borough before heading east and then south into the River Mersey at Sankey Bridges in Warrington. The central area of the Borough is drained by a radial pattern of tributaries including Black Brook draining the north and running west of Billinge Hill; Rainford Brook and Windle Brook to the northwest and west respectively, and Sutton Brook to the south draining Rainhill. Some areas of the Borough are at significant risk of surface water flooding.
- 7.24.5 As part of a catchment based approach, the Sankey Catchment Partnership<sup>58</sup> has produced the Sankey Catchment Action Plan<sup>59</sup>. This identifies that there is an

<sup>58</sup> The Sankey Catchment Partnership is made up of representatives from The Environment Agency, Warrington Council, Halton Council, Wigan Council, St Helens Council, The Mersey Forest, United Utilities and the Mersey Rivers Trust.

<sup>59</sup> Sankey Catchment Action Plan, Sankey Catchment Partnership 2018



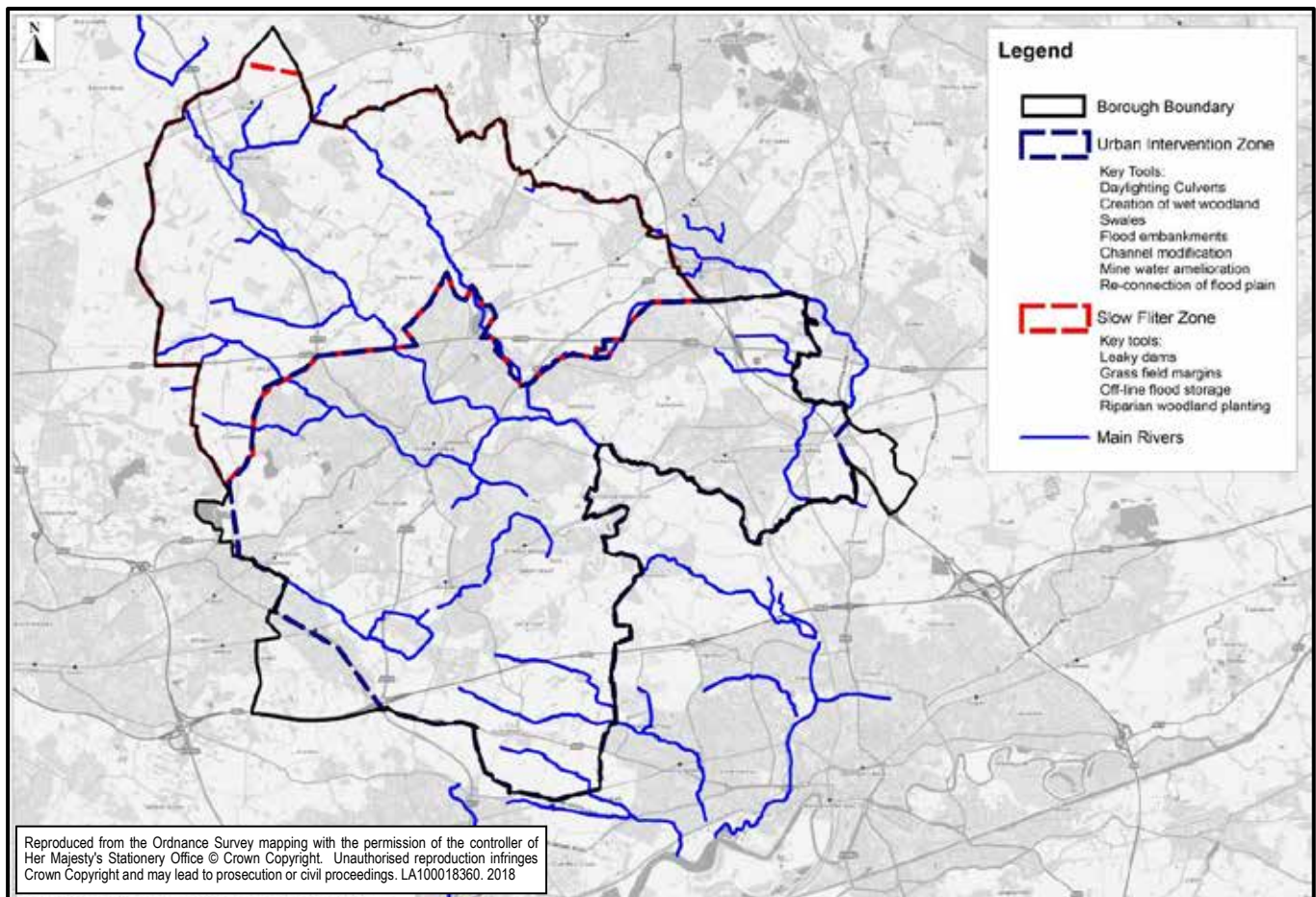
overall need within the catchment to attenuate approximately 720,000m<sup>3</sup> of flood water in a 1 in 100-year event. The Action Plan aims to:

- reduce the reactive nature of the catchment by “*Slowing the Flow*” in the rural headwaters, filtering agricultural run-off and improving water quality and wildlife habitats;
- address issues in the urban areas of the catchment such as inadequately designed connections; and
- remove pinch-points that can contribute to poor water quality and localised flooding.

- 7.24.6 The Liverpool City Region Ecological Network Nature Improvement Area (NIA) identifies the Black Brook and Sankey Valley Corridor, Knowsley and St.Helens Mosslands as NIA Focus Areas (see Policy LPC08 for further details). The Focus Area profiles<sup>60</sup> identify re-naturalising rivers and brooks and restoration of mossland as habitat creation priorities along with enhancing the biodiversity value of watercourses through habitat management and creation.
- 7.24.7 Development alongside or close to water courses can make a significant contribution to slowing the flow by temporarily attenuating flood water. For this reason, proposals for major development that would abut, straddle or run alongside any watercourse will (unless this is not feasible or viable) be expected to include suitable measures in accordance with the Sankey Catchment Action Plan. The measures that are likely to be considered suitable will vary according to the part of the Borough and the site type – with “*Slow the Flow*” measures, such as off-line flood storage, being generally suitable in the north of the borough and “*Urban Intervention Zone*” measures such as “*daylighting*” (opening up to the surface) of culverts being generally suitable in the centre and south of the Borough.
- 7.24.8 The “*Slow the Flow*” and “*Urban Intervention*” Zones are shown on the Policies Map and indicatively in Figure 7.3. It should be noted that, whilst paragraph 5 of Policy LPC12 relates to all water courses; Figure 7.3 only shows main rivers.
- 7.24.9 In addition, due to the volumes to be attenuated, the Council has identified two Flood Water Storage Safeguarding Areas on the Policies Map. These are areas that will be safeguarded for the future development of significant flood storage facilities, in accordance with and to complement other measures set out in the Sankey Catchment Action Plan. This approach also accords with the advice in paragraph 157 of the NPPF that Local Plans should manage flood risk by, inter alia, “*safeguarding land from development that is required ( ... ) for current and future flood management*”.
- 7.24.10 As the Lead Local Flood Authority (LLFA), the Council, working with the Environment Agency and the wider Sankey Catchment Partnership, may identify additional areas for flood water storage through the Local Flood Risk Strategy. If so, these additional areas may be safeguarded for this use as part of a review of the Local Plan.

---

60 <http://www.lcreconet.uk/mdocuments-library/>

**Figure 7.3: Sankey Catchment Action Plan - Strategic Approach**

7.24.11 The St.Helens Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) 2014 has informed the sequential, risk-based approach taken by the Council to the proposed geographical distribution of new development in the Local Plan. A Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment of the Sankey Catchment carried out in 2017 helped to update the flood risk database. The Lead Local Flood Authority also holds records of incidents of flood events within the Borough as required by the Flood Water Management Act 2010.

#### Site Specific Flood Risk Assessment

7.24.12 Paragraph 4 of Policy LPC12 sets out the circumstances in which developers will need to undertake site specific Flood Risk Assessments. They include where the site is: within Flood Zone 2 or 3; is above 1 hectare in area and in Flood Zone 1; or is above 0.5 hectare and in a Critical Drainage Area (which is an area notified by the Environment Agency as having critical drainage problems). Whilst no Critical Drainage Areas have been identified in the Borough at the time of writing it is possible that this situation may change in the future.

7.24.13 Where a site-specific flood risk assessment is required, applicants should enter into early discussions with the Council and the Environment Agency to establish the requirements of the assessment. It will be the applicant's responsibility to fully assess flood risk and to propose measures to mitigate and manage flood risk during the lifetime of the development.

### Sequential and Exception Test

- 7.24.14 The aim of the Sequential Test is to steer new development to areas with the lowest probability of flooding. Development will not be permitted in areas of medium or high risk if there are reasonably available sites appropriate for the proposed development in areas with a lower risk of flooding. If, following application of the Sequential Test, it is not considered reasonably possible consistent with wider sustainability objectives for the development to be located in zones with a lower probability of flooding, the Exception Test will be applied.
- 7.24.15 For the Exception Test to be passed:
- a) it must be demonstrated that the development provides wider sustainability benefits to the community that outweigh flood risk; and
  - b) a site specific flood risk assessment must demonstrate that the development will be safe for its lifetime, without increasing flood risk elsewhere, and, where possible will reduce overall flood risk.
- 7.24.16 Further information in relation to the application of the Sequential and Exception Test is available in the St.Helens Strategic Flood Risk Assessment and in national Planning Practice Guidance.

### Water Quality

- 7.24.17 There is increasing concern for the protection of the water environment, which not only serves as a source of water but provides essential habitats and a valued resource for leisure and recreation. Under the European Union Water Framework Directive (relevant requirements of which have been incorporated into national regulations<sup>61</sup>) water bodies must meet a range of chemical and ecological criteria to protect aquatic ecosystems and drinking water resources. All water bodies in the country are required to achieve a 'good' ecological status by 2027 at the latest. Therefore, it is important that new development does not cause detrimental environmental impacts that will hinder the ability of water bodies in the Borough to meet this target.

---

61 The Water Environment (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Regulations 2003

## 7.25 Policy LPC13: Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Development

### **Policy LPC13: Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Development**

1. Proposals for development that would produce and / or distribute decentralised, low carbon or renewable energy will be permitted provided that they would:
  - a) avoid causing unacceptable harm to: the appearance or character of the surrounding landscape; natural resources; biodiversity; geodiversity; water or air quality; aviation or road safety; public amenity; or the living conditions of occupiers of any nearby dwellings;
  - b) comply with relevant national and local policies concerning new development in the Green Belt; and
  - c) comply with Policy LPC11 'Historic Environment'.

When proposals are being assessed against these criteria, regard will be had to any environmental, social and / or economic benefits that the proposals would provide, and their number, scale, siting, design and any cumulative impact in conjunction with other proposals.

2. Proposals that would otherwise result in an unacceptable impact under paragraph 1 of this Policy must be mitigated by appropriate measures agreed by the Council. All proposals must be accompanied by information that shows how the local environment would be protected, and how the site would be restored when energy production or distribution ends.
3. Relevant evidence that will be taken into account in assessing the suitability of any proposals under paragraph 1 of this Policy will include (alongside any other relevant material): the Liverpool City Region Renewable Energy Capacity Study 2010; any document(s) that may supersede this; the Merseyside Historic Landscape Characterisation Study; the evidence base for the Merseyside and Halton Joint Waste Local Plan; and the St.Helens Landscape Character Assessment.
4. New developments for housing, employment or other uses will be required to meet high standards of sustainable design and construction and minimise carbon emissions. To this end they should use energy efficiently and where feasible incorporate decentralised energy systems that would use or generate renewable or other forms of low carbon energy. Large scale schemes that would generate a significant source or demand for heat should also be supported by evidence considering the feasibility of serving the development by means of a district heating scheme. Proposals for new development within a strategic employment site or a strategic housing site (as defined in Policies LPA04.1 and LPA05.1) must, unless this is shown not to be practicable or viable, ensure that at least 10% of their energy needs can be met from renewable and / or other low carbon energy source(s).

## 7.26 Policy LPC13: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 2, SA 6, SA 7
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 2.2, SO 6.2, SO 7.1
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Funding of low carbon energy initiatives</li> <li>• Liverpool City Region Renewable Energy Capacity Study 2010</li> <li>• St.Helens Infrastructure Delivery Plan</li> </ul>

## 7.27 Reasoned Justification

- 7.27.1 One of the core principles set out in the NPPF is to support the transition to a low carbon future in a changing climate and to encourage the use of renewable energy resources. The NPPF indicates that planning has a key role to play in supporting the delivery of renewable and low carbon energy by reducing greenhouse gas emissions and encouraging energy production from such sources.
- 7.27.2 Proposals for renewable energy related development can in some cases have a significant effect on the local area. For example, large scale renewable energy developments are likely to be prominent in the landscape. In such cases the Council will carefully weigh up the environmental, social and economic benefits of the proposals against any effects on the local area for example on the landscape, heritage assets or Green Belt. The NPPF recognises that many forms of renewable and low carbon energy related developments will constitute inappropriate development in the Green Belt, requiring the developer to demonstrate that special circumstances, such as major benefits to the environment, exist.
- 7.27.3 Planning permissions for renewable energy schemes will, in most cases, be conditioned to require the removal of infrastructure and reinstatement of the development site should the development cease to be operational and where it is not feasible for the infrastructure to be re-used thereafter, for example for a commercial or community renewable or decentralised energy scheme.

### Wind Energy

- 7.27.4 National planning policy states that proposals involving one or more wind turbines should not be considered acceptable unless they are in an area identified as suitable for wind energy development in a Local or Neighbourhood Plan and (following consultation) it can be demonstrated that the planning impacts identified by the affected local community have been fully addressed and the proposal has their backing.
- 7.27.5 The Liverpool City Region Renewable Energy Capacity Study 2010 assessed the scope for large scale wind and other forms of renewable energy generation across the City Region. Although it identified some areas of search for wind energy development, none of these were in St.Helens Borough. The Council acknowledges however that some forms of wind energy development may be



acceptable within the Borough. In such cases the applicant would need to demonstrate that their development is technically feasible and acceptable taking into account factors such as wind speed, environmental and landscape designations and proximity to sensitive receptors such as residential properties and heritage assets. All proposals will be expected to comply with all relevant criteria set out in Policy LPC13, other policies of this Plan and national policy.

Use of low carbon and renewable energy in new housing and employment sites

- 7.27.6 The Building Regulations set out requirements concerning the conservation of fuel and power in buildings. However, to support the transition to a low carbon economy it is also necessary to encourage the greater use of renewable and low carbon energy in new development. This is generally more viable and feasible in larger developments. For this reason, whilst paragraph 4 of Policy LPC13 encourages use of renewable and low carbon energy as appropriate in all new development, it requires that at least 10% of energy needs in strategic employment and housing sites should be met in this way unless this is shown not to be feasible or viable.



## 7.28 Policy LPC14: Minerals

### **Policy LPC14: Minerals**

1. The Council will seek to ensure that the Borough of St.Helens provides a steady and adequate supply of minerals to contribute towards regional and national needs. To minimise the need for primary mineral extraction, provision of substitute, secondary or recycled sources will be encouraged in preference to land-won resources. This will include the provision of suitably designed and located temporary materials-recycling facilities on the sites of major demolition or construction projects and suitably designed and located permanent recycling plants for construction and demolition waste.
2. A Mineral Safeguarding Area has been defined around deposits of coal, clay (including brick clay and fire clay) and sandstone, considered to be of current or future economic importance. Proposals for non-mineral related development will be permitted (subject to compliance with other Plan policies) within the Mineral Safeguarding Area where it has been demonstrated that:
  - a) the mineral resource would be extracted satisfactorily prior to the non-mineral development taking place (in accordance with paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Policy, and other relevant policies); or
  - b) the minerals are either not present, are no longer of any economic value, or have already been fully extracted; or
  - c) the prior extraction of minerals is not feasible, for reasons such as the depth of the deposit or because extraction would lead to or exacerbate ground instability; or
  - d) the prior extraction of minerals would have unacceptable impacts on neighbouring uses, the amenity of local communities or on the environment; or
  - e) the prior extraction of minerals would result in abnormal costs and / or delays that would jeopardise the viability of the development; or
  - f) the need for the proposed development outweighs the need to safeguard the mineral resource; or
  - g) the proposed development is compatible with the purposes of safeguarding the mineral; or
  - h) the proposed development is of a temporary nature and can be completed and the site restored to a condition that does not inhibit future extraction of the minerals; or
  - i) the development is included on the list of exempt developments (as set out in the reasoned justification of this policy).

3. Development for non-mineral related use(s) on or close to existing mineral workings or existing or planned mineral infrastructure will be permitted provided it would not have an unacceptable impact on the continuation of mineral workings or on the operation of the mineral infrastructure. Where the development is likely to have a significant impact on the continuation of mineral working or on the operation of the minerals infrastructure, the applicant will be required to clearly demonstrate that either:
  - a) the mineral working and / or mineral infrastructure is no longer required to meet the current or anticipated future needs of the minerals, construction or waste management industries; or
  - b) the need for the proposed development outweighs the need to continue the mineral working and / or the need to safeguard the mineral infrastructure; or
  - c) an alternative site within an acceptable distance would be provided for the mineral working or infrastructure that is at least as appropriate for the relevant mineral working or infrastructure use(s) as the safeguarded site.
4. Proposals for the exploration, extraction, storage, processing and / or distribution of minerals will only be permitted if it has been demonstrated that:
  - a) any adverse impacts relating to any of the criteria set out in paragraph 5 of this Policy would be avoided or appropriately mitigated;
  - b) the location of the proposed development would be suitable, taking into account all relevant environmental, geological and technical considerations; and
  - c) provisions for the restoration and aftercare of the site have been made and will be implemented at the earliest opportunity to an agreed timescale and to a standard and manner consistent with an agreed end use and the character, setting and landscape context of the surrounding area.
5. The criteria referred to in paragraph 4(a) of this Policy include:
  - a) amenity (e.g., dust, noise, visual intrusion, vibration or other nuisance);
  - b) air and water quality;
  - c) lighting;
  - d) landscape character and setting;
  - e) traffic, including air and rail, and access;
  - f) risk of contamination to land;
  - g) soil resources and the impact on best and most versatile agricultural land;
  - h) flood risk and drainage;
  - i) disposal of mineral waste;

- j) land stability, including subsidence and risk of damage to buildings, structures and land;
  - k) ecology, including habitats, species and designated sites (particularly the internationally important nature sites); and
  - l) heritage assets and their setting.
6. Proposals for the development of onshore oil and gas resources (including coal bed methane, coal mine methane, shale gas and oil) must clearly demonstrate that the highest levels of environmental, health and social protection and benefit consistent with prevailing national policy and regulation and industry best practice standards, including those relating to Environmental Impact Assessment and Habitats Regulations Assessment, will be provided.

## 7.29 Policy LPC14: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 2, SA 6, SA 7
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 2.1, SO 2.2, SO 6.2, SO 7.1
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual review of Local Aggregates Assessment (LAA)</li> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Minerals related planning permissions</li> </ul>

## 7.30 Reasoned Justification

- 7.30.1 St.Helens Borough has been a location of significant minerals production in the past, including the extraction of coal (both deep-mined and open cast), clay, sandstone and sand and gravel. Whilst reserves of these minerals remain, much of this activity has now ceased. There is now only one quarry site in the Borough with an active planning consent – Bold Heath Quarry – that produces crushed sandstone for use in the construction industry. In addition, there is active permission for methane extraction from the workings of the former Sutton Manor Colliery near Union Bank Farm. There have been no major proposals for new mineral extraction in recent years and the level of future industry interest in exploiting the Borough's minerals resources remains uncertain.
- 7.30.2 Many minerals can only be worked at locations where they occur, whilst others, particularly where deep extraction by drilling is involved, allow for more flexibility to choose locations for surface development. The Council seeks to ensure that all future minerals workings will be located in appropriate places.

### Mineral Supply

- 7.30.3 The principal evidence base informing the Borough’s future role in facilitating an appropriate supply of aggregate minerals is the annual Local Aggregate Assessment (LAA). The LAA is produced jointly with other local authorities to reflect an aggregate producing sub-region comprising Merseyside, Warrington and Greater Manchester. Matters relating to aggregate production, reserves, land-banks and future supply are reported annually at this sub-regional level through the LAA.
- 7.30.4 St.Helens Council, as part of Merseyside, is represented as a North West Aggregates Working Party (NWAWP) member and subscribes to the national Managed Aggregate Supply System (MASS) through market monitoring and production of annual LAAs. The Council intends to maintain its commitment to the MASS through continued representation on the NWAWP.
- 7.30.5 Bold Heath Quarry is the only quarry in Merseyside with an active planning consent for production of crushed rock (sandstone) aggregate. Whilst production levels at the quarry have been affected by economic conditions in recent years, its reserves make it capable of contributing to sub-regional supply for some time into the future.
- 7.30.6 Paragraph 1 of Policy LPC14 aims, by prioritising the use of secondary and recycled materials, to reduce the need for production of new primary (land-won) aggregates and for disposal to landfill of Construction Demolition and Excavation (CD&E) waste materials. This approach is consistent with the NPPF that strongly promotes the use of secondary and recycled materials as an alternative to primary aggregate.

### Mineral Safeguarding

- 7.30.7 Mineral resources are finite and are vulnerable to being lost when building or other forms of development take place. Resources that are scarce or economically important should therefore be safeguarded from sterilisation. Where it is necessary for development to take place, the prior extraction of mineral resources will be encouraged, where this is feasible in terms of site size and location, and subject to compliance with the other plan policies and proposals including Paragraphs 4 and 5 of Policy LPC14. Prior extraction of mineral resources can also have the benefit of removing land instability issues on certain sites.
- 7.30.8 To alert developers to the presence of known mineral resources and ensure their potential sterilisation is considered as part of the planning process, a Mineral Safeguarding Area (MSA) has been defined. Whilst the designation of the MSA does not indicate a presumption that mineral resources within it will be worked, Policy LPC14 seeks to avoid their unnecessary sterilisation.
- 7.30.9 In line with best practice guidance<sup>62</sup>, the MSA has been drawn around the following mineral resources found in the Borough that are considered to be of economic importance, based on current evidence<sup>63</sup>:

---

62 'Mineral Safeguarding in England: Good Practice Advice' (2011) BGS and The Coal Authority

63 Relevant evidence includes: mineral resource information for Merseyside provided by the British Geological Survey (BGS); data from the Coal Authority; the 'Greater Manchester, Merseyside, Halton and Warrington Joint Local Aggregate Assessment' 2016; and 'Mineral Planning on Merseyside', Urban Vision (2008).

- Shallow coal;
- Clay (including brick clay and fire clay); and
- Sandstone (centred around existing workings at Bold Heath Quarry).

- 7.30.10 The MSA is shown on the Policies Map as a single area. Given the complexity of the mineral deposits within the Borough, it is not possible to show each mineral resource separately alongside all the other designations and maintain an acceptable degree of clarity. To give clear guidance on where the different mineral resources may be found within the Borough, the extent of each resource is shown in Appendix 10.
- 7.30.11 Where supporting information is required from the applicant to comply with paragraph 2 of the Policy, this will be proportionate to the scale and nature of the proposal. Where the Council considers that a proposal may lead to the significant sterilisation of mineral resources, a detailed Minerals Assessment must be submitted, prepared by a qualified mineral surveyor or geologist. This should include information relating to the extent or quality of the mineral resource and any geotechnical issues informed by the most up-to-date mineral resource information available for the site or area.
- 7.30.12 In line with best practice guidance, the MSA does not exclude urban or built up areas. It therefore does not rule out the potential for prior extraction as part of larger urban regeneration schemes. However, given the abnormal costs associated with many development sites in the Borough it would be unreasonable to apply a mineral safeguarding requirement to small scale schemes. For this reason, whilst prior extraction of minerals will be encouraged subject to compliance with Policy LPC14 and other relevant policies, the requirement to demonstrate that minerals will not needlessly be sterilised will apply only to development proposals on sites of more than 0.5ha in area.

#### Mineral Safeguarding Area - Exempt Development

- a) The site or area is 0.5ha or less;
- b) Applications for householder development;
- c) Applications for alterations and extensions to existing buildings and / or for change of use of existing buildings;
- d) Applications for advertisement consent;
- e) Applications for approval of reserved matters or for full planning permission where the principle of development has been established by an existing outline planning permission;
- f) Prior notification proposals (telecommunications, forestry, agriculture, demolition);
- g) Certificates of Lawfulness of Existing Use or Development (CLEUD) and Certificates of Lawfulness of Proposed Use or Development (CLOPUD);
- h) Applications for works to trees;
- i) Applications for temporary planning permission.

### Mineral infrastructure safeguarding

- 7.30.13 Development for other uses (such as housing) either on or close to existing or planned mineral extraction sites or mineral infrastructure can lead to the mineral operations or infrastructure becoming incompatible with surrounding uses. For this reason, proposals for housing or other sensitive forms of development that could suffer nuisance or other problems will not be permitted unless it is demonstrated that they would satisfactorily co-exist with the existing or planned minerals related operations.
- 7.30.14 Minerals related infrastructure includes strategic rail freight links and sites for concrete batching, the manufacture of coated materials, other concrete products and the handling, processing and distribution of substitute, recycled and secondary aggregate material.

### Development management requirements

- 7.30.15 All proposals for exploration, extraction, storage, processing and / or distribution of mineral resources, including energy minerals, should be accompanied by supporting information to demonstrate compliance with paragraphs 4 and 5 of Policy LPC14 and other relevant policies in the Plan. The level of information should be proportionate to the scale and nature of the proposal. Applicants will be expected to agree with the Council at pre-application stage the scope of any assessments of potential impact, including any Environmental Impact Assessment or Habitats Regulations Assessment that may be needed.

### Energy minerals

- 7.30.16 Energy minerals include coal and other hydrocarbons such as oil and natural gas used to generate power. They can either be extracted using 'conventional' or 'unconventional' methods. Unconventional methods include the extraction of oil and natural gas from sources such as underground shale or coal seams using horizontal drilling and / or hydraulic fracturing (or 'fracking').
- 7.30.17 Previous interest in energy mineral extraction within St.Helens Borough (with the exception of coal) has primarily involved capturing methane from former coal working or landfill sites. As an indication of future industry interest, the government has issued a number of Petroleum Exploration and Development Licences (PEDLs) for onshore hydrocarbon extraction under the Petroleum Act 1998, covering different parts of the Borough. These licence areas are shown on the Policies Map. Whilst the Council is required to show these areas they are not subject to any local authority control and the Local Plan cannot influence them.
- 7.30.18 There are three phases of onshore hydrocarbon extraction: exploration, testing (appraisal) and production. Applications for energy related mineral development can relate to all or any combination of these phases. The Council will advise applicants on the evidence, issues and scope of information required as part of the pre-application process. In all cases, full compliance with prevailing industry standards, best practice and national regulatory requirements will be expected.
- 7.30.19 Some exploration work or testing, such as initial seismic work, may not require consent from the planning authority. The exploratory, appraisal or production



phase of hydrocarbon extraction can only take place in areas where a PEDL licence has been issued<sup>64</sup>.

---

64 Older licences issued by the Department of Energy from the First Onshore Licensing Round (1986) until the Sixth (1992) carry the prefix 'EXL'. EXLs that have not expired or been relinquished have been converted to the same terms as a PEDL. Further information on EXL and PEDL areas is available on the Oil & Gas Authority website: <https://www.oqauthority.co.uk/data-centre/interactive-maps-and-tools/>

## 7.31 Policy LPC15: Waste

### Policy LPC15: Waste

The Council will promote the sustainable management of waste in accordance with the waste hierarchy (as defined in national planning policy). In accordance with the Merseyside and Halton Joint Waste Local Plan 2013 (or any Plan that may supersede or supplement this) it will work to:

- a) identify and safeguard (where appropriate) waste management sites in appropriate locations;
- b) assist in the implementation of a resource-recovery led strategy for sustainable waste management;
- c) ensure that the Borough contributes to meeting the identified sub-regional needs for waste management facilities and sites;
- d) encourage good design in new development in order to minimise waste, promote the use of reclaimed and recycled materials and to facilitate the storage, collection and recycling of waste;
- e) encourage the sustainable transport of waste and promote the use of mechanisms such as waste audits and waste management plans to minimise the generation of waste; and
- f) ensure that waste management facilities are developed whilst minimising any negative impacts on the environment and communities of the Borough.

## 7.32 Policy LPC15: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 7
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 7.1
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Strategic
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Joint Merseyside and Halton Waste Local Plan</li> </ul>

## 7.33 Reasoned Justification

- 7.33.1 National policy<sup>65</sup> establishes that planning policies and decisions should seek to drive waste management up the waste hierarchy. This is summarised as follows, with level 1 (prevention) being in general the most favoured environmental option and level 5 (disposal) being the least favoured option.
1. Prevention
  2. Preparing for re-use
  3. Recycling
  4. Other recovery
  5. Disposal
- 7.33.2 Decisions regarding planning for waste management facilities or other waste related uses should comply with policies in the Merseyside and Halton Joint Waste Local Plan (the 'Joint Waste Local Plan') adopted in 2013, Policy LPC15 and any other relevant policies in the Local Plan. The Joint Waste Local Plan sets out site allocations and development management policies for waste facilities and uses.
- 7.33.3 Under Policies WM2, WM3 and WM4 of the Joint Waste Local Plan, a range of sites across Merseyside and Halton are allocated for different waste management uses, details of which are set out in those Policies. These include the following sites in St.Helens Borough:
- Site S1a - Former Transco Site, Pocket Nook (Sub-regional Site);
  - Site S2 - Land North of T.A.C., Abbotsfield Industrial Estate (District Level Site); and
  - Site S3 - Bold Heath Quarry (Inert Landfill Site).
- 7.33.4 Policy WM5 of the Joint Waste Local Plan defines areas of search for small-scale waste management operations and re-processing sites, of which one area (including Abbotsfield Industrial Estate and industrial areas in its immediate vicinity) is in St.Helens Borough. Policy WM5 also sets out policy criteria used to assess proposals for these types of waste uses in this area.
- 7.33.5 The Joint Waste Local Plan will need to be reviewed in the future in accordance with relevant planning legislation. Policy LPC15 should therefore be read in conjunction with any future Plan document(s) that may supersede or supplement the Joint Waste Local Plan.

---

<sup>65</sup> 'National Planning Policy for Waste', Department for Communities and Local Government, 2014

## 8. Development Management Policies

### 8.1 Policy LPD01: Ensuring Quality Development

#### **Policy LPD01: Ensuring Quality Development**

All proposals for development will be expected, as appropriate having to their scale, location and nature, to meet or exceed the following requirements:

##### 1. Quality of the Built Environment

- a) Maintain or enhance the character and appearance of the local environment, for example with regard to the siting, layout, massing, scale, design and materials used in any building work, the building-to-plot ratio and landscaping;
- b) Avoid causing harm to the amenities of the local area and surrounding residential and other land uses and occupiers;
- c) Ensure that the occupiers of new developments will enjoy an appropriate standard of amenity and will not be adversely affected by neighbouring uses and vice versa;
- d) Link in with surrounding movement patterns and not be prejudicial to the development of neighbouring land for example by creating landlocked sites;
- e) Be located and designed so as to minimise opportunities for crime, for example by maximising natural surveillance;
- f) Respect any existing natural features of the site by conserving, restoring or enhancing biodiversity and minimising any adverse impact on important natural features;
- g) Provide landscaping as an integral part of the development, protecting existing landscape features such as trees, hedges and watercourses and enhancing the public realm;
- h) Include or contribute to the provision of public art in appropriate circumstances (for example where the development would be of a substantial size and / or in a prominent gateway or town centre location);
- i) Provide for the needs of special groups in the community such as the elderly and those with disabilities; and
- j) Protect the setting, integrity and character of heritage assets in accordance with Policy LPC11.

##### 2. Environmental Quality

- a) Ensure protection of watercourses and other water bodies from encroachment, modification and degradation and enable water bodies that are already modified or degraded to be improved to form sustainable, natural environments where feasible;
  - b) Minimise and mitigate to acceptable levels any effects that the development may have on: air quality; light, land and / or water pollution (including contamination of soil, surface water and groundwater resources); and levels of noise, vibration, smells, dust and electromagnetic fields in the area;
  - c) Ensure that any contamination or ground stability issues that exist on the site of the proposed development would be remediated to an appropriate standard, taking into account its intended use and making use of sustainable remediation technologies; and
  - d) Include satisfactory arrangements for the disposal of foul sewage, liquid waste, trade effluent and contaminated surface water.
3. Resource Management
- a) Ensure that development involving demolition and / or construction works minimises the generation of waste and promotes the use of recycled and / or locally sourced building materials in accordance with policy WM8 of the Merseyside and Halton Joint Waste Local Plan 2013 (or any equivalent policy in a successor document);
  - b) Avoid prejudicing the delivery/improvement of utility infrastructure;
  - c) Promote energy efficiency and the generation and use of low carbon and renewable energy in accordance with Policy LPC13; and
  - d) Avoid loss of or damage to high quality agricultural land and / or soils (except where clearly justified by wider public benefits) and minimise such loss or damage where this is shown to be unavoidable.

## 8.2 Policy LPD01: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 2
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 2.1, SO 2.2, SO 2.3
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Local
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	• Development management process

## 8.3 Reasoned Justification

- 8.3.1 In accordance with national policy, Policy LPD01 seeks to ensure that new development is of a high quality and provides buildings and places that will function well and be visually attractive and resource efficient. In doing so, it seeks to protect the many areas of St.Helens Borough that have a good quality environment and also promote the regeneration of areas that have become run down or have a less distinctive townscape.

### Quality of the Built Environment

- 8.3.2 Policy LPD01 requires all new developments, having regard to its scale, nature and location to be well-designed, taking account of local distinctiveness and the need to respond positively to the Borough's character and history. Through good architectural design, new development should – without necessarily replicating existing development in the area - optimise the potential of the site in terms of form, height, scale, siting, layout, density, orientation, materials, parking and open space/green infrastructure.
- 8.3.3 Good design relates both to the appearance of a development and how well it will work in practical terms. All new development must be designed to enable safe and easy movement and passage into and through the development for all potential users, including those of limited mobility, pedestrians, cyclists, public transport users, car users, and for servicing, deliveries and collection. New development should establish a strong sense of place through the arrangement of streets, open spaces and materials, providing attractive public areas that promote and enhance biodiversity and healthy lifestyles.
- 8.3.4 Wherever possible, new development proposals should incorporate existing landscape features, such as landform, trees, hedges, watercourses etc. These should be used to inform and guide how the development is designed and should be incorporated in a way that ensures they will contribute positively to the development and surrounding area, maximising the amenity and visual value that such features can provide.
- 8.3.5 Development should be flexible, accessible to all and should be able to respond to the challenges of climate change. New residential development should be built to a standard capable of adaptation to enable people to remain in their homes until old age.
- 8.3.6 Safety and security can be provided through careful design of buildings and spaces, by promoting 'natural surveillance'. Good use of 'natural surveillance' can improve the layout of an area, reduce perceived and actual crime and opportunities for anti-social behaviour, and create places that are safe, inclusive, accessible and pleasant to live in and use.

### Environmental Quality

- 8.3.7 Given St.Helens Borough's industrial past some of the land within it is affected by contamination and / or land stability issues (for example due to subsidence from the legacy of coal mining operations). In accordance with national planning policy where a site is affected by such issues, responsibility for securing a safe development will rest with the developer and / or landowner. A desk study report and site survey, and potentially more detailed site investigation, will typically be required with a planning application. Where development is proposed on land



within the Coal Authority Development 'High Risk' Area, a Coal Mining Risk Assessment should accompany any planning application.

- 8.3.8 Developers should undertake early discussions with United Utilities (or other relevant utilities provider) and relevant pollution control bodies to ensure adequate arrangements can be made for the disposal of any foul sewage, liquid waste, trade effluent or contaminated surface water.

#### Resource Management

- 8.3.9 A coordinated approach should be taken to the use of materials and the design and siting of street furniture, boundary treatments, lighting, signage and public art, all of which contribute towards to creating a sense of place. Trees and other planting appropriate to the scale of development and space available should be incorporated in order to soften the streetscape and reduce the visual impact of car parking. It is important that the landscaping and materials used within the public realm are durable and functional in order to accommodate every day and infrequent uses such as the movement of vehicles and people for the lifetime of the development. Consideration must also be given to the cost, practicalities and responsibilities for the maintenance of landscaping and materials in the long term.
- 8.3.10 Greenhouse gas emissions can be reduced through the location of new development, orientation and design. New development, including the construction of buildings and the redevelopment of existing buildings (with the exception of householder extensions), should be designed to minimise energy consumption. This requirement encompasses landform, layout, building orientation, massing, materials and landscaping. These elements need to respect the local context and any relevant heritage assets. As part of the Council's positive strategy to promote energy from renewable and low carbon sources, new development should also, subject to the requirements of Policy LPC13, be designed to facilitate the incorporation of renewable and / or other low carbon technologies.
- 8.3.11 The Borough has a significant amount of the best and most versatile (BMV) agricultural land. New development should avoid causing loss of or damage to BMV agricultural land or high quality soils unless such loss is clearly justified by wider public benefits arising from the proposal. Where a development would bring benefits that have been shown to justify some loss of or damage to high quality agricultural land or soils the extent of such loss or damage should be minimised.

## 8.4 Policy LPD02: Design and Layout of New Housing

### **Policy LPD02: Design and Layout of New Housing**

New residential developments will be required to:

1. be of a high quality design and use good architecture that respects and / or enhances the character of the surrounding area in terms of appearance, materials used, scale, mass, and pattern of structures, spaces and streets;
2. enhance local distinctiveness by reflecting good aspects of the character and environment of the local area, maintaining a strong sense of place, improving any poorer aspects and adding new features that benefit the local environment over the full lifetime of the development;
3. provide appropriate landscaping using native tree and shrub species and where appropriate other boundary treatments, thereby providing a strong Green Infrastructure in line with Policy LPA09;
4. provide a safe, secure, attractive, permeable, legible and useable environment for all users, that reinforces existing connections and creates new ones where necessary, including for pedestrians, cyclists, less mobile people and the elderly;
5. promote safe living environments that encourage natural surveillance and reduce the levels and fear of crime, disorder and anti-social behaviour;
6. avoid causing unjustified harm to the character or setting of any listed building(s), conservation area(s) or any other designated or non-designated heritage asset, in accordance with Policy LPC11;
7. avoid causing harm to any important natural habitat, historic or other important landscape, mature tree(s), hedgerow, wildlife habitat, pond or watercourse, and where practicable incorporate positive aspects of these features into its design and layout;
8. provide a satisfactory level of privacy, outlook and natural lighting for its future residents and for occupiers of neighbouring properties;
9. incorporate waste storage and recycling facilities, public transport infrastructure and car parking for residents and visitors (in line with Policy LPA07), all designed and integrated in a way that will preserve or enhance the street scene and safeguard amenity; and
10. be laid out and designed to ensure that the development is inclusive and accessible to all intended and future users, consistent with Policy LPC01.

## 8.5 Policy LPD02: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 2, SA 4
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 2.1, SO 2.2, SO 2.3, SO 4.1
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Local
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development management process</li> </ul>

## 8.6 Reasoned Justification

- 8.6.1 National planning policy requires new housing developments to achieve high standards of design and environmental sustainability, and provide a good standard of amenity for all existing and future occupants and those of neighbouring land and buildings. The Government also stresses the need for local authorities to develop robust and comprehensive policies that will ensure that new development will function well and provide a strong sense of place reflecting local character and distinctiveness, where residents will feel safe and comfortable, with a good quality of life and level of community cohesion.
- 8.6.2 To successfully accommodate the levels of projected growth in the Borough over the Plan period, all new housing layouts in the Borough must be well designed. This approach will benefit the local economy, environment and quality of life, the sustainability and character of the Borough, and the health and wellbeing of its residents. Factors such as scale, massing, existing pattern of development, materials, topography, trees and hedgerows, watercourses and wildlife habitats should all be considered at the outset when designing new residential layouts.
- 8.6.3 The type of highway access should reflect the type of road involved and the volume and character of traffic likely to use it; good visibility is essential. The level and type of traffic associated with any new development will be examined to assess the likely impact on the character and amenity of the existing and proposed development. In order to minimise road congestion and consequent reduction in the quality of the environment, sufficient off-street parking and servicing must be provided to meet the needs of new development on site and to avoid any negative impacts on existing roads and residential areas. Generally, development of back-land sites will be discouraged where this would lead to loss of privacy, amenity or levels of greenery etc.
- 8.6.4 Any proposals for new housing will only be allowed where they would satisfy the relevant criteria in Policy LPD02. Supporting guidance is set out in the St.Helens New Residential Development SPD (2011) that will be updated as necessary within the Local Plan period.

## 8.7 Policy LPD03: Open Space and Residential Development

### **Policy LPD03: Open Space and Residential Development**

1. Proposals for new residential development of 40 dwellings or more will be required to make provision for new open space, or the expansion or enhancement of existing open space provision, where:
  - a) there are existing deficiencies in the quantity, accessibility or quality of open space(s) in the area; or
  - b) the development would generate a need for open space that cannot be satisfactorily or fully met by existing provision in the area.
2. The standards set out in Table 7.1 (under Policy LPC05) will be used to guide the type, quantity and quality of open space that is required. The following matters will be considered:
  - a) the estimated number of residents who would occupy the development (based upon the number of new residential bed spaces that would be provided); and
  - b) the quantity, accessibility and quality of existing provision in the area.
3. The required amount of open space should be provided on the development site unless it has been demonstrated that developer contributions towards the provision, expansion or enhancement of off-site open space within the locality would be more suitable. The appropriate balance between provision of new open space and the expansion or enhancement of existing open space will be determined having regard to:
  - a) the amount, proximity and quality of existing open space in the area;
  - b) the type and density of the proposed housing development;
  - c) the numbers of new dwellings to be created; and
  - d) any other practical site-specific factors.
4. Development proposals that would include new open space must incorporate suitable arrangements for its long-term management and maintenance and ensure that it will have continued public access.
5. Any new open space created will be afforded protection in accordance with Policy LPC05.

## 8.8 Policy LPD03: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 2, SA 4, SA 6
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 2.1, SO 2.2, SO 2.3, SO 4.1, SO 6.1
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Local
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Developer Contributions Supplementary Planning Document (SPD)</li> <li>Development management process</li> </ul>

## 8.9 Reasoned Justification

- 8.9.1 It is important that residential development proposals that would increase demands on the Borough's open spaces either make new provision to meet this demand or contribute towards the expansion or enhancement of existing open spaces in line with the Council's open space standards as set out in Table 7.1.
- 8.9.2 To determine the most appropriate form and amount of open space provision required, the Council will consider the anticipated new population generated by each development proposal alongside the latest evidence concerning the quantity, accessibility and quality of existing open space in proximity to the proposed development.
- 8.9.3 In some circumstances, it may be acceptable for lower density development with larger garden sizes or sites in areas close to sufficient existing open space to make an appropriate compensating contribution to the extension or enhancement of open space in the vicinity, whether by provision of land, direct funding of equipment or commuted payments. The findings of the Council's latest open space study and local standards set out in Policy LPC05 (Open Space, Sports and Recreation) will be used when considering existing levels of open space provision and its proximity.
- 8.9.4 The Council has used a threshold of 40 dwellings for on-site public open space contributions for a number of years in line with saved policy GEN6 of the St.Helens Unitary Development Plan 1998. This has worked well in practice, and there is no more recent evidence indicating that the threshold should be changed. The threshold of 40 dwellings is also appropriate having regard to the limited number of occupants that smaller developments would have, and the limited size of on-site provision that would be justified to meet their needs.
- 8.9.5 The requirements of Policy LPD03 concerning open space are in addition to any requirements for outdoor sports facilities such as playing pitches. Any requirement for outdoor sports provision that arises from new residential development will be addressed separately in accordance with Policy LPA08: Infrastructure Delivery and Funding and Policy LPC05: Open Space and Outdoor Sports Facilities.
- 8.9.6 The required layout of any new open space will depend on the nature of the proposed development. However, any areas provided on site should be able to function effectively as open space and be accessible, safe, overlooked and strategically located within the site and, where possible, well integrated into the wider green infrastructure network. In some cases the open space(s) provided may need to be designed and laid out in a way that would contribute towards flood

risk mitigation and management in accordance with Policy LPC12. The calculation of the amount of open space needed should not include areas such as landscaping, verges or inaccessible areas such as permanent water storage facilities, for which separate provision will in many cases be needed under Policy LPC12 or other relevant Plan policies

- 8.9.7 Suitable arrangements must be made to ensure that any new or enlarged open spaces are managed and maintained and remain accessible to the general public. In some circumstances, the Council may be willing to accept a commuted sum (factoring in inflation) and make its own arrangements for management of the open space.
- 8.9.8 The Council intends to set out further guidance on its expectations regarding open space provision (whether on-site or as contributions towards off-site provision) in its proposed Developer Contributions Supplementary Planning Document (SPD).



## 8.10 Policy LPD04: Householder Developments

### Policy LPD04: Householder Developments

Proposals for the alteration and / or extension of an existing dwelling will be approved where:

1. They would respect and / or enhance the appearance and character of the existing dwelling and any other buildings within the site or the surrounding area in terms of scale, size, design, and facing materials;
2. There would be no adverse impact on the amenity of any occupier(s) of neighbouring properties caused by overlooking, loss of privacy or reduction of daylight in habitable rooms or garden areas;
3. They would not have an overbearing or over-dominant effect on the outlook from any habitable room(s) or gardens in any neighbouring dwelling;
4. They would not cause harm to the safety of users of any highway (including drivers, cyclists or pedestrians) for example due to inadequate provision for off road parking, lack of visibility, or impact on the safety and free flow of traffic; and
5. Any car parking or other features associated with the development would avoid causing harm in respect of visual appearance, character or any of the other factors set out above.

## 8.11 Policy LPD04: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 2, SA 4
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 2.1, SO 2.2, SO 2.3, SO 4.1
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Local
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> </ul>

## 8.12 Reasoned Justification

- 8.12.1 Extensions to residential properties allow householders to increase their living space and add value to a property. However, badly designed extensions can have a negative impact on the character and appearance of the property and street scene, and can affect the residential amenity enjoyed by neighbours. The St.Helens Householder Development SPD (2011) will be updated to incorporate the requirements of Policy LPD04.
- 8.12.2 The Council wishes to significantly raise the standard of design in the Borough to help create sustainable and inclusive communities and improve the quality of

people's lives. This approach will apply in all areas including where the existing environment is of a less high quality than elsewhere.

- 8.12.3 Opportunities to use existing materials and characteristics as part of any new development proposal should be the starting point of any design. Where there is no established character or the character is poor quality there may be a clear and justifiable need to improve the existing building stock. Proposals that demonstrate high quality design, reflect the requirements of Policy LPD04 and enhance the built environment may be considered acceptable even where they divert from current characteristics.
- 8.12.4 Any proposals brought forward within or immediately adjacent to a Conservation Area or would have an impact on the character or setting of a listed building or other heritage asset will also be considered against the requirements of Policy LPC11. Specific requirements also apply to proposed development in the Green Belt, as set out in Policies LPA02, LPA06 and LPD05 and in relevant national policy.

## 8.13 Policy LPD05: Extension, Alteration or Replacement of Buildings in the Green Belt

### Policy LPD05: Extension, Alteration or Replacement of Buildings in the Green Belt

Proposals for the alteration, conversion, extension or replacement of an existing building in the Green Belt will be allowed subject to the following criteria:

1. The proposal must not have a materially greater impact on the openness or purposes of the Green Belt than the existing building. As a general guideline, proposals should not extend an original building by more than 30% (by volume) either individually or cumulatively with other extension(s). A replacement building should generally be no more than 30% larger (by volume) than the original building it would replace;
2. Garaging, storage or other ancillary structures will not be allowed unless, in conjunction with the remainder of the existing and any other proposed development, they fall within the requirements set out above;
3. The proposal would not result in a need for any additional building(s) would have a harmful effect on the openness or purposes of the Green Belt;
4. Any existing building to be converted must be permanent and of substantial construction, capable of conversion without the need for major or complete reconstruction. As a guideline if the proposals would result in a need for more than 30% (by volume) of the existing structure to be replaced this is likely to contravene this requirement;
5. The curtilage of the development should relate appropriately to the size and form of the existing building(s) and landscape features, and avoid causing unnecessary further impact on the openness and purposes of the Green Belt; and
6. Vehicular access must be capable of being provided that is safe and does not lead to a need for highway improvements or other works that would have a harmful effect on the openness and purposes of Green Belt.

## 8.14 Policy LPD05: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 2, SA 4
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 2.1, SO 2.2, SO 2.3, SO 4.1
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Local
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> </ul>

## 8.15 Reasoned Justification

- 8.15.1 The NPPF identifies limited exceptions where the construction of new buildings or other forms of development can be regarded as ‘not inappropriate’ in the Green Belt. These include (subject to specified conditions) the conversion or replacement of existing buildings.
- 8.15.2 There are often opportunities to convert or re-use buildings in rural areas, especially as changes in agricultural practices have rendered some barns and other buildings redundant for their original use. Such re-use or adaptation can help reduce demand for new buildings in the countryside and can help conserve traditional buildings that are a distinctive feature in the rural landscape. However, all such works must satisfy the requirements of Policy LPD05.
- 8.15.3 In relation to paragraph 1 of Policy LPD05, to calculate the volume of the original, existing or any proposed building(s), external measurements of the building(s) must be used. The calculation of volume must include the roof space, and any extension(s) to the building. It must not include any parts of the building(s) that are or would be below ground level or the volume of any part of them that is or would be enclosed by walls but not have a roof. Outbuildings are not normally considered part of the original building. “*Original building*” means a building as it was built or, if it was built before 1 July 1948, as it existed on that date.
- 8.15.4 The NPPF requires that extensions to existing buildings must “not result in disproportionate additions over and above the size of the original building”. The threshold of 30% is considered appropriate in achieving a sensible balance in most circumstances. Any departure from this would need to be clearly and robustly justified.
- 8.15.5 National policy also allows for replacement buildings in the Green Belt “provided the new building is in the same use and not materially larger than the one it replaces”. The threshold of 30% for assessing “materially larger” buildings is regarded as achieving the appropriate balance between modern building requirements and preserving the openness of the Green Belt in most circumstances. Similarly, any departure from this criterion would need to be clearly and robustly justified.
- 8.15.6 In addition, in designing new layouts careful consideration should be given to any ancillary needs, such as garages and storage facilities as any additional buildings on site may, under the requirements of Policy LPD05, be resisted.

## 8.16 Policy LPD06: Prominent Gateway Corridors

### Policy LPD06: Prominent Gateway Corridors

1. The prominent gateway corridors include the lengths of motorways, 'A' roads, waterways, and railway lines that cross the Borough.
2. Along the prominent gateway corridors, priority will be given as appropriate to the delivery of measures that will improve the visual appearance of the area (with particular priority to any areas that are of poor or mediocre visual quality, prominent road junctions and railway stations). Priority will also be given to delivering any necessary measures to improve access to railway stations.
3. All proposals for new development that would be within or visible from one or more prominent gateway corridor(s) must, as appropriate, having regard to its scale and nature:
  - a) be of high architectural quality, ensuring that the density, design, height and layout of any building(s) respond positively to the site and its setting; and
  - b) provide appropriate landscaping as an integral part of their design and layout.

## 8.17 Policy LPD06: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 2
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 2.1
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Local
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> </ul>

## 8.18 Reasoned Justification

- 8.18.1 St.Helens Borough contains several major regional and national highways and railways, and 10 railway stations that provide businesses, commuters, students and visitors with direct and frequent access to and from Liverpool, Wigan, Manchester, Preston, Blackpool, Warrington, Chester and parts of North Wales. It also contains other routes (including a number of 'A' class roads) that provide important links between the strategic routes and the Borough's towns and villages.
- 8.18.2 The prominent gateway corridors include the M6, M62, A58, A570, A580, North Road/City Road, A569 (Peasley Cross Lane section), A571 (between St.Helens Town Centre and the A580), and the A49. Although much of the land visible from some of these routes is high quality open countryside or development, some routes and railway stations also pass through or are located within areas that have become less attractive due to the legacy of the Borough's industrial past.

- 8.18.3 In order to protect, promote and enhance the image and unique local distinctiveness of St.Helens Borough for its residents, visitors and for those who are passing through, it is considered important to optimise the visual appearance of these routes and locations. This approach will also promote a sense of welcome into the Borough, celebrate its diligent and enterprising business community and boost economic regeneration and investment by projecting and promoting a strong, positive and vibrant image for the area.
- 8.18.4 Poor quality new development in these gateway corridors and locations could however hinder efforts to attract investors, new residents and visitors as well as harm the environment for local residents. New development will therefore be expected to protect or, particularly in areas where the existing development is of poorer quality, enhance their appearance. Innovative new designs will be encouraged where appropriate and opportunities to improve the existing appearance of rundown areas will be sought.



## 8.19 Policy LPD07: Digital Communications

### **Policy LPD07: Digital Communications**

All new housing and employment development should make provision for the latest generation of information and digital communication (ICT) networks to a standard that is compatible with the infrastructure available, or is likely to become available in the Plan period, in the area in which the development would be sited. Subject to the requirements of Policy LPA08, contributions may also be sought from developers towards the cost of providing necessary off-site fast broadband infrastructure to serve the area.

Proposals for the development of new digital communications infrastructure will be assessed against the following criteria:

1. In the case of proposals for infrastructure to be sited on a new mast, it must be demonstrated that there is no realistic option of siting the infrastructure more suitably (in a manner that is less visually intrusive) on an existing mast, building or other structure;
2. There should be no suitable alternative site(s) available that could more satisfactorily meet the identified need for the proposed development;
3. Building-mounted dishes and apparatus must normally be placed in the least obtrusive position possible, and designed and sited to reduce visual clutter, taking account of the architectural detailing, materials and colour of the host building and its neighbours;
4. Development must not have an unacceptable impact, including cumulative impact, on residential amenity, landscape or townscape character, or wildlife;
5. Any development that could affect the character or setting of a heritage asset must satisfy the requirements of Policy LPC11;
6. Existing landscape features must be utilised and / or an appropriate landscaping scheme be implemented to minimise any impact on the visual amenity, character or appearance of the surrounding area;
7. Apparatus, mountings and ancillary structures should be coloured in a durable finish to minimise any visual harm that would arise from the proposal; and
8. Underground facilities and ducts should be sited and laid to minimise harm to tree roots or areas of archaeological importance.

The Council will continue to work with its Liverpool City Region partners to improve digital infrastructure within the Borough.

## 8.20 Policy LPD07: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 7
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 7.1
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Local
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development management process</li> </ul>

## 8.21 Reasoned Justification

8.21.1 There has been a huge expansion in telecommunications and computing in recent years. Mobile communications are now an integral part of everyday modern life and are essential to a successful economic future. With the emergence of new innovations such as fourth and fifth generation networks and the expansion of internet capable devices, there is likely to be a very large increase in demand for bandwidth, whether this is supplied via copper or fibre optic cables, Wi-Fi or mobile networks.

### National guidance and legislation

8.21.2 The Government is investing heavily in the UK's digital future through its "*Digital Strategy*". A key component of the strategy is to ensure that reliable mobile telephone coverage is provided to 95% of the United Kingdom by 2022, and that mainline rail routes, major roads and connectivity 'hotspots' are all ready for the next generation of mobile and digital communication.

8.21.3 The Government has already put significant planning reforms for digital technology in place, with further reforms to help industry deliver 5G and support improved indoor coverage currently under review, together with the introduction of a new broadband Universal Service Obligation by 2020. New permitted development rights and the reform of the Electronic Communications Code, through the Digital Economy Bill, will make the roll-out of communications infrastructure substantially easier and cheaper for the industry to install.

8.21.4 Revised building regulations that came into force on 1 January 2017 will guarantee that all new buildings and renovations will include in-building physical infrastructure to support connections to superfast broadband. The Government has brokered an agreement between Openreach and the Home Builders Federation to offer access to full fibre broadband for all new developments, free of charge for developments of over 30 dwellings registered from November 2016, or as part of a co-funded initiative.

8.21.5 Following consultation on its White Paper "*Fixing our broken housing market*", the Government also intends to support improved broadband and mobile connectivity by requiring local authorities to have planning policies in place, setting out how high quality digital infrastructure will be delivered in their area.

### Liverpool City Region priorities

8.21.6 One of the main priorities of the Liverpool City Region Combined Authority (LCRCA) is to improve digital infrastructure within the Liverpool City Region, to create excellent digital connectivity to help improve the quality of life for residents

and attract and retain investors, skilled workers and visitors who will contribute to economic growth.

- 8.21.7 Despite growth in the existing digitally-driven sectors, digital connectivity is still poorer in the Liverpool City Region than in some other parts of the United Kingdom. Therefore, the LCRCA aims to embed both digital and green technologies into the region's transport and built environment, in order to provide comprehensive coverage of ultra-fast broadband infrastructure and ensure digital connectivity is part of future strategic planning and built in to transport systems. This will be achieved for example through the use of smart ticketing and by exploring the use of free public WiFi networks to contribute to a vibrant visitor economy.

#### Developer Requirements

- 8.21.8 The Plan cannot predict the future of fast moving technology. However, it is important that the planning process proactively supports ICT networks to maximise their economic and social benefits whilst minimising any adverse effects. With this in mind, telecommunications infrastructure should be sensitively sited and designed having regard to the criteria in Policy LPD07.
- 8.21.9 Developers of new housing and employment facilities may also (subject to the requirements of Policy LPA08 'Infrastructure and Funding') be required to make appropriate provision to enable their development to have access to the highest available broadband speed. The Council is seeking to ensure that all new housing has fibre optic availability. Therefore, developers of new homes should contact the appropriate digital communications provider at an early stage of the planning process to plan and correctly match network connection points to serve the new development.
- 8.21.10 Developers are also encouraged to use 'Dig Once' principles, in which they install fibre duct in the ground during the initial construction of a development (even where there is no immediate use for the duct) so that cabling can be installed at a later date with reduced cost and disruption.
- 8.21.11 The St.Helens Telecommunications SPD (2008) will be updated as necessary to incorporate new forms of technology and policy requirements both nationally and locally to ensure requirements for the design and layout of new housing and employment meet the required standards.

## 8.22 Policy LPD08: Advertisements

### Policy LPD08: Advertisements

Proposals for advertisement display will be granted consent provided they would not have an unacceptable impact upon amenity or public safety.

#### Amenity

1. Advertisements should respect the scale of and be sympathetic to their surroundings and not dominate any building(s), the street scene or any nearby open and / or publicly accessible area(s).
2. Advertisements should respect the design and appearance of any building(s) on which they would be displayed.
3. Advertisements displayed on or within the setting of a Listed Building must be of particularly high quality, respecting the size, materials, proportions and detailing of the building concerned. Advertisements that could affect the character or appearance of a Conservation Area must respect the predominant building styles and design that lend the area its special character.
4. Consideration will be given to the size, location, and means of any illumination of any proposed advertisement and whether the proposal would lead to there being a proliferation of advertisements creating clutter in the area.

#### Public Safety

5. The location, siting, illumination, design and scale of any proposed advertisement must not compromise the safety of pedestrians, drivers or other users of the public highway, for example by hindering their movement, obscuring visibility or by causing a distraction.

## 8.23 Policy LPD08: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 2
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 2.1
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Local
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> </ul>

## 8.24 Reasoned Justification

- 8.24.1 Advertisements can play an important role in supporting the economy and form a necessary part of the urban landscape, in some cases giving buildings or areas of land a clear identity and helping to direct vehicular and pedestrian traffic to their intended destination. However, they can also greatly influence the appearance

and character of an area. If advertisements are inappropriately sited or designed, or if there is a proliferation of them, this can lead to a dominating and cluttered street scene resulting in an undesirable environment.

- 8.24.2 In terms of public safety, consideration will be given to whether the advertisement itself, or the location proposed for its display, is likely to be so distracting, or so confusing, that it creates a hazard to, or endangers, people in the vicinity. Advertisements should not block or otherwise interfere with visibility splays of pedestrians and / or other road users, create glare or dazzle, or obscure or hinder the interpretation of road signs. In the case of illuminated signs, conditions will normally be imposed to ensure their brightness does not cause a traffic safety hazard or loss of amenity for neighbouring residents.
- 8.24.3 Not all advertisements require advertisement consent; national guidance on this point can be found in the booklet “Outdoor advertisements and signs: a guide for advertisers” at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/outdoor-advertisements-and-signs-a-guide-for-advertisers>

## 8.25 Policy LPD09: Air Quality

### Policy LPD09: Air Quality

1. Development proposals must demonstrate that they will not:
  - a) impede the achievement of any objective(s) or measure(s) set out in an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) Action Plan; or
  - b) introduce a significant new source of any air pollutant, or new development whose users or occupiers would be particularly susceptible to air pollution, within an AQMA; or
  - c) lead to a significant deterioration in local air quality resulting in unacceptable effects on human health, local amenity or the natural environment, that would require a new AQMA to be created; or
  - d) having regard to established local and national standards, lead to an unacceptable decline in air quality in any area.
2. Major development schemes should demonstrably promote a shift to the use of sustainable modes of transport to minimise the impact of vehicle emissions on air quality.
3. New development that would result in increased traffic flows on the M62 past Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation (SAC) of more than 1000 vehicles per day or 200 Heavy Goods Vehicles (HGVs) per day must be accompanied by evidence identifying whether the resultant impacts on air quality would cause a significant effect on ecological interests within the SAC. Where such effects are identified they would need to be considered in accordance with Policy LPC06.

## 8.26 Policy LPD09: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 2, SA 6
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 2.3, SO 6.2
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	Local
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Air Quality Management Area Action Plans</li> <li>• Development management process</li> </ul>

## 8.27 Reasoned Justification

- 8.27.1 Air pollution is associated with a number of adverse health impacts. It is recognised as a contributing factor, for example, in the onset of heart disease and cancer and particularly affects vulnerable groups such as children and older



people, and those with heart and lung conditions. Mortality rates in St.Helens Borough for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases are significantly higher than the national average.

- 8.27.2 There is a strong correlation with equalities issues, as many of the less affluent areas have poor air quality. Air quality can also affect biodiversity and thereby impact on legal obligations under the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017.
- 8.27.3 Part IV of the Environment Act 1995 requires local authorities to regularly monitor levels of seven key pollutants against national standards set by the Air Quality (England) Regulations 2000 (as amended). St.Helens Council complies fully with these duties and works closely with other local authorities to protect air quality. The Council must designate an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) where air pollution exceeds or is likely to exceed an air quality objective.
- 8.27.4 Currently there are has four AQMAs, where levels of nitrogen dioxide have been found to exceed those set by the Government, within St.Helens Borough as follows:
- M6 AQMA includes a strip of land either side of the M6 motorway;
  - High Street AQMA includes part of the A49 in Newton-le-Willows between its junctions with Ashton Road and Church Street;
  - Borough Road AQMA includes Borough Road, St.Helens between its junctions with Westfield Street and Prescott Road; and
  - Linkway Reflection Court, located off Linkway West, St.Helens.
- 8.27.5 Further guidance and links to the AQMAs maps can be found on the Council's website at: <https://www.sthelens.gov.uk/business/environmental-health/environmental-protection/air-quality/>
- 8.27.6 Action to protect and improve air quality will be undertaken by requiring all planning applications to be accompanied by suitable mitigation measures where necessary. These may include for example requiring proposals that would generate additional traffic to include new Electric Vehicle Charging Points. All proposals for new development that could give rise to significant amounts of traffic must include information on any increase in pollution that would arise as a result of the proposals and identify mitigation measures to address such increases.
- 8.27.7 The Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation (SAC) has been identified as being at risk of harm from increased air pollution caused by traffic. For this reason, all proposals for development that would cause an increase in traffic levels that would exceed one or both of the thresholds in paragraph 3 of Policy LPD09 must be accompanied by sufficient evidence to enable the effects upon the SAC to be assessed. Any significant effects would need to be addressed in line with Policy LPC06.

## 8.28 Policy LPD10: Food and drink

### **Policy LPD10: Food and Drink**

1. Proposals for food and drink uses (including restaurants, cafes, drinking establishments and the sale of hot food for consumption off the premises) will only be permitted where all of the following criteria are met:
  - a) they would not cause significant harm to local amenity, public health, highway safety or community safety;
  - b) they would not cause significant harm to the character of the area or the vitality and viability of any town, district, local centre or shopping parade; and
  - c) any external ventilation or extractor system and / or waste storage connected with the proposed use would not:
    - i) significantly harm the external appearance of the building or the street scene, or
    - ii) harm the residential amenity of any neighbouring property through noise or odours.
2. In considering the criteria set out in paragraphs 1 of this Policy the Council will also take into account any cumulative impacts that the proposal may have in combination with any other existing or permitted food and drink uses nearby.
3. Planning permission for a hot food takeaway will only be granted if it would be located:
  - a) within the defined Town Centre of St.Helens or Earlestown; or
  - b) if located outside the Town Centre of St.Helens or Earlestown, be outside a 400m exclusion zone measured from the boundary of any primary or secondary school or sixth form college.
4. For the purposes of paragraph 3 of this Policy, the 400m exclusion zones are defined in the St.Helens Hot Food Takeaway Supplementary Planning Document 2011 and / or any future Supplementary Planning Document that may supersede this. Where an exclusion zone has a boundary that cuts wholly or partly through the building that is subject to the application or its curtilage, the whole building and its curtilage shall be considered to be within the exclusion zone.

## 8.29 Policy LPD10: Strategic Aims, Objectives and Key Delivery Mechanisms

<b>Strategic Aims Met</b>	SA 2, SA 6
<b>Strategic Objectives Met</b>	SO 2.2, SO 6.1
<b>Is this a 'strategic' or 'local' policy?</b>	local
<b>Key Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development management process</li> <li>• Hot Food Takeaway SPD</li> </ul>

### 8.30 Reasoned justification

- 8.30.1 National planning policy requires the Council to promote the achievement of healthy, inclusive and safe communities. It also encourages the creation and retention of vibrant town, district and local centres. These objectives can be met by promoting active street frontages (with open shop window displays), the creation of safe environments and by encouraging access to healthier food.
- 8.30.2 Paragraphs 1 and 2 of Policy LPD10 cover food and drink uses within Classes A3 to A5 of the Use Classes Order<sup>66</sup> i.e., restaurants and cafes, drinking establishments and hot food takeaways. Paragraphs 3 and 4 of the Policy relate solely to proposals for hot food takeaways falling within use Class A5. The policy does not apply to shops within Use Class A1 that sell food for consumption off the premises.
- 8.30.3 Premises selling food and drink can contribute to the mix of uses in an area and provide a popular service and source of jobs for local people. However they can also come to dominate the local retail food offer, displace other shops and food options, restrict choice and access to healthy, fresh food, and impact on the living conditions of nearby residents. It is therefore important that such uses are appropriately controlled.
- 8.30.4 Within town centres and other shopping areas, it is important that groupings of food and drink uses do not detract from the centre's primary retail function, or result in a loss of shops to the detriment of local residents. Clustering of hot food takeaways can lead to dead frontages during daytime hours leading to an adverse impact on the vitality and viability of existing designated shopping centres. To ensure that shopping areas are diverse and balanced, especially in designated centres, applications for food and drink uses will therefore be assessed for their cumulative impact.
- 8.30.5 Planning conditions will also be used, where appropriate, to mitigate any potential harmful effects of proposals, including the restriction of permitted development rights, installation of ventilation or extraction systems, the incorporation of sound insulation and / or the control of opening hours.
- 8.30.6 The Council's 'Hot Food Takeaways' Supplementary Planning Document (adopted in 2011) sets out further details to guide the location and design of hot food takeaways and also addresses their health impacts. In this regard, the SPD identifies that obesity is an important health issue that, if developed during

<sup>66</sup> Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) Order 1987 (as amended)

childhood and adolescence, can lead to associated health issues during adulthood. It also establishes a link between the occurrence of hot food takeaways providing a source of cheap, energy-dense and nutrient-poor foods and health issues in the local area.

- 8.30.7 To promote healthy eating habits and reduce the rate of childhood obesity, Policy LPD11 therefore restricts the areas within which new hot food takeaways may be allowed by setting 400 metre exclusion zones around primary and secondary schools and colleges. The Council will continue this approach alongside other initiatives to promote healthy eating habits and physical activity. The Policy will apply irrespective of whether the affected schools or colleges are run by the Local Education Authority.
- 8.30.8 The Council will update the Hot Food Takeaways SPD (2011) to set out more detail about how Policy LPD10 will be implemented. In the meantime the 2011 document will continue to be applied.

## **Appendix 1: Glossary**

Term	Definition
<b>Accessibility</b>	The ease at which people have access to key services at a reasonable cost and in a reasonable time, such as by a choice of means of transport. Consideration of sites based on how accessible a site is by sustainable modes of transport to key services; Food, Retail, Health, Employment & Education.
<b>Active Frontages</b>	Ensuring that the part of the building that faces the public realm is occupied by uses that ensure a high level of activity (e.g. shops, cafes).
<b>Affordable Housing: a) Affordable Housing for Rent</b>	Meets all the following conditions: (a) the rent is set in accordance with the Government's rent policy for Social or Affordable Rent, or is at least 20% below local market rents (including service charges where applicable); (b) the landlord is a registered provider, except where it is included as part of a Build to Rent scheme (in which case the landlord need not be a registered provider); and (c) it includes provisions to remain at an affordable price for future eligible households, or for the subsidy to be recycled for alternative affordable housing provision. For Build to Rent schemes affordable housing for rent is expected to be the normal form of affordable housing provision (and, in this context, is known as Affordable Private Rent).
<b>Affordable Housing: b) Starter Homes</b>	As specified in Sections 2 and 3 of the Housing and Planning Act 2016 and any secondary legislation made under these sections: the definition of a starter home should reflect the meaning set out in statute and any such secondary legislation at the time of plan-preparation or decision-making. Where secondary legislation has the effect of limit in a household's eligibility to purchase a starter home to those with a particular maximum level of household income, those restrictions should be used.
<b>Affordable Housing: c) Discounted Market Sales Housing</b>	That sold at a discount of at least 20% below local market value. Eligibility is determined with regard to local incomes and local house prices. Provisions should be in place to ensure housing remains at a discount for future eligible households.
<b>Affordable Housing: d) Other affordable routes to home ownership</b>	Housing provided for sale that provides a route to ownership for those who could not achieve home ownership through the market. It includes shared ownership, relevant equity loans, other low cost homes for sale (at a price equivalent to at least 20% below local market value) and rent to buy (which includes a period of intermediate rent). Where public grant funding is provided, there should be provisions for the homes to remain at an affordable price for future eligible households, or for any receipts to be recycled for alternative affordable housing provision, or refunded to Government or the relevant authority specified in the funding agreement.
<b>Aggregates</b>	Granular or particulate material that is suitable for use in construction as concrete, mortar, roadstone, asphalt or drainage courses, or for use as constructional fill or railway ballast.

<b>Agricultural Land Classification</b>	It classifies Agricultural Land into five categories according to versatility and suitability for growing crops.
<b>Air Quality Management Areas</b>	Areas designated by local authorities because they are not likely to achieve national air quality objectives by the relevant deadlines.
<b>Allocation</b>	The designation of land within a development plan for a particular use such as residential development.
<b>Allocation</b>	The designation of land within a development plan for a particular use such as residential development.
<b>Amenity</b>	Pleasantness of place, quality of life (of an area).
<b>Ancient or Veteran Tree</b>	A tree which, because of its age, size and condition, is of exceptional biodiversity, cultural or heritage value. All ancient trees are veteran trees. Not all veteran trees are old enough to be ancient, but are old relative to other trees of the same species. Very few trees of any species reach ancient life-stage.
<b>Ancient Woodland</b>	An area that has been wooded continuously since at least 1600 AD. It includes ancient semi-natural woodland and plantations on ancient woodland sites (PAWS).
<b>Archaeologist Interest</b>	There will be archaeological interest in a heritage asset if it holds, or potentially holds, evidence of past human activity worthy of expert investigation at some point.
<b>Area Action Plan (AAP)</b>	In St.Helens, the Bold Forest Park Area Action Plan is a Local Plan that is part of the Development Plan for St.Helens. Area Action Plans will have a geographic or spatial dimension and focus upon implementation. They will provide an important mechanism for ensuring development of an appropriate scale, mix and quality for key areas of opportunity, change or conservation. Such plans could be relevant to a wide range of circumstances and will benefit from having development plan status.
<b>Article 4 direction</b>	A direction which withdraws automatic planning permission granted by the General Permitted Development Order.
<b>Asset Management Programme (AMP)</b>	A tactical plan for managing an organisation's infrastructure and other assets to deliver an agreed standard of service.
<b>Authority's Monitoring Reports/Annual Monitoring Report (AMR)</b>	The Authority's Monitoring Reports are a series of reports that can be reported as soon as the information is available and/or combined as an annual report (Annual Monitoring Report) which sets out the progress in terms of producing Local Plans against the timetable set out in the LDS, the progress in implementing policies and setting out any necessary revision to the LDS.
<b>Bad Neighbour Development</b>	Any form of development which, by the way or manner in which it operates, would be detrimental to the amenity of the area, in particular to the occupiers of land and buildings such as homes, schools, hospitals, parks etc.
<b>Best and most versatile agricultural land</b>	Land in grades 1, 2 and 3a of the Agricultural Land Classification.
<b>Biodiversity</b>	The whole variety of life encompassing all genetic, species and ecosystem variations.



<b>Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP)</b>	A Biodiversity Action Plan is a strategy prepared for a local area aimed at conserving and enhancing biological diversity.
<b>BREEAM</b>	The Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method (BREEAM) for Industrial Uses is a national recognised certification scheme which can be used for assessing the environmental performance of industrial buildings from the design through to the completed building stage.
<b>Broadband</b>	A high-capacity transmission technique using a wide range of frequencies, which enables a large number of messages to be communicated simultaneously.
<b>Brownfield</b>	See "Previously Developed Land".
<b>Brownfield Land</b>	Land that is or was occupied by a permanent structure (excluding agricultural or forestry) and associated fixed surface infrastructure. It can occur in both built up or rural setting and includes defence buildings and land used for mineral extraction and waste disposal where there is no requirement for restoration through planning control. It does not include such land as parks, recreation grounds and allotments and land that cannot be regarded as requiring development, such as where it has been put to an amenity use or is valuable for its contribution to nature conservation.
<b>Brownfield Land Registers</b>	Registers of previously developed land that local planning authorities consider to be appropriate for residential development, having regard to criteria in the Town and Country Planning (Brownfield Land Registers) Regulations 2017. Local planning authorities will be able to trigger a grant of permission in principle for residential development on suitable sites in their registers where they follow the required procedures.
<b>Build to Rent</b>	Purpose built housing that is typically 100% rented out. It can form part of a wider multi-tenure development comprising either flats or houses, but should be on the same site and/or contiguous with the main development. Schemes will usually offer longer tenancy agreements of three years or more, and will typically be professionally managed stock in single ownership and management control.
<b>Building Cost Information Service (BCIS)</b>	BCIS is the Building Cost Information Service of RICS, providing cost and price information to the construction industry.
<b>Catchment Flood Management Plans</b>	A strategic tool that seeks to identify sustainable flood management mechanisms by: understanding the factors that contribute to flood risk within a Catchment both now and in the future; through discussion with communities and professional partners, recommending the best ways of managing the risk of flooding within the Catchment over the next 50 to 100 years and providing a tool to communicate the issues to allow a discussion about the future management of flood risk.

<b>Certificates of Lawfulness of Existing Use or Development (CLEUD)</b>	This is a legal document (not a planning permission) issued by the Local Planning Authority that is generally used to regularise unauthorised development and prevent enforcement action being taken by that Authority against any breach of planning policy or conditions. The certificate establishes that an existing use, operation or activity named in it is lawful and as such cannot be enforced upon.
<b>Certificates of Lawfulness of Proposed Use or Development (CLOPUD)</b>	(CLOPUD) where you wish to confirm that a proposed use is lawful or any operations that are proposed would be lawful if undertaken without prior consent.
<b>City Growth Strategy</b>	Private sector led economic strategy for St.Helens. Strategy aimed at winning larger market share, even at the expense of short-term earnings.
<b>Classified Roads</b>	The hierarchy of roads categorises roads according to their status, function and capacity. There is a list of these on the Council's Transport Planning website pages.
<b>Climate Change Adaption</b>	Adjustments made to natural or human systems in response to the actual or anticipated impacts of climate change, to mitigate harm or exploit beneficial opportunities.
<b>Climate Change Mitigation</b>	Action to reduce the impact of human activity on the climate system, primarily through reducing greenhouse gas emissions.
<b>Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG)</b>	These commission most of the hospital and community NHS services in the local areas for which they are responsible. Commissioning involves deciding what services are needed for diverse local populations, and ensuring that they are provided.
<b>Coal Authority Development 'High Risk' Area</b>	The coalfield is divided into 2 areas, referred to as Development High Risk Area and Development Low Risk Area: The High Risk Area (15% of the coalfield area) is where coal mining risks are present at shallow depth which is likely to affect new development. If your site is in a Development High Risk Area you will need to submit a Coal Mining Risk Assessment to your Local Planning Authority, to support your planning application.
<b>Coal Mining Risk Assessment</b>	The aim of a Coal Mining Risk Assessment is to identify site specific coal mining risks and set out the proposed mitigation strategy to show that the site can be made safe and stable for the development being proposed.
<b>Combined Authority (CA)</b>	A legal body set up using national legislation that enables a group of two or more councils to collaborate and take collective decisions across council boundaries.
<b>Combined Heat &amp; Power (CHP)</b>	Thermal process which produces steam which can be used for heat and power which can be used for electricity generation.
<b>Communities Infrastructure Levy (CIL)</b>	The communities' infrastructure levy is a new charge which local authorities in England and Wales will be empowered, but not required, to charge on most types of new development in their area. The charge is related to size and character of a development.

<b>Community Forest</b>	An area identified through the England Community Forest Programme to revitalise countryside and green space in and around major conurbations. The Mersey Forest, which St.Helens is a part of, is a community forest.
<b>Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL)</b>	The Community Infrastructure Levy (the 'levy') is a tool for local authorities in England and Wales to help deliver infrastructure to support the development of the area.
<b>Community Infrastructure Levy</b>	A levy allowing local authorities to raise funds from owners or developers of land undertaking new building projects in their area.
<b>Community Right to Build Order</b>	An order made by the local planning authority (under the Town and Country Planning Act 1990) that grants planning permission for a site-specific development proposal or classes of development.
<b>Community Safety Partnership (CSP)</b>	(CSPs) are made up of representatives from the police, local authorities, fire and rescue authorities, health and probation services (the 'responsible authorities'). The responsible authorities work together to protect their local communities from crime and to help people feel safe.
<b>Comparison Goods (Retail)</b>	Comparison retailing is the provision of items not obtained on a frequent basis. These include clothing, footwear, household and recreational goods.
<b>Competent Person (to prepare site investigation information)</b>	A person with a recognised relevant qualification, sufficient experience in dealing with the type(s) of pollution or land instability, and membership of a relevant professional organisation.
<b>Compulsory Purchase order (CPO)</b>	Legal procedure of compulsorily acquiring land or buildings through Planning or Housing Acts.
<b>Conservation (for heritage policy)</b>	The process of maintaining and managing change to a heritage asset in a way that sustains and, where appropriate, enhances its significance.
<b>Conservation Area</b>	Areas of special architectural or historic interest, designated under S69 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990.
<b>Conservation Area</b>	Areas of special architectural or historic interest, designated under S69 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990.
<b>Construction, Demolition &amp; Excavation Waste (CD&amp;E)</b>	Controlled waste arising from the construction, repair, maintenance and demolition of buildings and structures.
<b>Contaminated Land</b>	Land where the actual or suspected presence of substances, in, on or under the land may cause risk to people, property, human activities or the environment regardless of whether or not the land meets the definition of contaminated land in Part IIA of the Environmental Protection Act 1990.
<b>Convenience Goods (Retail)</b>	Convenience retailing is the provision of everyday items including food, drinks, newspapers/magazines and confectionery.

<b>Core Strategy</b>	Under the 2004 Town & Country Planning Act, A core strategy was a DPD that sets out the vision, spatial strategy and core policies for the spatial development of the Borough. All other Development Plan Documents must be in conformity with it. The St.Helens Core Strategy was adopted in 2012 and will be replaced by the new Local Plan when adopted.
<b>Countryside In and Around Towns</b>	The Countryside In and Around Towns Initiative was a pilot study supported by Natural England. St.Helens was one of a number of Local Authorities to undergo a pilot study assessing the role of the countryside in and around towns, green infrastructure issues and the role of the urban fringe.
<b>Critical Drainage Areas</b>	An area which is within Flood Zone 1 but which has critical drainage problems and which has been notified to the Council by the Environment Agency for the purposes of Schedule 4 of the Town and Country Planning (Development Management Procedure) (England) Order 2015 . This legislation defines circumstances in which the Council must consult the Environment Agency before determining a planning application.
<b>Culvert</b>	A covered channel or pipe designed to prevent the obstruction of a watercourse or drainage path by an artificial construction. There is no definition in current legislation. This definition will be added to Section 72 of the Land Drainage Act.
<b>Curtilage</b>	A legal term describing the enclosed area of land around a dwelling.
<b>Decentralised energy</b>	Local renewable energy and local low-carbon energy usually but not always on a relatively small scale encompassing a diverse range of technologies.
<b>Deliverable</b>	To be considered deliverable, sites for housing should be available now, offer a suitable location for development now, and be achievable with a realistic prospect that housing will be delivered on the site within five years. Sites that are not major development, and sites with detailed planning permission, should be considered deliverable until permission expires, unless there is clear evidence that homes will not be delivered within five years (e.g., they are no longer viable - there is no longer a demand for the type of units or sites have long term phasing plans). Sites with outline planning permission, permission in principle, allocated in the development plan or identified on a brownfield register should only be considered deliverable where there is clear evidence that housing completions will begin on site within five years.
<b>Density</b>	Density is a measurement that compares the amount of matter an object has to its volume. An object with much matter in a certain volume has high density. An object with little matter in the same amount of volume has a low density. Density is found by dividing the mass of an object by its volume.

<b>Department for Transport (DfT)</b>	Work to support the transport network that helps the UK's businesses and gets people and goods travelling around the country. They plan and invest in transport infrastructure to keep the UK on the move.
<b>Design Code</b>	A set of illustrated design requirements that provide specific, detailed parameters for the physical development of a site or area. The graphic and written components of the code should build upon a design vision, such as masterplan or other design and development framework for a site or area.
<b>Designated Heritage Asset</b>	A World Heritage Site, Scheduled Monument, Listed Building, Protected Wreck Site, Registered Park and Garden, Registered Battlefield or Conservation Area designated under the relevant legislation.
<b>Developable</b>	To be considered developable, sites should be in a suitable location for housing development with a reasonable prospect that they will be available and could be viably developed at the point envisaged.
<b>Development</b>	Defined in Section 44 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 as:- "The carrying out of building, engineering, mining or other operations, in, on, over or under land, or the making of any material change in the use of any buildings or other land".
<b>Development Brief</b>	A document containing guidance to a developer on Council requirements for a site.
<b>Development Plan</b>	The Development Plan is the statutory land-use plan for a given area, and acts as a framework for development and land use planning decisions. It is defined in Section 38 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, and includes adopted local plans, neighbourhood plans that have been made and published spatial development strategies, together with any regional strategy policies that remain in force. Neighbourhood plans that have been approved at referendum are also part of the development plan, unless the local planning authority decides that the neighbourhood plan should not be made.
<b>Development Plan Document (DPD)</b>	A term brought in by the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004. These documents set out spatial planning policies and proposals for an area or topic. They are subject to an independent examination run by a Planning Inspector. Once adopted, following an inquiry, these documents will have statutory status as defined by Section 38 (6) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004. DPDs form part of the statutory development plan.
<b>Digital Communications Infrastructure Strategy</b>	The government's long term digital communications infrastructure strategy contains commitments to remove barriers to market investment and reduce legislative and regulatory red tape, framed around meeting the government's new headline ambition for the UK's broadband infrastructure: that ultrafast broadband of at least 100 megabits per second should be available to nearly all UK premises.

<b>Digital Economy Bill</b>	The Digital Economy Bill received Royal Assent on 27 April 2017 and is now known as the Digital Economy Act 2017. The Act will: empower consumers and provide better connectivity so that everyone has access to broadband wherever they live; build a better infrastructure fit for the digital future; enable better public services using digital technologies; Provide important protections for citizens from spam email and nuisance calls, and protect children from online pornography.
<b>Digital Infrastructure Action Plan (DIAP)</b>	The Digital Infrastructure Action Plan works to map the existing infrastructure assets, identify opportunities to best use those assets, and suggest potential operating models. The plan will also set out specific actions to maximise digital connectivity and drive economic growth.
<b>"Digital Strategy"</b>	This strategy sets out how we will build on our success to date to develop a world-leading digital economy that works for everyone.
<b>District Centres</b>	District Centres will usually comprise groups of shops often containing at least one supermarket or superstore, and a range of non-retail services, such as banks, building societies and restaurants, as well as local public facilities such as a library.
<b>Dwelling</b>	A single self-contained household space (an unshared dwelling) or two or more household spaces at the same address that are not self-contained, but combine to form a shared dwelling that is self-contained. A household space is the accommodation that a household occupies, and self-containment means that all rooms, including the kitchen, bathroom and toilet are behind a door (but not necessarily a single door) only that household can use. In most cases, a single household space will be an unshared dwelling.
<b>Ecological Assets</b>	The benefits people obtain from ecosystems such as, food, water, flood and disease control and recreation.
<b>Ecological Framework</b>	A strategy that aims to reduce habitat fragmentation and species isolation. It includes a map-based element, which identifies core biodiversity assets, the connectivity between them and potential opportunities for habitat expansion and creation.
<b>Ecological Networks</b>	These link sites of biodiversity importance.
<b>Edge of Centre</b>	For retail purposes, a location that is well connected to, and up to 300 metres from, the primary shopping area. For all other main town centre uses, a location within 300 meters of a town centre boundary. For office development, this includes locations outside the town centre but within 500 meters of a public transport interchange. In determining whether a site falls within the definition of edge of centre, account should be taken of local circumstances.

<b>Electronic Communications Code</b>	The Electronic Communications Code is set out in Schedule 3a to the Communications Act and is designed to facilitate the installation and maintenance of electronic communications networks. The Code only has effect in the case of a person to whom it is applied by a direction given by Ofcom (or, in the case of the Secretary of State or any Northern Ireland department, where the Secretary of State or that department is providing or proposing to provide an electronic communications network). The Grant of Code powers is intended to assist persons who provide an electronic communications network and/or system of infrastructure.
<b>Employment Uses</b>	<p>The Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) Order 1987 (as amended) puts uses of land and buildings into various categories known as 'Use Classes'. This Order is periodically amended.</p> <p>Employment use classes fall under Class B1 A, B and C (business), Class B2 general industrial use, and B8 use for storage or as a distribution centre.</p>
<b>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)</b>	The term 'environmental impact assessment' (EIA) describes a procedure that must be followed for certain types of project before they can be given 'development consent'. The procedure is a means of drawing together, in a systematic way, an assessment of a project's likely significant environmental effects.
<b>European Landscape Convention (ELC)</b>	The ELC is the first international treaty dedicated to the protection, management and planning of all landscapes in Europe. Signed by the UK government in 2006 and introduced in March 2007, the ELC provides a people-centred and forward-looking way to reconcile management of the environment with the social and economic challenges of the future, and aims to help people reconnect with place.
<b>European Sites (Natura 2000)</b>	Natura 2000 is the European Union-wide network of nature conservation sites established under the Council Directive on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora (92/43/EEC) - The EC Habitats Directive. This includes candidate Special Areas of Conservation, Sites of Community Importance, Special Areas of Conservation and Special Protection Areas, and is defined in regulation 8 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010.
<b>Fibre to the Premises (FTTP)</b>	A fibre optic cable delivery medium that provides Internet access directly to a user or groups of users from an Internet service provider (ISP).
<b>Flood Plain</b>	Land adjacent to a watercourse over which water flows in times of flood, or would flow but for the presence of flood defences, where they exist.



<b>Flood Risk Assessment</b>	Flood Risk Assessments consider the specific risk of flooding to a development being proposed over its currently expected lifetime and its possible effects on flood risks elsewhere in terms of its effects on flood flows and flood storage capacity and the run-off implications.
<b>Flood Zone 1</b>	The annual probability of flooding is lower than 0.1%. Technical Guidance to the National Planning Policy Framework imposes no constraints upon development here.
<b>Flood Zone 2</b>	Flood Zone 2 is defined as 'Medium Probability' with an annual probability of flooding between 0.1 and 1.0% for fluvial and 0.1 and 0.5% for tidal and coastal flooding. The Technical Guidance to the NPPF recommends that Flood Zone 2 is suitable for most development with the exception of Highly Vulnerable uses (unless the Exception Test is passed), as defined within Table 2 of the Technical Guidance.
<b>Flood Zone 3</b>	Flood Zone 3 is defined as 'High Probability' with an annual probability of flooding of 1.0% or greater for fluvial and 0.5% or greater for tidal or coastal. The Technical Guidance to the NPPF recommends that appropriate development is based upon a further classification of Flood Zone 3 into: 3a High Probability; and 3b Functional Floodplain. Greater constraints are placed upon development within Flood Zone 3 compared to any other Flood Zone; refer to Table 2 of the Technical Guidance for details.
<b>Floodwater Storage Safeguarding Areas (FLOSSA)</b>	Development within or adjacent to* a flood water storage area, which would have a negative impact on its function, will not be supported. As the Lead Local Flood Authority the Council, in partnership with the Environment Agency, may identify additional areas for flood water storage through the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy. If needed, these additional areas will be safeguarded as part of a review of the Local Plan. *adjacent means within eight metres of the boundary of the flood water storage area as defined on the policies map or within eight metres of the landward toe of any associated flood defence structure.
<b>Footprint</b>	The aggregate ground floor area of a building, or complex of buildings but not the entire area of the plot.
<b>Frontage</b>	The part of a building that faces onto the public realm.
<b>Functional Economic Market Area (FEMA)</b>	The principle of Functional Economic Market Areas (FEMAs) is of longstanding relevance for spatial and economic planning. Economic development needs should be assessed in relation to relevant FEMAs - that is, the spatial level at which local economies and markets actually operate (in most cases extending beyond administrative boundaries). In that sense, it is analogous to the role of Housing Market Areas (HMAs) in assessing housing need.
<b>Functionally Linked Land (FLL)</b>	The land which is linked between industries, including information, components, raw materials, finished goods, and transport links.

<b>Gas Distribution Networks (GDNs)</b>	Gas needs to travel through the high pressure transmission system, then through the medium and low pressure distribution networks to reach the consumer.
<b>Gateway</b>	We use gateway to describe an arrangement of buildings to give a sense of entrance through a 'gateway' into a place. Can be by creating a 'pinch point', giving emphasis by increasing height, or by using undercroft access.
<b>Geodiversity</b>	The range of rocks, minerals, fossils, soils and landforms.
<b>Green Belt</b>	Areas of land where development is particularly tightly controlled. Prior to the Local Plan 2020-2035, the 1998 Unitary Development Plan set out the Green Belt in St.Helens, and before the UDP, the Merseyside Green Belt Local Plan (1982). The purpose is to check the unrestricted sprawl of large built-up areas; to prevent neighbouring towns from merging; to safeguard the countryside from encroachment; to preserve the setting and special character of historical towns; and to aid urban regeneration by encouraging the recycling of derelict and other urban land.
<b>Green Infrastructure</b>	A network of multi-functional green space, urban and rural, which is capable of delivering a wide range of environmental and quality of life benefits for local communities. It is a network of open spaces, waterways, gardens, woodlands, green corridors, street trees and open countryside that brings many social, economic and environmental benefits to local people and communities. Some examples of these are parks, street trees, gardens, grassland, rivers and ponds.
<b>Greenfield Land</b>	Land that has not been previously developed i.e., not "Brownfield - previously developed land".
<b>Greenway</b>	Undeveloped land near an urban area, set aside for recreational use or environmental protection.
<b>Groundwater</b>	Refers to all sub-surface water as distinct from surface water. Generally groundwater is considered to be that water which is below the surface of saturation and contained within porous soil or rock stratum (aquifer).
<b>Habitat</b>	The area or environment where an organism or ecological community usually lives
<b>Habitats Regulations</b>	Provides legal protection for habitats and species of European importance.
<b>Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA)</b>	HRA assesses the likely impacts of the possible effects of a plan's policies on the integrity of the Natura 2000 sites (including possible effects 'in combination' with other plans projects and programmes).
<b>Habitats Site</b>	Any site which would be included within the definition at regulation 8 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 for the purpose of those regulations, including candidate Special Areas of Conservation, Sites of Community Importance, Special Areas of Conservation, Special Protection Areas and any relevant Marine Sites.

<b>Hectare (HA)</b>	A unit of land area equivalent to 10,000 square metres or 0.01 of a square kilometre. One Hectare is approximately equal to 2.5 acres.
<b>Heritage Asset</b>	A building, monument, site, place, area or landscape identified as having a degree of significance meriting consideration in planning decisions, because of its heritage interest. It includes designated heritage assets and assets identified by the local planning authority (including local listing).
<b>Highway Improvement Line</b>	Are retained to facilitate future highway improvement projects. Section 73 of the Highways Act 1980 details the powers of the Highway Authority in this regard.
<b>Highways England</b>	The government-owned company charged with operating, maintaining and improving England's motorways and major A roads.
<b>Historic Environment</b>	All aspects of the environment resulting from the interaction between people and places through time, including all surviving physical remains of past human activity, whether visible, buried or submerged, and landscaped and planted or managed flora.
<b>Historical Environment Records (HERs)</b>	HERs are a primary source of information for planning, development-control work, and land management. They can provide information on a wide variety of buildings and sites.
<b>Home Builders Federation (HBF)</b>	The representative body of the home building industry in England and Wales.
<b>Housing Delivery Test</b>	Measures net additional dwellings provided in a local authority area against the homes required, using national statistics and local authority data. The Secretary of State will publish the Housing Delivery Test results for each local authority in England every November.
<b>Housing Land Supply</b>	A document setting out the 5 year housing land supply position on 1st April each year, prepared by the local planning authority in consultation with developers and others who have an impact on delivery.
<b>Hydraulic Fracturing (Fracking)</b>	Hydraulic fracturing, also known as fracking, is a technique which can be used in the extraction of gas from shale rock. Shale gas has the potential to provide the UK with greater energy security, economic growth and jobs, and could be an important part of our transition to a low carbon future.
<b>Hydrocarbon</b>	A compound of hydrogen and carbon, such as any of those which are the chief components of petroleum and natural gas.
<b>Index of Multiple Deprivation</b>	The Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) is a measure of multiple deprivations at the small area level.
<b>Inert</b>	A material that will not react chemically to others. In the context of waste, it is materials such as hard-core, sand and clay.
<b>Informal Recreation</b>	Recreation not requiring the provision of formal facilities, e.g., Walking.
<b>Infrastructure</b>	SEE APPENDIX 'DEFINITION OF INFRASTRUCTURE'

<b>Intermediate Housing</b>	Intermediate housing is homes for sale and rent provided at a cost above social rent, but below market levels subject to the criteria in the Affordable Housing definition above. These can include shared equity (shared ownership and equity loans), other low cost homes for sale and intermediate rent, but not affordable rented housing. Homes that do not meet the above definition of affordable housing, such as “low cost market” housing, may not be considered as affordable housing for planning purposes.
<b>International, National and Locally Designated Sites of Importance for Biodiversity</b>	All international sites (Special Areas of Conservation, Special Protection Areas, and Ramsar sites), national sites (Sites of Specific Interest) and locally designated sites including Local Wildlife Sites.
<b>Key Diagram</b>	An illustrative map which brings together the main components of the spatial strategy of the Local Plan, emphasising the broad locations for development identified on the Policies Map.
<b>Key Route Network (KRN)</b>	An integrated programme of investment in the strategic highway routes that contribute to growth in the LCR. The KRN is integral to the success of the LCR Growth Strategy. The KRN investment programme is designed to support the economic growth of our region and maximize the benefits for our residents, visitors and businesses.
<b>Landfill</b>	Site for the disposal of waste into or onto land, as defined by the Landfill (England and Wales) Regulations 2002 (as amended). Landfill sites can range from a few hectares (ha) to more than 100ha and can receive inert, non-inert and/or hazardous waste. Typical after uses include: agriculture, public open space and nature conservation. Based on a site receiving 250,000tpa, a landfill could employ greater than 10 workers.
<b>Landscape Character</b>	The distinct and recognisable pattern of elements that occurs consistently in a particular type of landscape, and how this is perceived by people. It reflects particular combinations of geology, landform, soils, vegetation, land use and human settlement. It creates the particular sense of place of different areas of the landscape.
<b>Landscape Character Assessments</b>	An approach to assessing and recording those features and characteristics that constitutes a particular landscape as a basis for informed planning and policy decisions that respect and enhance that character and a local sense of place.
<b>Lead Local Flood Authority (LLFA)</b>	Are responsible for developing, maintaining and applying a strategy for local flood risk management in their areas and for maintaining a register of flood risk assets.
<b>Listed Buildings</b>	Buildings and structures, which have been identified by the Secretary of State for Culture, Media and Sport, as being of special architectural or historic interest and whose protection and maintenance, are the subject of special legislation. Their curtilage and setting is also protected. Listed Building Consent is required before any works are carried out on a Listed Building. They are graded I, II* and II.

<b>Liverpool City Region (LCR)</b>	The six local councils (Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, Sefton, St.Helens & Wirral) working with the LEP and Mersey travel and other local services to improve the LCR.
<b>Liverpool SuperPort</b>	SuperPort is an integrated cluster of logistics assets and expertise that will deliver faster, greener global market access for business to and from the northern UK and Ireland via an enlarged post-Panamax container port.
<b>Local Aggregate Assessment</b>	An annual assessment of the demand for and supply of aggregates in a mineral planning authority's area.
<b>Local Centres</b>	Local Centres include a range of small shops of a local nature, serving a small catchment. Typically, local centres might include, amongst other shops, a small supermarket, a newsagent, a sub-post office and a pharmacy. Other facilities could include a hot-food takeaway and launderette. In rural areas, large villages may perform the role of a local centre.
<b>Local Development Scheme (LDS)</b>	A 3-year programme that sets out the details, the timescales and the arrangements for production for each document that will form part of the LDF.
<b>Local Distinctiveness</b>	The positive features of a place and its communities that contribute to its special character and sense of place. It includes the form of a place, the way it is used, buildings – density and mix, height and massing, urban structure, grain, landscape and building traditions.
<b>Local Equipped Area for Play (LEAP)</b>	A piece of open space that is designated and equipped for children of early school age.
<b>Local Full Fibre Networks (LFFN)</b>	These projects will enter a phase of due diligence in anticipation of delivering full fibre networks before the end of the Financial Year 2020/2021. This will allow a period to confirm that they are fully compliant with the Local Full Fibre Networks programme, and will test areas including state aid and procurement law. It will also check that the local body has the capability and capacity to manage their project.
<b>Local Geology Sites</b>	Local Geological Sites (formerly known as Regionally Important Geological Sites – or RIGS) are non-statutory sites that have been identified by local geoconservation groups as being of importance.
<b>Local Housing Need</b>	The number of homes identified as being needed through the application of the standard method set out in national planning guidance, or a justified alternative approach.
<b>Local Nature Reserves (LNR)</b>	Local Nature Reserves (LNRs) are a statutory designation made under Section 21 of the National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949 by principal local authorities. Parish and Town Councils can also declare LNRs but they must have the powers to do so delegate to them by a principal local authority. LNRs are for people and wildlife. They are places with wildlife or geological features that are of special interest locally.
<b>Local People</b>	Persons who reside in the Borough of St.Helens

<b>Local Plan</b>	A plan for the future development of a local area, drawn up by the local planning authority in consultation with the community. In law this is described as the development plan documents adopted under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004. A local plan can consist of either strategic or non-strategic policies, together; these DPDs form the Development Plan. In St.Helens, on adoption of this plan, the Local Plan will consist of the St.Helens Local Plan 2020-2035, the Joint Waste Local Plan and the Bold Forest Park Area Action Plan.
<b>Local Plan Preferred Options (LPPO)</b>	Draft Local Plan.
<b>Local Plan Submission Document (LPSD)</b>	Local Plan submission to the government for examination.
<b>Local Planning Authority</b>	The public authority whose duty it is to carry out specific planning functions for a particular area. All references to local planning authority include the district council, London borough council, county council, Broads Authority, National Park Authority, the Mayor of London and a development corporation, to the extent appropriate to their responsibilities.
<b>Local Shopping Centre</b>	Centres providing basic shopping facilities of importance for those who live locally.
<b>Local Transport Plan</b>	A five-year integrated transport strategy, prepared by Merseytravel in partnership with local authorities, stakeholders and the community, seeking funding to help provide local transport projects. The plan sets out the resources predicted for delivery of the targets identified in the strategy.
<b>Local Wildlife Sites (LWS)</b>	Also known as Sites of Biological Importance (SBI) or Sites of Interest for Nature Conservation (SINC) - are areas which are locally important for the conservation of wildlife. They are identified and selected for the significant habitats and species that they contain.
<b>Main River</b>	Watercourse shown as such on a main river map. Main river maps are held by Defra and Welsh Government and copies are available to LLFAs as a GIS layer on GEOSTORE.
<b>Main Town Centre Uses</b>	Retail development (including warehouse clubs and factory outlet centres); leisure, entertainment and more intensive sport and recreation uses (including cinemas, restaurants, drive-through restaurants, bars and pubs, nightclubs, casinos, health and fitness centres, indoor bowling centres and bingo halls); offices; and arts, culture and tourism development (including theatres, museums, galleries and concert halls, hotels and conference facilities).
<b>Major Development</b>	For housing, development where 10 or more homes will be provided, or the site has an area of 0.5 hectares or more. For non-residential development it means additional floor space of 1,000m <sup>2</sup> or more, or a site of 1 hectare or more, or as otherwise provided in the Town and Country Planning (Development Management Procedure) (England) Order 2015.



<b>Managed Aggregate Supply System (MASS)</b>	The underpinning concept behind the Managed Aggregate Supply System is that Mineral Planning Authorities which have adequate resources of aggregates make an appropriate contribution to national as well as local supply, while making due allowance for the need to reduce environmental damage to an acceptable level. Furthermore, Government expects resource-poor areas to make some contribution to meeting local and national needs where that can be done sustainably.
<b>Mersey Forest</b>	A partnership project which aims to create woodlands which bring benefits to people, wildlife and the economy.
<b>Mineral Safeguarding Area</b>	An area designated by minerals planning authorities which covers known deposits of minerals which are desired to be kept safeguarded from unnecessary sterilisation by non-mineral development.
<b>Multimodal Distribution Parks (MDPs)</b>	Multimodal Distribution Parks are newly developed and limit freight activity by road.
<b>National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)</b>	This is the Government's statement of planning policy with which all Local Plan's must be in conformity. Where a local plan is silent on an issue planning decisions will be made in accordance with national policy. This document came into force in March 2012 and replaces the planning policy statements and planning policy guidance notes (PPS' and PPGs).
<b>National Transmission System (NTS)</b>	The high pressure gas network which transports gas from the entry terminals to gas distribution networks, or directly to power stations and other large industrial users.
<b>Natural Assets</b>	Natural assets are assets of the natural environment. These consist of biological assets (produced or wild), land and water areas with their ecosystems, subsoil assets and air.
<b>Natural Surveillance</b>	Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) is a set of design principles used to discourage crime. The concept is simple: Buildings and properties are designed to prevent damage from the force of the elements and natural disasters; they should also be designed to prevent crime.
<b>Nature Conservation</b>	The protection and enhancement of the natural environment.
<b>Nature Improvement Areas</b>	Inter-connected networks of wildlife habitats intended to re-establish thriving wildlife populations and help species respond to the challenges of climate change.
<b>Neighbourhood Plan</b>	A plan prepared by a Parish Council or Neighbourhood Forum for a designated neighbourhood area. In law this is described as a neighbourhood development plan in the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.
<b>North West Aggregates Working Party (NWAAP)</b>	Technical advisory group of mineral planning authorities (and their representatives) from the North West region and other relevant organisations who work together to: produce fit-for-purpose and comprehensive data on aggregate demand and supply in the North West; and provide advice to individual mineral planning authorities and to the National Aggregate Co-ordinating Group.



<b>Northern Powerhouse Rail (NPR)</b>	Northern Powerhouse Rail is a transformational rail programme to better connect the key economic areas and cities of the North. Delivered over 30 years and combining new, existing and already planned lines, the programme will improve east-west connections, offering a radical change in journey times, reliability frequency and capacity.
<b>Older People</b>	People over or approaching retirement age, including the active, newly-retired through to the very frail elderly; and whose housing needs can encompass accessible, adaptable general needs housing through to the full range of retirement and specialised housing for those with support or care needs.
<b>Open Space</b>	All open space of public value, including not just land, but also areas of water (such as rivers, canals, lakes and reservoirs) which offer important opportunities for sport and recreation and can act as a visual amenity.
<b>Original Building</b>	A building as it existed on 1 July 1948 or, if constructed after 1 July 1948, as it was built originally.
<b>Out of Centre</b>	A location which is not in, or on, the edge of a centre but not necessarily outside the urban area.
<b>People with Disabilities</b>	People have a disability if they have a physical or mental impairment, and that impairment has a substantial and long-term adverse effect on their ability to carry out normal day-to-day activities. These persons include, but are not limited to, people with ambulatory difficulties, blindness, learning difficulties, autism and mental health needs.
<b>Permission in Principle</b>	A form of planning consent which establishes that a site is suitable for a specified amount of housing-led development in principle. Following a grant of permission in principle, the site must receive a grant of technical details consent before development can proceed.
<b>Permitted Development Rights</b>	Development for which planning permission is required, but is deemed to have been granted by the General Development Order.
<b>Petroleum Exploration and Development Licence (PEDL)</b>	Licence issued by the Government that allows a company to pursue a range of oil and gas exploration activities, subject to necessary drilling/development consents and planning permission.
<b>Plan Period</b>	The plan period we are working to is 2020 -2035.
<b>Planning Condition</b>	A condition imposed on a grant of planning permission (in accordance with the Town and Country Planning Act 1990) or a condition included in a Local Development Order or Neighbourhood Development Order.
<b>Planning Obligation</b>	A legally enforceable obligation entered into under section 106 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 to mitigate the impacts of a development proposal.
<b>Planning Permission</b>	Condition attached to a planning permission that needs to be complied with for a planning permission to be valid.
<b>Planning Policy Guidance (PPG)</b>	Guidance produced by the Government setting out national planning policy.

<b>Playing Field</b>	The whole of a site which encompasses at least one playing pitch as defined in the Town and Country Planning (Development Management Procedure) (England) Order 2015.
<b>Policies Map</b>	An illustrative diagram of the main proposal designations and areas where specific policies or Area Action Plans apply.
<b>Preferred Options</b>	The stage of the LDF process that takes account of public and stakeholder interest, providing enough information to ensure that people can understand the implications of the Preferred Options and the opportunity to select alternative options.
<b>Previously Developed Land</b>	Land which is or was occupied by a permanent structure, including the curtilage of the developed land (although it should not be assumed that the whole of the curtilage should be developed) and any associated fixed surface infrastructure. This excludes: land that is or was last occupied by agricultural or forestry buildings; land that has been developed for minerals extraction or waste disposal by landfill, where provision for restoration has been made through development management procedures; land in built-up areas such as residential gardens, parks, recreation grounds and allotments; and land that was previously developed but where the remains of the permanent structure or fixed surface structure have blended into the landscape.
<b>Primary and secondary frontages</b>	Primary frontages are likely to include a high proportion of retail uses which may include food, drinks, clothing and household goods. Secondary frontages provide greater opportunities for a diversity of uses such as restaurants, cinemas and businesses.
<b>Primary Shopping Area</b>	Defined area where retail development is concentrated.
<b>Priority Habitats and Species</b>	Species and Habitats of Principle Importance included in the England Biodiversity List published by the Secretary of State under section 41 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006.
<b>Protected Species</b>	Plants and species afforded protection under certain Acts of Law and Regulations.
<b>Public Realm</b>	Publicly owned streets, sidewalks, rights of ways, parks and other publicly accessible open spaces, and public and civic buildings and facilities.
<b>Regeneration</b>	A regeneration activity is one which is part of a wide and balanced approach to enhancing the overall wellbeing of a community, through social, physical and economic improvements - combining economic competitiveness, environmental sustainability and social equity to bring about renewal.
<b>Registered Parks and Gardens</b>	Registered Parks and Gardens are historic parks and gardens which make a rich and varied contribution to the landscape. A register of all the historic parks and gardens in the country is kept by English Heritage.
<b>Registered Provider of Social Housing (RP)</b>	A landlord registered with the Housing Corporation who provides and manages affordable housing.

<b>Renewable</b>	A natural resource or source of energy not depleted when used.
<b>Renewable and Low Carbon Energy</b>	Includes energy for heating and cooling as well as generating electricity. Renewable energy covers those energy flows that occur naturally and repeatedly in the environment - from the wind, the fall of water, the movement of the oceans, from the sun and also from biomass and deep geothermal heat. Low carbon technologies are those that can help reduce emissions (compared to conventional use of fossil fuels).
<b>Scheduled Ancient Monument</b>	A feature of national historical or archaeological importance, either above or below the ground, which is included in the schedule of monuments as identified by the Secretary of State.
<b>Self-build and Custom-build Housing</b>	Housing built by an individual, a group of individuals, or persons working with them or for them, to be occupied by that individual. Such housing can be either market or affordable housing. A legal definition, for the purpose of applying the Self-build and Custom Housebuilding Act 2015 (as amended), is contained in section 1 (A1) and (A2) of that Act.
<b>Setting of a Heritage Asset</b>	The surroundings in which a heritage asset is experienced. Its extent is not fixed and may change as the asset and its surroundings evolve. Elements of a setting may make a positive or negative contribution to the significance of an asset, may affect the ability to appreciate that significance or may be neutral.
<b>Shallow Coal</b>	Shallow and Probable Shallow Coal Mine Workings (no buffers) Recorded shallow workings and associated probable shallow mine workings make up a large proportion of the Development High Risk Areas. Shallow mining is usually defined as depth of less than 30 metres.
<b>Significance (for heritage policy)</b>	The value of a heritage asset to this and future generations because of its heritage interest. The interest may be archaeological, architectural, artistic or historic. Significance derives not only from a heritage asset's physical presence, but also from its setting. For World Heritage Sites, the cultural value described within each site's Statement of Outstanding Universal Value forms part of its significance.
<b>Site Investigation Information</b>	Includes a risk assessment of land potentially affected by contamination, or ground stability and slope stability reports, as appropriate. All investigations of land potentially affected by contamination should be carried out in accordance with established procedures (such as BS10175 Investigation of Potentially Contaminated Sites - Code of Practice).
<b>Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI)</b>	Nationally important areas of land, designated by Natural England under the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 as being of special interest for nature or geological conservation.
<b>Special Protection Area (SPA)</b>	Areas classified under regulation 15 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 which have been identified as being of international importance for the breeding, feeding, wintering or the migration of rare and vulnerable species of birds.

<b>Stakeholder</b>	A stakeholder is a person or organisation that has an interest in a field or area of work. Within planning there are three statutory stakeholders who are consulted during the planning process. These are Natural England, the Environment Agency and English Heritage. Other stakeholders may include developers, architects, environmentalists who have an interest in the planning process.
<b>Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA)</b>	An SFRA takes into account the impacts of climate change and assesses the impact that land use changes and development in the area will have on flood risk.
<b>Strategic Freight Route</b>	Enhancing the network to carry more freight traffic and make rail freight more competitive with other modes by increasing its efficiency.
<b>Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA)</b>	Key evidence base document and establishes realistic assumptions about the availability, suitability and the likely economic viability of land to meet the identified housing need for housing over the plan period.
<b>Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA)</b>	Key evidence base document and identifies the scale and mix of housing and the range of tenures that the local population is likely to need over the plan period.
<b>Strategic Policies</b>	Policies and site allocations which address strategic priorities in line with the requirements of Section 19 (1B-E) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.
<b>Strategic Rail Freight Interchange (SRFI)</b>	A Strategic Rail Freight Interchange (SRFI) is a large multi-purpose freight interchange and distribution centre linked into both the rail and trunk road systems. It has rail-served warehousing and container handling facilities. Rail Freight Interchanges (RFI) enable freight to be transferred between transport modes, thus allowing rail to be used to best effect to undertake the long-haul primary trunk journey, with other modes (usually road) providing the secondary (final delivery) leg of the journey.
<b>Strategic Road Network</b>	Roads across the borough essential to free and safe movement of traffic throughout the region.
<b>Supplementary Planning Documents (SPD's)</b>	Documents which add further detail to the policies in the development plan. They can be used to provide further guidance for development on specific sites, or on particular issues, such as design. Supplementary planning documents are capable of being a material consideration in planning decisions but are not part of the development plan.
<b>Supplementary Planning Guidance (SPG)</b>	Non-statutory policy documents elaborating on policies and proposals in a UDP. These were replaced by SPDs under the new legislation.
<b>Surface Water</b>	Water that collects on the surface of the ground.
<b>Sustainability</b>	The ability to be maintained at a certain rate or level and the avoidance of the depletion of natural resources in order to maintain an ecological balance.
<b>Sustainability Appraisal (SA)</b>	The purpose of Sustainability Appraisals is to ensure that social, environmental and economic considerations are made during the preparation of policies and plans.

<b>Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS)</b>	Approaches to manage surface water that take account of water quantity (flooding), water quality (pollution) biodiversity (wildlife and plants) and amenity.
<b>Sustainable Transport Enhancement Package (STEP)</b>	Sustainable Transport Enhancements Package (STEP) is split into four overarching packages, integral to the LCR Growth Plan and Strategic Economic Plan: Transport Investment for Growth, Sustainable Access to Employment and Opportunity, Transport and Low Carbon Opportunities, Travel for the Visitor Economy. The investment programme is targeted geographically in areas identified by the Growth Plan as Growth Zones that will benefit from investment in businesses, housing and training and employment opportunities over the coming years.
<b>Sustainable Transport Impact Assessment (STIA)</b>	A Transport Assessment is a comprehensive and systematic process that sets out transport issues relating to a proposed development. It identifies what measures will be taken to deal with the anticipated transport impacts of the scheme and to improve accessibility and safety for all modes of travel, particularly for alternatives to the car such as walking, cycling and public transport.
<b>Sustainable Transport Modes</b>	Any efficient, safe and accessible means of transport with overall low impact on the environment, including walking or cycling, low and ultra-low emission vehicles, car sharing and public transport.
<b>Town Centre</b>	Area defined on the local authority's policies map, including the primary shopping area and areas predominantly occupied by main town centre uses within or adjacent to the primary shopping area. References to town centres or centres apply to city centres, town centres, district centres and local centres but exclude small parades of shops of purely neighbourhood significance. Unless they are identified as centres in the development plan, existing out-of-centre developments, comprising or including main town centre uses, do not constitute town centres.
<b>Townscape</b>	The urban equivalent of landscape; the overall effect of the combination of buildings, changes of level, greenspaces, boundary walls, colours and textures, street surfaces, street furniture, uses, scale, enclosure and views.
<b>Transport Assessment</b>	A comprehensive and systematic process that sets out transport issues relating to a proposed development. It identifies measures required to improve accessibility and safety for all modes of travel, particularly for alternatives to the car such as walking, cycling and public transport, and measures that will be needed to deal with the anticipated transport impacts of the development.
<b>Transport for the North (TfN)</b>	TfN are the first statutory sub-national transport body in the United Kingdom. Transport for the North are making the case for pan-Northern strategic transport improvements, which are needed to support transformational economic growth.

<b>Transport Statement</b>	A simplified version of a transport assessment where it is agreed the transport issues arising from development proposals are limited and a full transport assessment is not required.
<b>Travel Plan</b>	A long-term management strategy for an organisation or site that seeks to deliver sustainable transport objectives and is regularly reviewed.
<b>Travel Time</b>	A catchment area contains all the places that can be reached within a specified travel time from a specified place.
<b>Tree Preservation Order (TPO)</b>	An order made by the Council to protect trees which are considered to make a significant contribution to their local surroundings. Such an order makes it an offence to cut down, top, lop, uproot, wilfully damage or wilfully destroy a tree. Any works to protected trees require the Council's permission.
<b>Use Classes Order</b>	The Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) Order 2010 specifies sixteen classes of land use. Change of use within a use class does not normally require planning permission.
<b>Vacant Buildings</b>	Unoccupied buildings, that are structurally sound and in a reasonable state of repair (i.e. capable of being occupied in their present state).
<b>Ward</b>	Electoral wards are the key building block of UK administrative geography.
<b>Water Framework Directive</b>	A European Union Directive which commits member states to achieve good ecological status of all water bodies including; surface waters, groundwater, estuaries, and marine waters up to one mile from low water. The Directive looks at the ecological health of surface water bodies as well as achieving traditional chemical standards.
<b>Watercourse</b>	Includes all rivers and streams and all ditches, drains, cuts, culverts, dikes, sluices, sewers (other than public sewers within the meaning of the Water Industry Act 1991) and passages, through which water flows.
<b>Wildlife Corridor</b>	Areas of habitat connecting wildlife populations.





## **Appendix 2: Definition of 'infrastructure'**

NB these categories are not exhaustive and all include supporting infrastructure

- **Community Services:** libraries, community centres, youth services, social services, older peoples support, special needs and disability, courts, prisons, hostels, places of worship, cemeteries and crematoria;
- **Culture and Leisure:** museums and galleries, performance venues (theatres and cinemas), sports and fitness centres, swimming pools;
- **Education:** nursery and pre-school facilities, primary and secondary, further, higher and adult education;
- **Emergency Services:** police, fire service and ambulance;
- **Energy:** power generation, distribution and provision, decentralised and renewable or low carbon energy;
- **Green Infrastructure Network:** open space, parks, children’s play areas, sports pitches and courts, country parks and accessible natural green space, Local Wildlife Sites (LWS), forests and woodlands, allotments;
- **Gypsy, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople Sites and Facilities;**
- **Health:** hospitals, health centres, GP surgeries, dental practices, opticians, hospices and pharmacies, public health and prevention;
- **Information and Communication Technology:** telecommunications, internet and broadband, public phones, cable television.
- **Mineral Workings;**
- **Post Offices:** main post offices, sub-post offices, sorting offices, post boxes;
- **Public Realm:** footways, street furniture, planting, historic environment protection;
- **Retail:** town centre, neighbourhood shops, markets, out of town retail parks;
- **Transport:** roads, air travel, railways, trams, bus facilities, taxi ranks, cycling, pedestrian, car and coach parking and park-and-ride facilities, waterways, vehicle charging facilities, vehicle testing stations freight interchanges;
- **Water Supply:** water mains, sewers, wastewater treatment, surface water, drainage facilities, sustainable drainage systems (SuDS), flood defences and flood risk management;
- **Water Bodies:** Rivers, streams, ditches, ponds, lakes, canals, reservoirs; and
- **Waste Management:** refuse collection and disposal, recycling, treatment, transfer stations, landfill.

## **Appendix 3: St. Helens Local Plan 2020-2035 – Strategic Aims, Objectives and Policies**

STRATEGIC AIM	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	KEY ISSUE(S) ADDRESSED <sup>1</sup>	PRIMARY POLICY DELIVERY
1. Supporting Regeneration and Balanced Growth	1.1 To promote regeneration by enabling steady and sustainable economic and population growth.	i, ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, x, xii	LPA01-06, 08, 10; LPB01-02; LPC03-04
	1.2 To reduce deprivation by ensuring that new development and investment can benefit deprived communities.	i, ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, xi, xii, xiii, xiv	LPA01-04, 08
	1.3 To help meet development needs by ensuring the efficient re-use of previously developed land.	i, iii, iv, v, vi, x, xiii,	LPA01-03, 08
2 Ensuring Quality Development	2.1 To promote the creation of a well-designed environment by supporting proposals for high quality development.	i, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, x, xi, xiii	LPA01-03, 4.1, 5.1, 08-09; LPC03, 05-06, 14; LPD01-06, 08
	2.2 To mitigate the effects and minimising the impacts of land use changes on climate change by requiring well-designed developments in suitable locations.	i, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, xii, xiii, xv	LPA01-03, 08-09, 11; LPC06, 12-14; LPD01-05, 10
	2.3 To contribute to the development of stronger and safer communities by prioritising new development and investment that can benefit those who are disadvantaged.	i, ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, xi, xii, xiii, xiv	LPA01-03, 08; LPD01-05, 09
3 Promoting Sustainable Transport	3.1 To improve access for all by facilitating sustainable transport choices, development in accessible locations, an integrated public transport network, and targeted improvements to the transport network.	i, iii, vi, viii, ix, xii	LPA01-03, 04.1, 07-08, 10; LPB01; LPC03
	4.1 To enable the delivery of sustainable communities by identifying land for a sufficient number and range of new dwellings.	i, iii, iv, vi, viii, x	LPA01-03, 05, 05.1, 06, 08; LPC01-03; LPD02-05

<sup>1</sup> See numbered list in paragraph 2.10.1

STRATEGIC AIM	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	KEY ISSUE(S) ADDRESSED	PRIMARY POLICY DELIVERY
<b>5 Ensuring a Strong and Sustainable Economy</b>	5.1 <i>To maximise the contribution of St. Helens to the economy of the Liverpool City Region and adjacent areas, and meeting local employment needs, by ensuring an adequate supply of employment land and premises.</i>	i, ii, iii, v, vi, vii, viii	LPA01-04, 04.1, 05.1, 08, 10
	5.2 <i>To support the wider Borough by aiding the development of the tourism, leisure and rural economies.</i>	i, ii, iii, v, vii, ix, xiii, xiv	LPA01-04, 08; LPB01
	5.3 <i>To enhance the vitality and viability of town, district and local centres, and the role of St. Helens as a sub-regional shopping centre, by enabling appropriate development in those locations.</i>	i, ii, iii, v, vi, vii, ix, xii, xiv	LPA01-04, 08; LPB01-02; LPC04
	5.4 <i>To utilise the Borough's strategic location in relation to the rail network by facilitating rail-enabled employment development.</i>	ii, iii, v, xii	LPA01-04, 04.1, 08
	<b>6 Safeguarding and Enhancing Quality of Life</b>	6.1 <i>To increase convenience and reduce the need to travel by ensuring appropriately located, integrated provision of a wide range of community facilities.</i>	i, ii, iii, vi, vii, viii, ix, xi, xii, xiv
6.2 <i>To safeguard the quality of the environment by protecting and enhancing local character and distinctiveness, the historic environment, biodiversity and geodiversity.</i>		iii, vii, viii, xiii, xiv, xv	LPA01-03, 05.1, 06, 08-09; LPC03, 05-14; LPD09
6.3 <i>To protect and enhance the multi-functional network of green spaces throughout the Borough by promoting positive use and management whilst improving their biodiversity and increasing tree and woodland coverage.</i>		iii, vii, viii, ix, xii, xiii, xiv, xv	LPA01-03, 05.1, 08-09; LPC05-08, 10

STRATEGIC AIM	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	KEY ISSUE(S) ADDRESSED <sup>1</sup>	PRIMARY POLICY DELIVERY
7 Meeting Resource and Infrastructure Needs	7.1 To mitigate development impacts by ensuring that local and strategic infrastructure needs are fully met.	i, ii, iii, vii, ix, xii, xiii, xv	LPA01-03, 04.1, 08; LPC12-15; LPD07
	7.2 To acknowledge the value of resources within the Borough by safeguarding them or promoting their use in a sustainable manner.	ii, iii, v, vii, xiii, xv	LPA01-03, 08

## **Appendix 4: Monitoring Framework**



Continual monitoring is a key aspect of the plan making system. The Localism Act of 2011 requires local planning authorities to monitor the extent to which policies contained in their plans are being achieved and to publish this information each year in an Authority Monitoring Report (AMR).

The effectiveness of the policies in the Local Plan will be monitored to ensure that they are:

- achieving the Local Plan objectives and delivering sustainable development;
- delivering new homes and jobs; and
- not having any unintended consequences.

To enable this to happen, the Local Plan contains suitable targets and indicators that relate to the delivery of policies and sets out clearly how these are to be measured. This will help to determine if any action is necessary to ensure that the policies can be implemented, if any amendments are needed to any of the policies in order to ensure the desired objective is being achieved.

The targets and indicators included in the Monitoring Framework includes existing indicators used to measure performance and new indicators that will be used going forward. In these cases, the indicators have been selected where information is available to ensure that the policy can be monitored on a regular basis.

POLICY	INDICATOR	DATA SOURCE	TARGET	TRIGGER FOR ACTION	POTENTIAL ACTION OF CONTINGENCY
<b>LPA01 - Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development</b>	All Local Plan indicators	St.Helens Authority Monitoring Report (AMR)	Delivery of sustainable development.	Failure to deliver a coherent, implementable strategy to facilitate progress towards sustainable development	Review of Local Plan.
<b>LPA02 - Spatial Strategy</b>	Analysis of progress with strategic sites	A range of economic, housing, environmental and infrastructure sources.	Most new housing to be delivered on strategic and/or brownfield sites Significant new employment	Failure to deliver the quantity and distribution of development proposed by the Local Plan	Review of land identified for development. Review of Local Plan.

POLICY	INDICATOR	DATA SOURCE	TARGET	TRIGGER FOR ACTION	POTENTIAL ACTION OF CONTINGENCY
			development at existing and strategic locations.		
	Percentage of housing completions on brownfield sites	Annual SHBC house completion survey.	No target set	Not yet determined	Review of Local Plan policies.
<b>LPA03 - Development Principles</b>	All Local Plan indicators	St.Helens Authority Monitoring Report (AMR)	Delivery of sustainable development.	Failure to deliver a coherent, implementable strategy to facilitate progress towards sustainable development	Review of Local Plan policies.
<b>LPA04 - A Strong &amp; Sustainable Economy</b>	Employment land available per annum by type	St.Helens Authority Monitoring Report (AMR)	Monitor provision of new employment land by type on a yearly basis.	Cumulative take up of allocated employment land for employment development less than 50% of the expected pro-rata amount, or more than 150% of the expected pro-rata amount.	Where take up of allocated employment land for employment development is higher than expected, consider review of policy. Where take-up is lower, consider whether there are obstacles to take-up on particular sites that could be overcome.
	Number of permissions for expansion of existing businesses	SHBC employment monitoring	No target set	Not yet determined	To be determined

POLICY	INDICATOR	DATA SOURCE	TARGET	TRIGGER FOR ACTION	POTENTIAL ACTION OF CONTINGENCY
	Loss of employment on existing employment sites	SHBC employment monitoring	No loss on previous years	Not yet determined, monitor initially	To be determined
	Total number of active businesses	SHBC employment monitoring	Increase on previous years	Decrease over the Plan period	Review of Local Plan policies.
	Number of applications approved for employment uses in rural areas	Development management processes	No target set – monitor for now	Not yet determined	To be determined
<b>LPA05 - Meeting St Helens' Housing Needs</b>	Distribution of new housing development across the Borough	Annual SHBC house completion survey	Percentage of new homes built on allocated sites.	Having fewer than 5 years' supply (plus the required buffer) of housing land.	Consider the reasons for the imbalance in delivery compared to the target and whether there are any obstacles to delivery affecting sites in particular locations.
	Gross completions of new homes by house type and number of bedrooms, against annual and plan period targets	Annual SHBC house completion survey, St.Helens Authority Monitoring Report (AMR)	Annual net homes completions to be at least the residual number required for 2020-2035 of 486 homes per annum. within the Plan period	Failure to deliver 95% of the residual number over a 3-year rolling period, i.e. 1,385 net homes over 3 years.	Prepare and publish an action plan setting out key reasons for the situation and actions the Council and other parties need to take.

<b>POLICY</b>	<b>INDICATOR</b>	<b>DATA SOURCE</b>	<b>TARGET</b>	<b>TRIGGER FOR ACTION</b>	<b>POTENTIAL ACTION OF CONTINGENCY</b>
	Density numbers of approved housing developments	Development management processes	Minimum 30dph on all sites 30-40dph in and adjacent to district and local centres 40-50dph+ at sites within St.Helens Town centre, Earlestown Town centre and on the edge of these centres.	30dph or more (dependent on location) dwellings not achieved on completed sites, using a net developable site area of 75% of the site area.	Review how the policy is being applied, the age and circumstances of the planning permissions to which the completions relate where the target was not met; if the policy has been applied accurately to the permissions which led to the trigger being applied, consider whether the policy needs to be reviewed.
	5 Year housing land supply	Development management processes	To have a 5 year + housing supply	Having fewer than 5 years' supply (plus the required buffer) of housing land.	Consider early review of the Local Plan.
<b>LPA06 - Safeguarded Land</b>	Number and extent of planning applications approved on land safeguarded for post-2035	Development management processes	Zero	10% (or more) of land safeguarded granted planning consent for built development	Consider early review of the Local Plan.
<b>LPA07 - Transport and Travel</b>	Number of developments approved resulting in significant transport impacts producing a	Development management processes	Transport assessments/ Transport Statement and Travel Plans submitted in all cases	Planning applications determined without the prescribed information.	Review how the policy is being applied; consider whether the policy needs to be reviewed.

POLICY	INDICATOR	DATA SOURCE	TARGET	TRIGGER FOR ACTION	POTENTIAL ACTION OF CONTINGENCY
	transport assessment and travel plan agreed by the Council		where these are required.		
	Cycle and footpaths created (detailing how they have improved accessibility and reduced reliance on private transport)	St.Helens Council	Implement schemes and projects that will help to deliver sustainable economic growth (by reducing congestion and delays for businesses).	Implementation has not occurred within a set period (to be decided).	Consider whether there are obstacles in the process of implementation or specific to particular sites that could be overcome.
	Improvements to public transport infrastructure and services	St.Helens Council, Merseytravel	All new sites allocated for development should have easy access to public transport.	Any allocated sites developed with no access to public transport.	Review how the policy is being applied and how external providers are consulted and what (if any) obstacles are in the way of providing public transport that can be overcome.
	Levels of car ownership	St.Helens Council, Office for National Statistics - Census	No target set - monitor levels for now – should be a decrease on a yearly basis.	Not yet determined	To be determined

POLICY	INDICATOR	DATA SOURCE	TARGET	TRIGGER FOR ACTION	POTENTIAL ACTION OF CONTINGENCY
	Number of electric vehicle charging points provided	Development management processes	Increase in Plan period.	Failure to secure electric vehicle charging points on all new developments	Review how the policy is being applied, and sees if there are any specific obstacles preventing this requirement.
	Number of planning applications approved contrary to Highways England advice	Development management processes	None – planning applications should not be approved were Highways England have issues with the proposal.	Planning applications granted planning permission contrary to Highways England advice.	Review how the policy is being applied.
<b>LPA08 - Infrastructure Delivery and Funding</b>	Number of community facilities (including health, education, neighbourhood retail and leisure, lost through new development	St.Helens Council, Development management processes	Development that includes the loss of a community facility should be resisted unless a better facility can be located locally.	Failure to secure suitable replacements.	Review how the policy is being applied, whether any means exist of preventing or mitigating any loss, potential review of Local Plan policy.
	Number of planning applications amended on economic viability grounds	St.Helens Council, Development management processes	None – due regard should be made at application stage on the ability of development proposals to support the required level of developer contributions	Planning applications amended due to economic viability	Review how the policy is being applied, and considers any means that exist within the Local Plan to prevent this, potential review of Local Plan policies.

POLICY	INDICATOR	DATA SOURCE	TARGET	TRIGGER FOR ACTION	POTENTIAL ACTION OF CONTINGENCY
	Amount of Section 106 monies received through obligations	St.Helens Authority Monitoring Report (AMR)	No set target - developer contributions will be monitored and a summary will be presented each year in the new AMR.	Not yet determined	To be determined
	Amount of New Homes Bonus payments received	St.Helens Authority Monitoring Report (AMR)	No set target - developer contributions will be monitored and a summary will be presented each year in the new AMR.	Not yet determined	To be determined
<b>LPA09 - Green Infrastructure</b>	Area of green infrastructure created as the result of new development	Development management processes	A net increase in areas of provision as a reflection of the extant standards of provision.	Any net loss of green infrastructure provision	Review of standards applied
	Number of new nature reserves created	Reports to members; development management processes	Number of new nature reserves to rise in proportion to the increase in population arising from new development.	Failure to achieve additional nature reserves over Plan period	To be determined



<b>POLICY</b>	<b>INDICATOR</b>	<b>DATA SOURCE</b>	<b>TARGET</b>	<b>TRIGGER FOR ACTION</b>	<b>POTENTIAL ACTION OF CONTINGENCY</b>
	Planning applications received that assist in the implementation of the Bold Forest Action Plan	Development management processes	Substantial progress towards delivery of the Action Plan's priorities.	Not yet determined	Review of Local Plan policies.
<b>LPA11 - Health and Wellbeing</b>	Number of affordable houses completed; proportion of new/improved green spaces; active leisure opportunities included in strategic housing site masterplans; manage air quality and pollution	Development management records; Sport England; NHS, public health records, 2021 Census	A decline in lifestyle related illness, and in average years-of-life-lost.	Decline in health of wider population, or increases in health and well-being that are less than significant.	To be determined
<b>LPB01 - St Helens Town Centre and Central Spatial Area</b>	Proportion of town centre premises that are vacant or in non-active use.	Survey, property registers, business rates records, planning applications	An increase in active town centre uses.	Sustained increases in town centre premises that are vacant or under-used.	Review of Local Plan
<b>LPB02 - Earlestown Town Centre</b>	Proportion of non-active commercial premises in town centre	Survey, property registers, business rates records, planning applications	A decline in the proportion of town centre commercial properties in non-active use.	Proportion decreases or remains stagnant.	Accelerated progress to produce a town centre action plan or masterplan.

POLICY	INDICATOR	DATA SOURCE	TARGET	TRIGGER FOR ACTION	POTENTIAL ACTION OF CONTINGENCY
<b>LPA04.1 - Strategic Employment Sites</b>	Employment land available per annum by type	SHBC employment monitoring	No target set as yet – monitor for now to ensure an increase on a yearly basis.	Not yet determined	Review of Local Plan policies.
	Number of masterplans submitted	Development management processes	Every planning application for an allocated strategic employment site should be accompanied by a masterplan.	Planning applications determined without the prescribed information.	Review how the policy is being applied; consider whether the policy needs to be reviewed.
<b>LPA10 - Parkside East</b>	Substantial progress towards site development, e.g., completion of a masterplan; agreed timescale for implementation; planning application process; works commencing on site	Development management process; reports considered by members; memoranda of understanding agreed with developers	Substantial development of Parkside for employment purpose; a minimum of 60ha identified and reserved for rail-enabled employment development	Progress stalled to the extent that minimal implementation can be expected prior to 2035	Review of Local Plan

POLICY	INDICATOR	DATA SOURCE	TARGET	TRIGGER FOR ACTION	POTENTIAL ACTION OF CONTINGENCY
<b>LPA05.1 - Strategic Housing Sites</b>	Number of dwellings granted planning consent on strategic housing sites	Development management processes	20% shortfall on the cumulative requirement of the Housing Trajectory	Number of dwelling completed on strategic sites falls below 75% of target	Consider early review of the Local Plan.
<b>LPC01 - Housing Mix</b>	Percentage of bungalows being constructed on greenfield sites.	Information will be derived from the approved planning applications.	All new developments of 25 or more dwellings on greenfield sites should comprise of at least 5% bungalows.	Less than 5%. The trigger will be adjusted in response to the findings of future Housing Needs Assessments conducted by or on behalf of the Council.	Review how the policy is being applied, the age and circumstances of the planning permissions where the target was not met; if the policy has been applied accurately, consider whether the policy needs to be reviewed.
	Percentage of dwellings designed to the "accessible and adaptable" standard, as set out in Part M4(2) and Part M4(3) of the Building Regulations or equivalent standard	Information will be derived from the approved planning applications.	"At least 20% of new dwellings on sites of 25 or more new homes should be designed to meet Part M4(2) of the Building Regulations 2010.	Less than 5%. The trigger will be adjusted in response to the findings of future Housing Needs Assessments conducted by or on behalf of the Council.	Review how the policy is being applied, the age and circumstances of the planning permissions where the target was not met; if the policy has been applied accurately, consider whether the policy needs to be reviewed.
<b>LPC02 - Affordable Housing Provision</b>	Percentage of market housing developments	Development management processes	All market housing developments of 11 or more	Fewer than 90% of market housing	Review the circumstances of the permissions granted that

POLICY	INDICATOR	DATA SOURCE	TARGET	TRIGGER FOR ACTION	POTENTIAL ACTION OF CONTINGENCY
	of 11 or more homes granted planning permission that provides 30% affordable homes.		homes to provide 30% affordable homes.	schemes of 11 or more homes granted planning permission in any given year provides 30% affordable homes.	have led to the trigger. If a generalised viability problem is indicated, Review a review of the requirement in the policy.
<b>LPC03 - Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Show People</b>	Maintenance of a supply of suitable sites to meet the requirement	Development management processes	Provision for 8 additional permanent pitches in the period to 2035 (GTAA minimum).	Assessment that there is less than a five-year supply of sites for additional permanent pitches	"Identification of land for additional pitches, through a Call-for-sites.
<b>LPC04 - Retail and Town Centres</b>	Number of empty / inactive town centre commercial properties.	St.Helens Business rates records	A decrease in the number of vacant/inactive properties.	A significant increase in unused and underused commercial premises in and around town centres.	To be determined
<b>LPC05 - Open Space</b>	Quantity and extent of new sport, open space and recreational development.	Development management processes	Net increase in provision over the Plan period.	Provision is below assessed need	Consider whether the fall in the areas of dedicated land has been offset by more effective use of the area of land that remains for open space. If not, consider a review of how the policies have been applied.

<b>POLICY</b>	<b>INDICATOR</b>	<b>DATA SOURCE</b>	<b>TARGET</b>	<b>TRIGGER FOR ACTION</b>	<b>POTENTIAL ACTION OF CONTINGENCY</b>
	Green Flag awards	St.Helens Authority Monitoring Report (AMR)	No decrease over Plan period.	Not yet determined	To be determined
<b>LPC06 - Biodiversity and Geological Conservation</b>	Change in areas of land covered by local, national or international policy protections for biodiversity, or areas provided for biodiversity in mitigation through developments	St.Helens Council, Natural England and Lancashire Wildlife Trust.	Net gains in areas of land specifically dedicated to and protected for biodiversity.	Fall in areas of land specifically dedicated to and protected for biodiversity.	Consider whether the fall in the areas of dedicated land has been offset by more effective use of the area of land that remains for biodiversity. If not, consider a review of how the policies have been applied.
<b>LPC07 - Greenways</b>	Amount of greenways	St.Helens Council	Net gains over Plan period.	Unexpected specific losses.	Review how the policy is being applied, whether any means exist of preventing or mitigating any loss.
<b>LPC08 - Ecological Network</b>	Quantity and extent of additional land contributing to the ecological network as a result of planning permissions granted.	Development management processes	Net gains since previous assessment.	Fall in areas of land specifically dedicated to and protected for the ecological network.	Initiate creation of an updated Nature Conservation SPD. Review Local Plan policy.

POLICY	INDICATOR	DATA SOURCE	TARGET	TRIGGER FOR ACTION	POTENTIAL ACTION OF CONTINGENCY
<b>LPC09 - Landscape Protection</b>	Number of developments allowed on appeal that had been initially refused on landscape character grounds.	Development management processes	No appeals lost.	Failure to prevent appeals being lost where initial refusal was on grounds of landscape character.	Not yet determined, potential review of Local Plan policy.
<b>LPC10 - Trees and Woodland</b>	Loss of trees and/or woodland as a result of development proposals	Development management processes	Justifiable losses replaced on a 2 for 1 ratio.	Failure to secure suitable replacements.	Review how the policy is being applied, whether any means exist of preventing or mitigating any loss, potential review of Local Plan policy.
	Total area of Ancient Woodland	St.Helens Council, development management process.	No loss.	Unexpected specific loss.	Review how the policy is being applied, whether any means exist of preventing or mitigating any loss, potential review of Local Plan policy.
<b>LPC11 - Historic Environment</b>	Number of Heritage Assets on Historic England's 'At Risk' register. Number of heritage assets at risk on St. Helen's	St.Helens Council, Heritage England	Reduction in the number of heritage assets on the Historic England's 'At Risk' register. Reduction in the number of heritage	Identification of a heritage asset newly listed on "at risk" register. Periodic increase in the number of heritage assets on	Consider how the Council can contribute to measures to improve the condition of the "at risk" heritage assets. Consider whether the policy is

POLICY	INDICATOR	DATA SOURCE	TARGET	TRIGGER FOR ACTION	POTENTIAL ACTION OF CONTINGENCY
	Local List of Heritage Assets (once established).		assets considered to be "at risk" on the local list of heritage assets once established.	the "at risk" register in the Borough. Identification of a locally listed heritage asset that could be at risk through periodic review.	contributing to the neglect of heritage assets, and if so, consider whether the policy should be reviewed.
<b>LPC12 - Flood Risk</b>	Number of planning applications granted permission for inappropriate development in Flood Risk Zones 2 and 3.	St.Helens Council, Local Lead Flood Authority Officer, Environment Agency	No planning applications granted permission for inappropriate development in Flood Zones 2 and 3.	Planning applications for inappropriate development in Flood Risk Zones 2 and/or 3 granted planning permission contrary to Environment Agency advice.	Review how the policy is being applied.
<b>LPC13 - Renewable and Low Carbon Development</b>	Amount of grid connected renewable energy by type	St.Helens Council, development management process.	Increase from start of Plan period.	Not yet determined	To be determined
	Number and capacity of permitted and installed renewable energy developments featuring: - large scale biomass energy - energy from	St.Helens Council, development management process, Department for Business, Energy & Industrial Strategy	To contribute towards the achievement of set national targets for renewable energy (15% by 2020) and reduction of CO2 emissions (80% by	Not yet determined	To be determined



POLICY	INDICATOR	DATA SOURCE	TARGET	TRIGGER FOR ACTION	POTENTIAL ACTION OF CONTINGENCY
	waste - micro-wind turbines and roof mounted wind turbines - roof mounted solar technologies (including photovoltaic arrays and hot water panels) - heat pumps (ground source, air source and water source), - individual biomass boilers		2050).		
	Number and capacity of permitted/installed wind turbines	Development management process	No target set - monitor	Not yet determined	To be determined
<b>LPC14 - Minerals</b>	Number of operational mineral extraction and recycling units	St.Helens Council, development management process, Merseyside Environmental Advisory Service (MEAS)	Sub-regional needs are met.	Not yet determined	To be determined
<b>LPC15 - Waste</b>	See Indicators within the Merseyside and Halton Joint Waste Local Plan	Merseyside Environmental Advisory Service (MEAS)	N/A	N/A	N/A

POLICY	INDICATOR	DATA SOURCE	TARGET	TRIGGER FOR ACTION	POTENTIAL ACTION OF CONTINGENCY
<b>LPD01 - Ensuring Quality Development in St.Helens</b>	Level of road traffic growth	St.Helens Council, Merseytravel, Liverpool City Region, Highways England	Road traffic and growth for cars – same or lower than the national average (ownership and use)	Not yet determined	To be determined
	Cycling and pedestrian counts	St.Helens Council	Increase in yearly cycling and pedestrian counts.	Not yet determined	To be determined
	Reduction in crime	Crime Survey conducted by Office for National Statistics	Reduction on previous year's.	Not yet determined	To be determined
	Protection of the best and most versatile land from development (Grades 1, 2, and 3a)	St.Helens Council (development management process).	No loss of the best and most versatile land unless justified by the benefits of the development.	Unexpected loss of land not proposed for development in the Local Plan.	Review how the policy is being applied, whether any means exist of preventing or mitigating any loss not already covered by Policy. Potential review of Policy.
	Number of applications including a Ground Stability Report Number of applications including a Contaminated Land Report	Development management processes	No target set – monitor number of applications approved against the recommendations of Ground Stability Report or Contaminated Land Report.	Not yet determined	To be determined

POLICY	INDICATOR	DATA SOURCE	TARGET	TRIGGER FOR ACTION	POTENTIAL ACTION OF CONTINGENCY
<b>LPD02 - Design and Layout of New Housing</b>	Number of applications approved contrary to policy	Development management processes	None – there should be 100% compliance with policy.	Failure to prevent appeals being lost where initial refusal was on grounds of design and layout.	Review how the policy is being applied, consider whether the policy needs to be reviewed.
	Number of new residential developments with incorporated cycle and waste storage	Development management processes	100% - development should comply with policy.	Provision or contributions are below policy requirements .	Review how the policy is being applied, consider whether the policy needs to be reviewed.
<b>LPD03 - Open Space and Residential Development</b>	Amount of open space gained, and lost to other uses , measured both by number and type of facilities, and by amount of space of each type (with reference to the typology used in the Open Space Study).	St.Helens Council, Sport England, sports clubs, schools and developers	Net gains in open space provision.	Unexpected specific losses of facilities (without like for like replacement or enhancement).	Review how the policy is being applied, whether any means exist of preventing or mitigating any loss.
	Development resulting in a net loss of open space (contrary to policy)	Development management processes	No loss of open space.	Unexpected specific losses of open space (without like for like replacement or betterment).	Review how the policy is being applied.

<b>POLICY</b>	<b>INDICATOR</b>	<b>DATA SOURCE</b>	<b>TARGET</b>	<b>TRIGGER FOR ACTION</b>	<b>POTENTIAL ACTION OF CONTINGENCY</b>
	Number of applications approved with contributions towards open space provision: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• on-site;</li> <li>• off-site; and</li> <li>• financial contributions collected for open space</li> </ul>	Development management processes	All new residential development of 40 or more dwellings to provide new open space, or the expansion or enhancement of existing open space provision.	Provision or contributions are below policy requirements .	Review how the policy is being applied, the age and circumstances of the planning permissions where the target was not met; if the policy has been applied accurately, consider whether the policy needs to be reviewed.
<b>LPD04 - Householder Developments</b>	Developments allowed on appeal which were refused on amenity grounds	Development management processes	No appeals lost.	Failure to prevent appeals being lost where initial refusal was on grounds of amenity.	Review how the policy is being applied, consider whether the policy needs to be reviewed.
	Developments allowed on appeal which were refused on highway safety grounds	Development management processes	No appeals lost.	Failure to prevent appeals being lost where initial refusal was on grounds of highway safety.	Review how the policy is being applied, consider whether the policy needs to be reviewed.
<b>LPD05 – Development in Green Belt.</b>	Number of developments permitted in very special circumstances in accordance with national policy within the Green Belt	Development management processes	No development permitted except for that complying with very special circumstances in accordance with national	Failure to prevent appeals being lost where initial refusal was on Green Belt grounds.	Review how the policy is being applied, consider whether the policy needs to be reviewed.

POLICY	INDICATOR	DATA SOURCE	TARGET	TRIGGER FOR ACTION	POTENTIAL ACTION OF CONTINGENCY
			policy.		
<b>LPD06 – Development in Gateway Corridors</b>	Developments allowed on appeal which were refused on design grounds	Development management processes	No appeals lost.	Failure to prevent appeals being lost where initial refusal was on grounds of design.	Review how the policy is being applied, consider whether the policy needs to be reviewed.
<b>LPD07 - Digital Communications</b>	% of premises capable of accessing Next Generation speeds across St.Helens	St.Helens Council, Liverpool City Region (LCR)	Increase in number per annum, ultimately 95% of all premises to have access to superfast broadband.	Not yet determined	To be determined
<b>LPD08 - Advertisements</b>	Number of applications permitted that introduce visually obtrusive features or impact on the amenity of road users (including pedestrian and cycle traffic)	St.Helens Council	100% compliance with policy No applications permitted that introduce visually obtrusive features or impact on the amenity of road users (including pedestrian and cycle traffic)	Failure to prevent appeals being lost where initial refusal was on grounds of visual obtrusiveness.	Review how the policy is being applied, consider whether the policy needs to be reviewed.
<b>LPD09 - Air Quality</b>	All development in designated AQMAs should ensure consistency with the relevant Air Quality Action plan	St.Helens Council (Environmental Health)	Development proposals in designated AQMAs should not result in a worsening of air quality and where possible	Planning applications or appeals granted planning permission contrary to Policy.	Review how the policy is being applied, consider whether the policy needs to be reviewed.

POLICY	INDICATOR	DATA SOURCE	TARGET	TRIGGER FOR ACTION	POTENTIAL ACTION OF CONTINGENCY
			improve it.		
<b>LPD10 - Food and Drink</b>	Number of hot food takeaways permitted contrary to criteria set out in policy	Development management processes	None – there should be 100% compliance with policy.	Planning applications or appeals granted planning permission contrary to the set criteria.	Review how the policy is being applied; consider whether the policy needs to be reviewed.

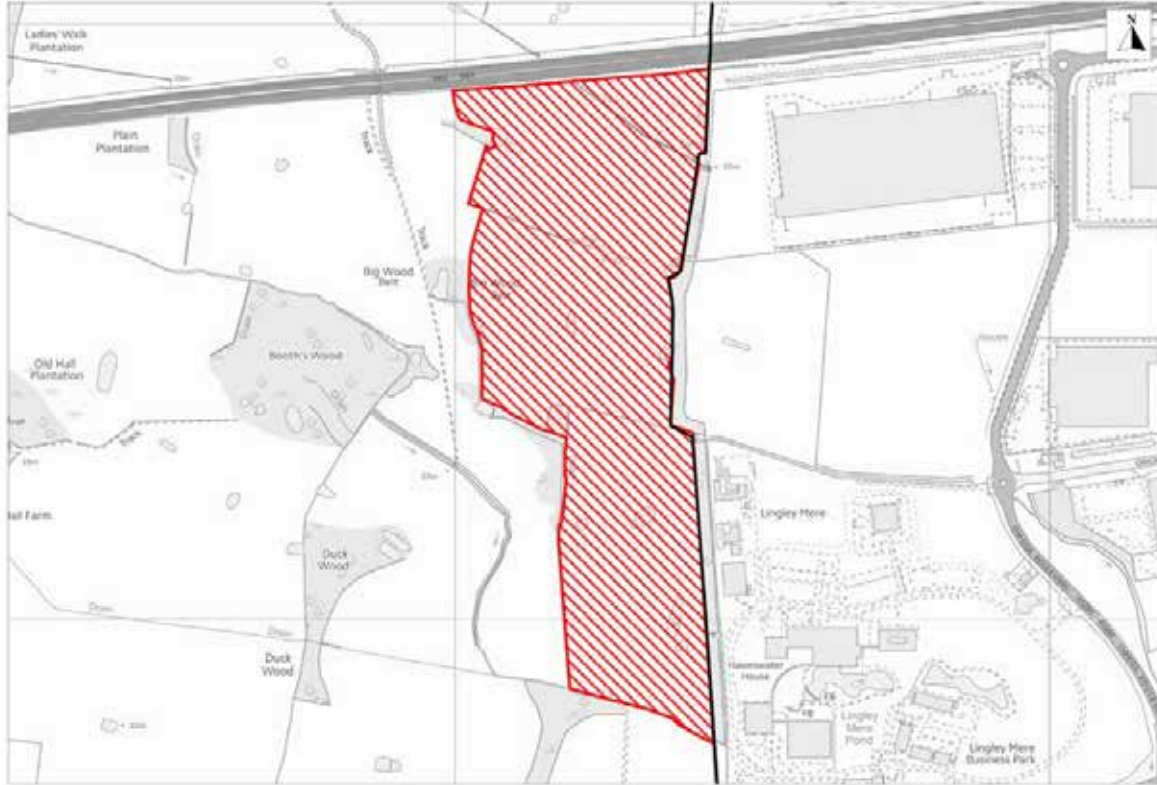




## **Appendix 5: Site Profiles – Allocated Housing and Employment Sites**

**[Please note: the requirements set out for each site in this appendix are in addition to any others that are needed to comply with Plan policies e.g., in relation to infrastructure provision]**

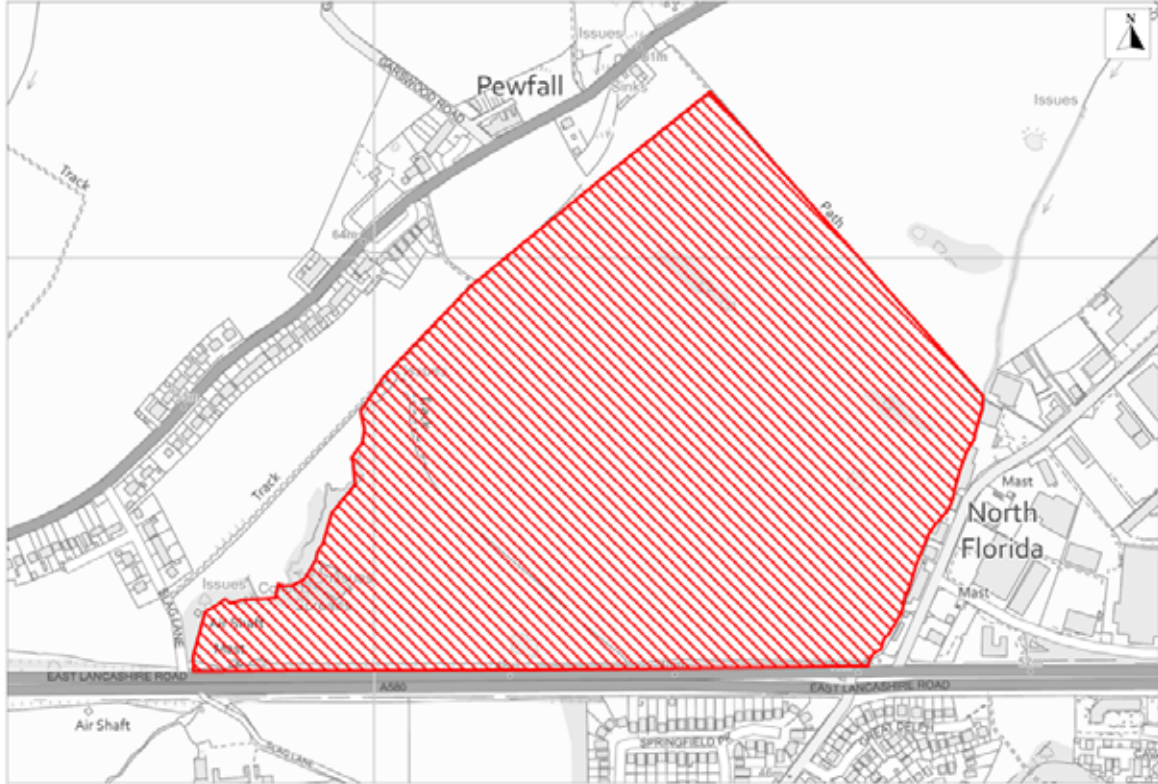
<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>1EA - Omega South Western Extension, Land North of Finches Plantation, Bold</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Bold</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>31.22ha</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Allocate</b>



**Requirements:**

- Appropriate highway access via the existing Omega South development.
- Implementation of any measures required to mitigate impacts on the M62 (Junction 8) or other parts of the highway network.
- Measures to secure suitable access to the site by walking, cycling and public transport from residential areas in St Helens and Warrington.

<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>2EA - Land at Florida Farm North, Slag Lane, Haydock</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Haydock</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>36.37ha</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Allocate</b>



**Requirements:**

- Key site requirements are addressed in the approved plans and conditions attached to planning permission reference P/2016/0608/HYBR, granted in 2017.

<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>3EA - Land North of Penny Lane, Haydock</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Haydock</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>11.05ha</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Allocate</b>



**Requirements:**

- Key site requirements are addressed in the approved plans and conditions attached to planning permission – reference P/2015/0571/HYBR) granted in July 2015, and with a reserved matters application (Ref: P/2018/0476/Res) pending consideration as of October 2018.

<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>4EA - Land South of Penny Lane, Haydock</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Haydock</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>2.16ha</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Allocate</b>



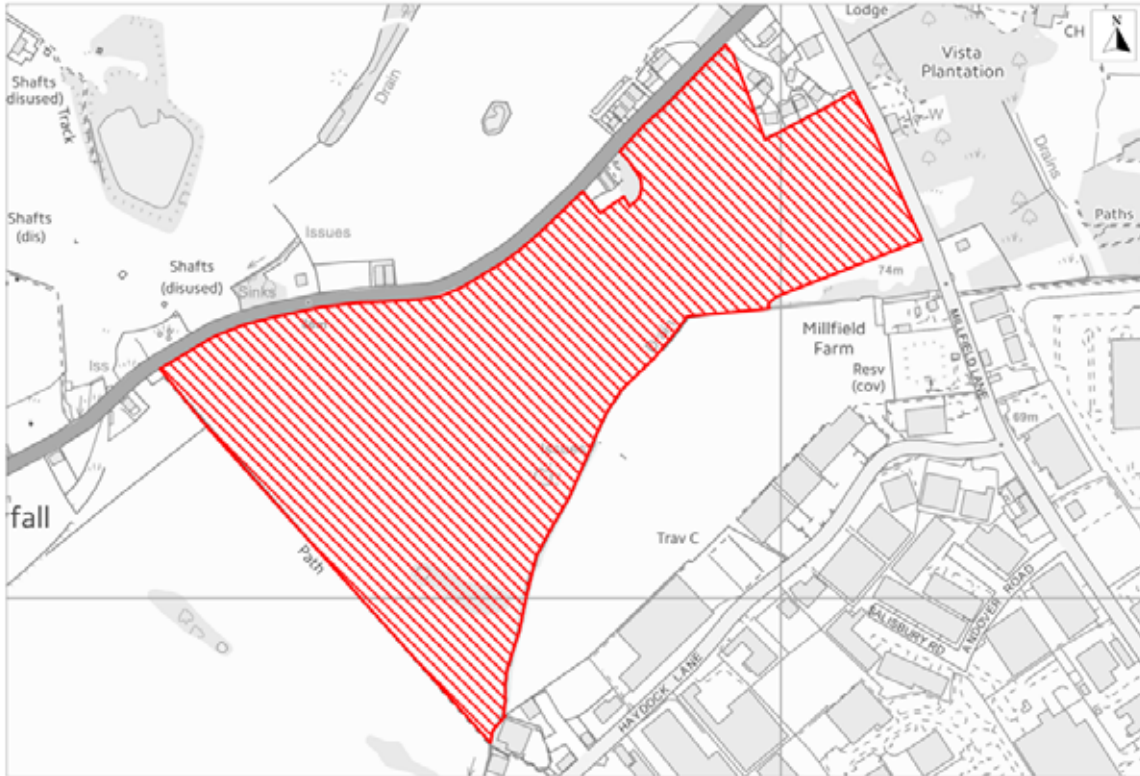
**Requirements:**

- Safe highway access can be provided off the A599 (Penny Lane).
- The design and layout of the development must integrate well with that of the surrounding area.
- Any adverse impacts on the M6 (Junction 22) or other parts of the highway network must be suitably mitigated.





<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>6EA - Land West of Millfield Lane, South of Liverpool Road and North of Clipsley Brook, Haydock</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Haydock</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>20.58ha</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Allocate</b>



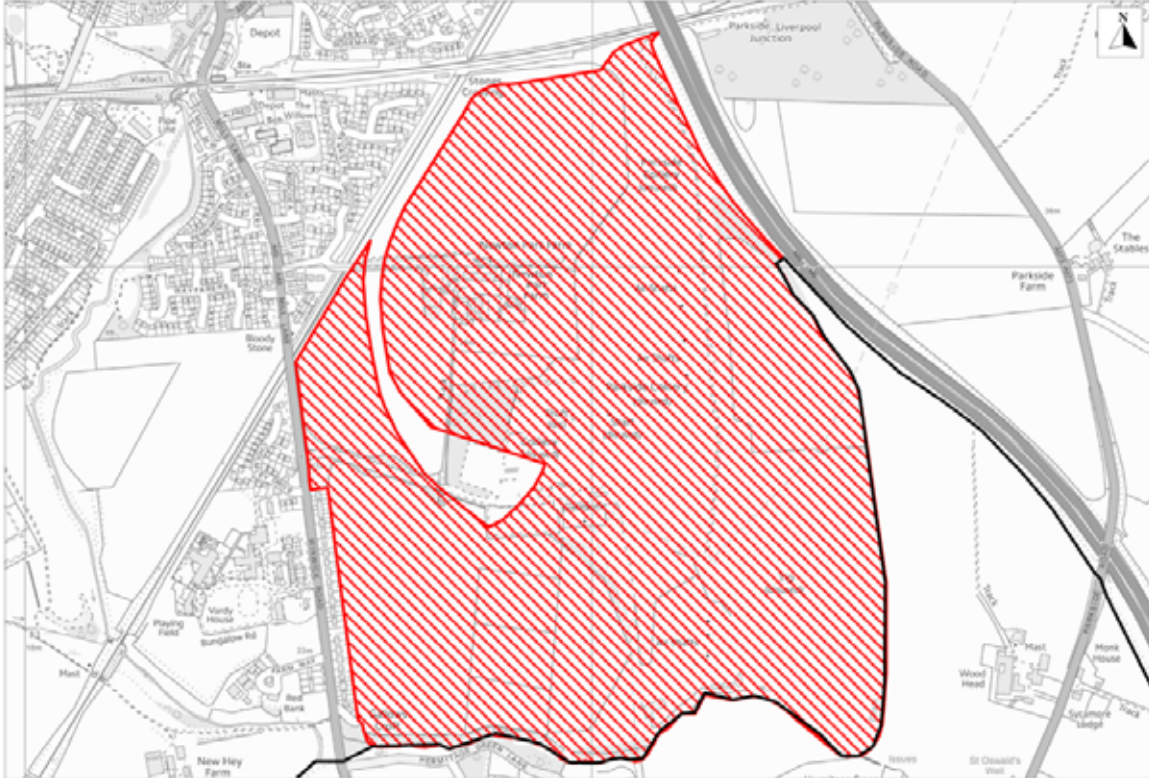
#### Requirements:

- Appropriate highway access via Millfield Lane and allocated 2EA site;
- Implementation of any measures required to mitigate impacts on the M6 (Junction 23) or other parts of the highway network.
- The design and layout of the development must integrate well with that of any existing or approved development within allocated sites 4EA and 6EA.
- Provision of effective flood management measures for Clipsley Brook to reduce the risk of flooding downstream and enhance biodiversity.





<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>8EA - Parkside West, Newton-le-Willows</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Newton</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>79.57ha</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Allocate</b>



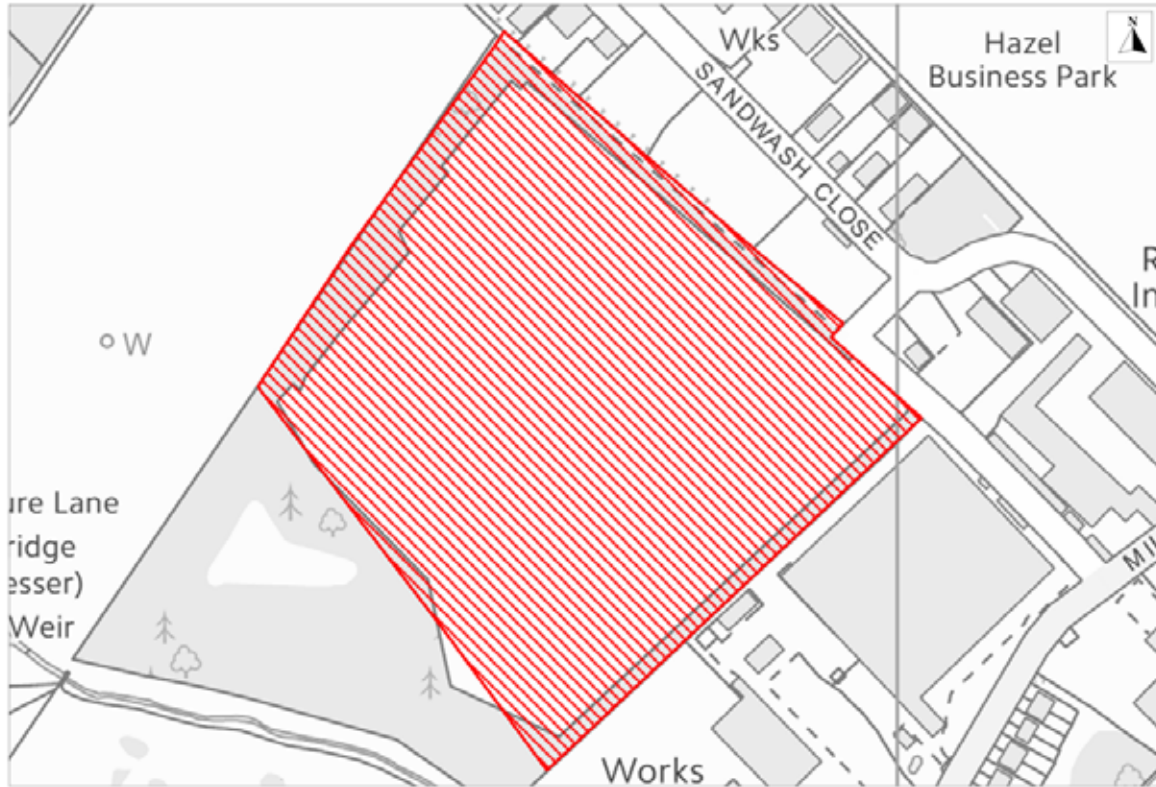
**Requirements:**

- Access to an initial phase of development can be provided off the A49 (Winwick Road).
- Later phases of development should be served by a new link road from the east (linking to junction 22 of the M6).
- The amount of development achievable within each phase must be determined using a comprehensive transport assessment to be approved by relevant highway authorities.
- Any adverse impacts on the M6 (Junction 22) or other parts of the highway network must be suitably mitigated.
- Suitable measures must be included to control impact of increased traffic movement or uses within the site on residential amenity, noise and/or air quality in the

surrounding area.

- Proposals must include measures to mitigate any adverse impacts on the Battle of Winwick Registered Battlefield and other heritage assets in the area.
- The development must avoid prejudicing the future development of siding facilities (to serve future development within Parkside East - site 7EA) within the area indicated for this purpose shown on the Policies Map.

<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>9EA - Land to the West of Sandwash Close, Rainford</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Rainford</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>6.96ha</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Allocate</b>



#### Requirements:

- Key site requirements are addressed in the approved plans and conditions attached to planning permission reference P/2006/115, and subsequent planning permission reference P/2009/1046, granted in January 2010.



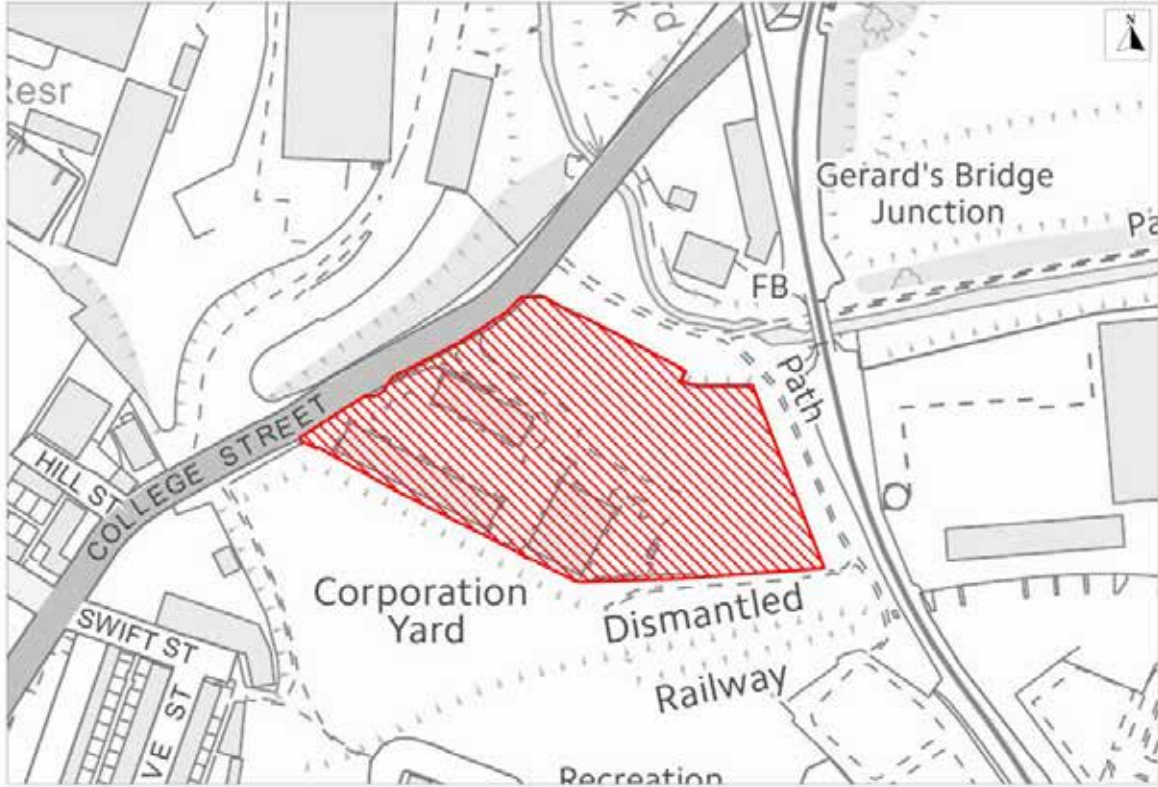
<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>10EA - Land at Lea Green Farm West, Thatto Heath</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Thatto Heath</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>3.84ha</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Allocate</b>



**Requirements:**

- Key site requirements are addressed in the approved plans and conditions attached to planning permission reference P/2016/0567/HYBR, granted in November 2016.

<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>11EA - Land at Gerards Park, College Street, St. Helens Town Centre</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Town Centre</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>0.95ha</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Allocate</b>



**Requirements:**

- Key site requirements are addressed in the approved plans and conditions attached to planning permission reference P/2016/0903/FUL, granted in May 2017.

<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>1HA - Land South of Billinge Road, East of Garswood Road and West of Smock Lane, Garswood</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Billinge &amp; Seneley Green</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>216 units</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Allocate</b>

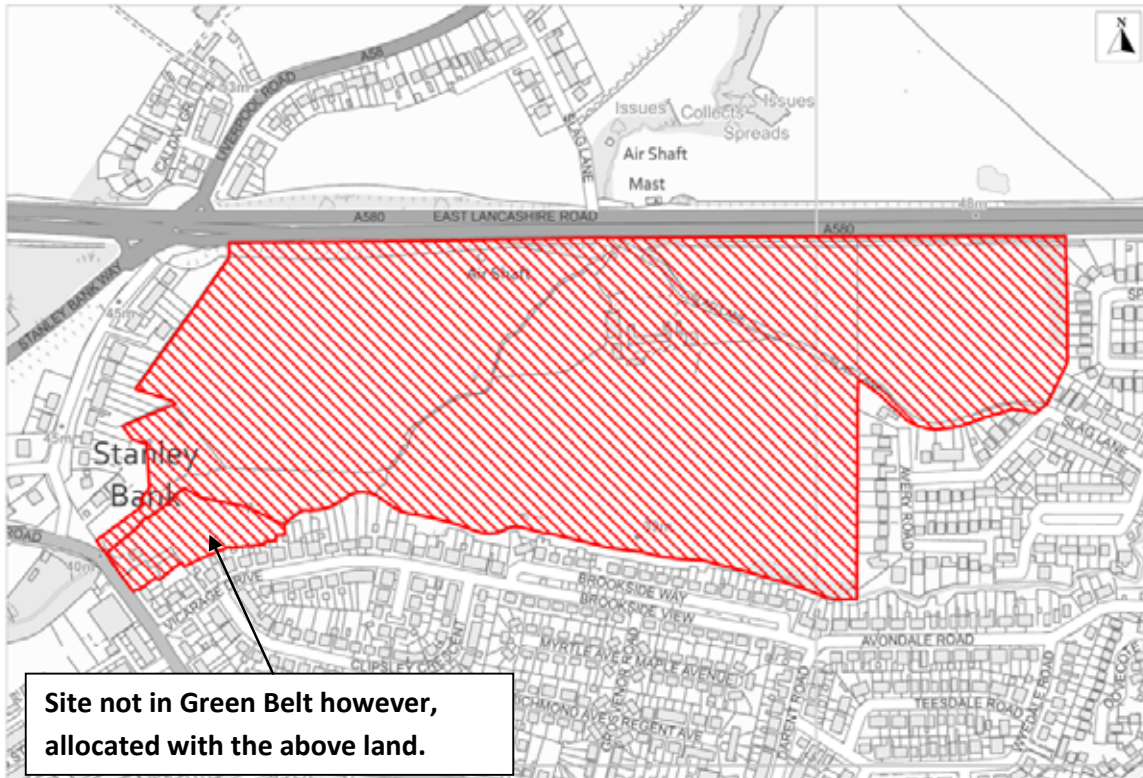


**Requirements:**

- Safe highway access should be provided from Garswood Road and / or Billinge Road (with any necessary off-site improvements).
- Pedestrian and cycle access should be provided through the site to the wider area.
- Provision of effective flood management measures to reduce the risk of flooding caused by overland flow.
- Appropriate provision of open space must be included in accordance with Policy LPC05 and LPD03.
- The design and layout should provide for a range of house types in accordance with Policy LPC01 and LPC02.



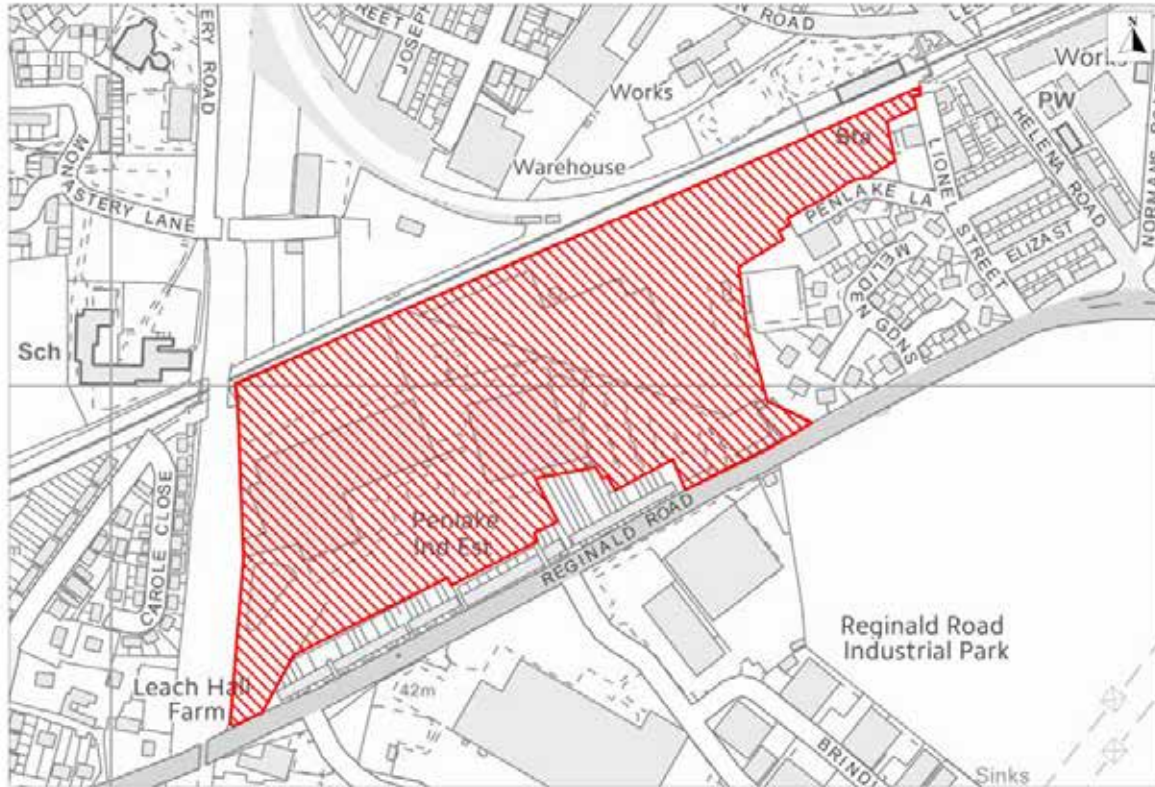
<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>2HA - Land at Florida Farm (South of A580), Slag Lane, Blackbrook</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Blackbrook &amp; Haydock (area outside Green Belt)</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>522 units</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Allocate</b>



#### Requirements:

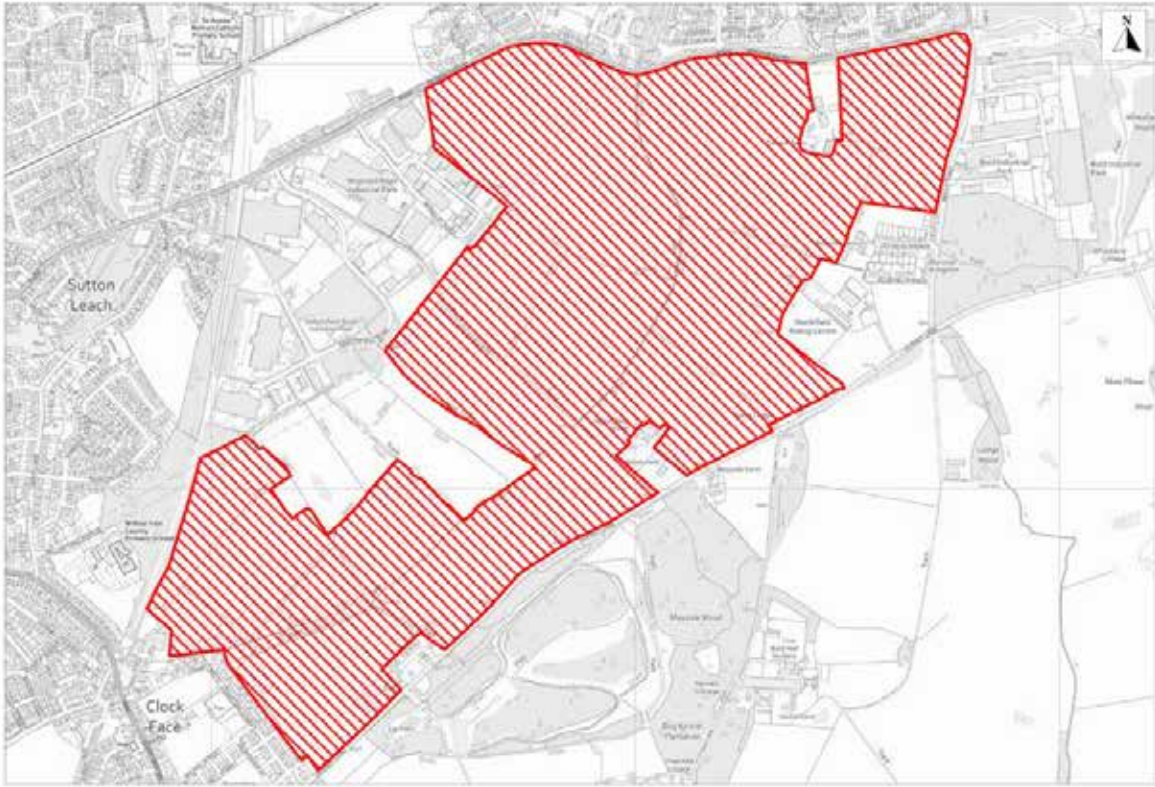
- Highway access should be provided via a primary access from Vicarage Road (with any necessary off-site improvements to this) and a left-in, left-out access from the A580 East Lancashire Road.
- Pedestrian and cycleway access will be required onto Haydock Lane via Slag Lane.
- Provision of effective flood management measures for Clipsley Brook to reduce the risk of flooding downstream and enhance biodiversity.
- Financial contributions for education and off-site highway works may be required; this will be subject to further assessment at the master planning stage.
- Appropriate provision of open space must be included in accordance with Policy LPC05 and LPD03.
- The design and layout should provide for a range of house types in accordance with Policy LPC01 and LPC02.

<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>3HA - Former Penlake Industrial Estate, Reginald Road, Bold</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Bold</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>337 units</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Allocate</b>



**Requirements:**

- Key site requirements are addressed in the approved plans and conditions attached to planning permission reference P/2015/0130, granted on 11 December 2015.

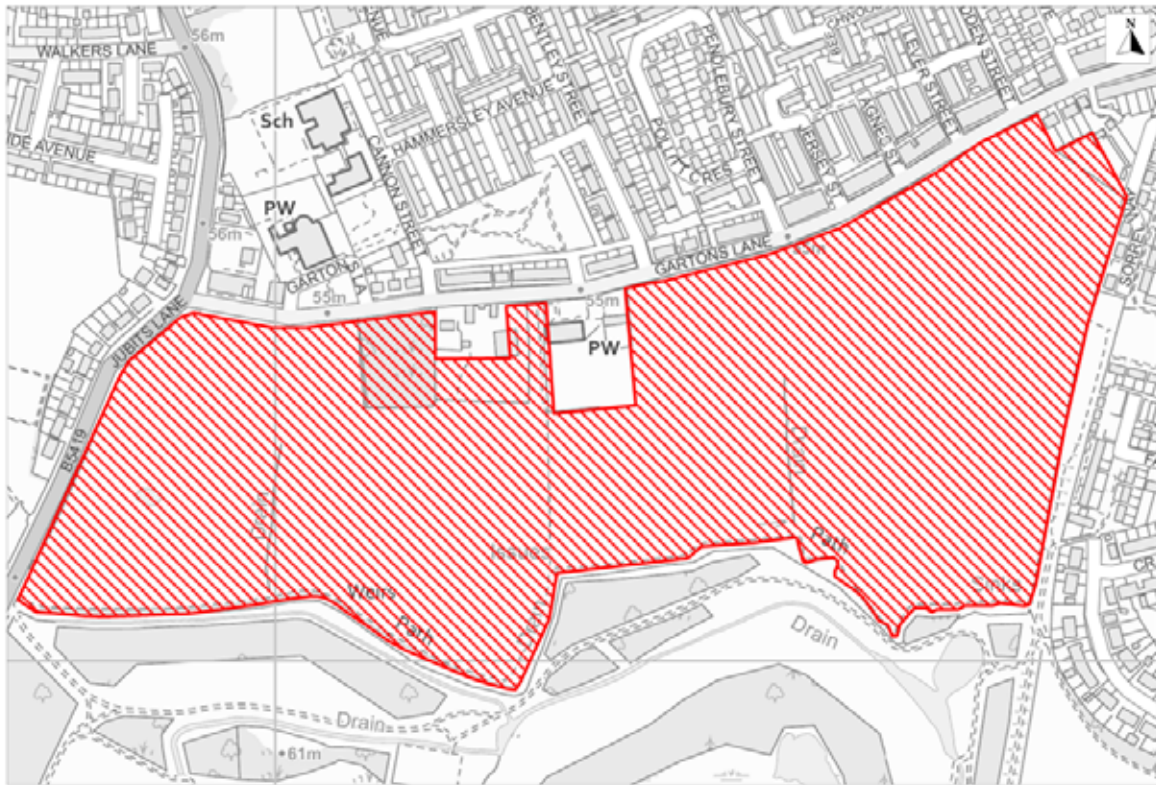
<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>4HA - Land bounded by Reginald Road/Bold Road/Travers Entry/Gorsey lane/Crawford Street, Bold (Bold Forest Garden Suburb)</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Bold</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>2,988 units</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Allocate</b>
			
<b>Requirements:</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The development must be consistent with the vision, aims, objectives and policies of the Bold Forest Park Area Action Plan (BFPAAP).</li> <li>• The development must provide a well landscaped setting including extensive green links through and around the site, and tree planting to reduce impact on the landscape and promote the objective of the BFPAAP to increase tree cover by 30% across the Bold Forest as a whole.</li> <li>• Any adverse impacts on biodiversity interests within the existing Local Wildlife Site (LWS 108 as indicated on the Policies Map) and the proposed extension to this must be either avoided or minimised. Any resultant harm must be adequately mitigated.</li> <li>• The development must create a permeable layout with a range of highways provided through the site with access via the B5204, Neills Road and Gorsey Lane. The layout</li> </ul>			



must be compatible with the provision of a bus service through the site between Clock Face and St Helens Junction

- The development must also provide a choice of foot, bridleway, and cycle routes through the site to facilitate access between homes, workplaces, recreational facilities, and other key services in the area. These must where necessary be segregated to ensure safety and include new provision in line with policy INF6 “Creating an Accessible Forest Park” of the Bold Forest Park Area Action Plan 2017.
- Financial contributions or the provision of on-site infrastructure for education and off-site highway works may be required; this will be subject to further assessment at the master planning stage.
- The design and layout should provide for a range of house types in accordance with Policy LPC01 and LPC02.
- The layout must avoid causing excessive noise or disturbance to occupiers of existing dwellings and businesses within or around the site and for users of walking and cycling routes and open spaces.

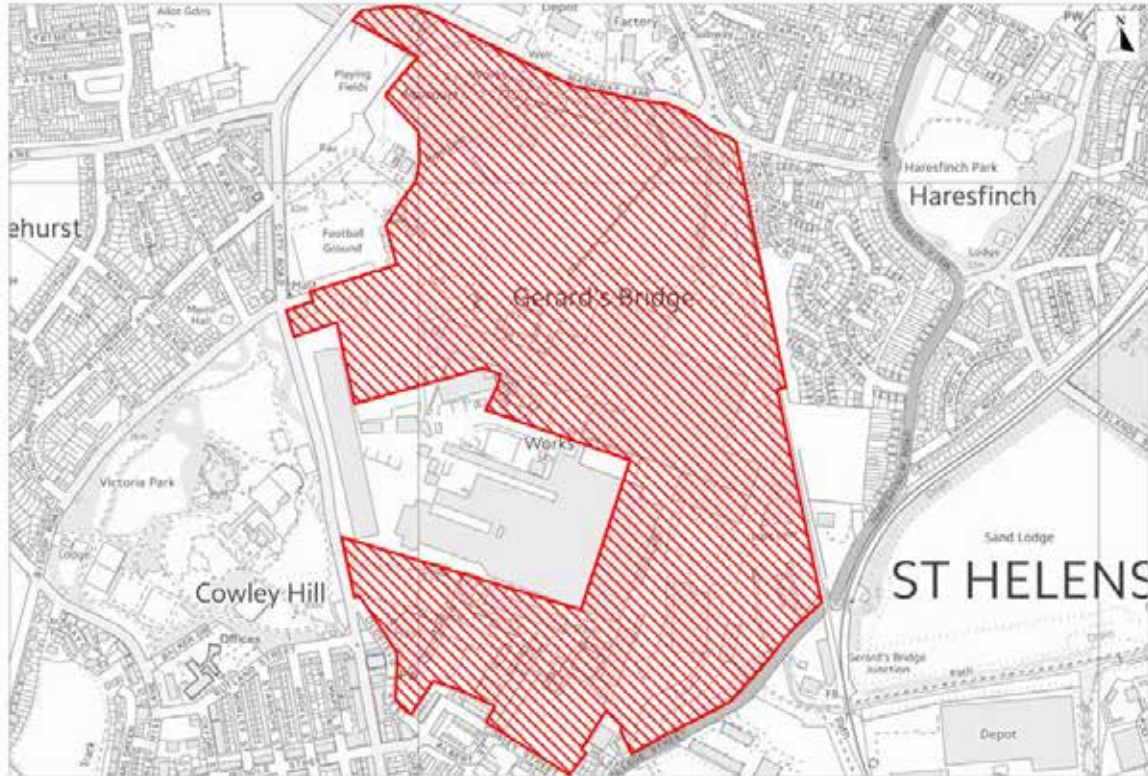
<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>5HA - Land South of Gartons Lane and former St. Theresa's Social Club, Gartons Lane, Bold</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Bold</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>569 units</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Allocate</b>



#### Requirements:

- The master plan should preferably incorporate the former St. Teresa's Social Club site.
- Appropriate highway access should be provided via Jubits Lane and Gartons Lane, together with a suitable internal road network.
- The development should integrate well into the Bold Forest Park setting and provide satisfactory pedestrian, bridleway and cycleway access into the Forest Park.
- The developer would be expected to fund the provision of a suitable access road to the car park area in the adjacent Bold Forest Park, as well as utility service connections.
- Financial contributions for education and off-site highway works may be required; this will be subject to further assessment at the master planning stage.

<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>6HA - Land at Cowley Street, Cowley Hill, Town Centre</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Moss Bank</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>816 units</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Allocate</b>



**Requirements:**

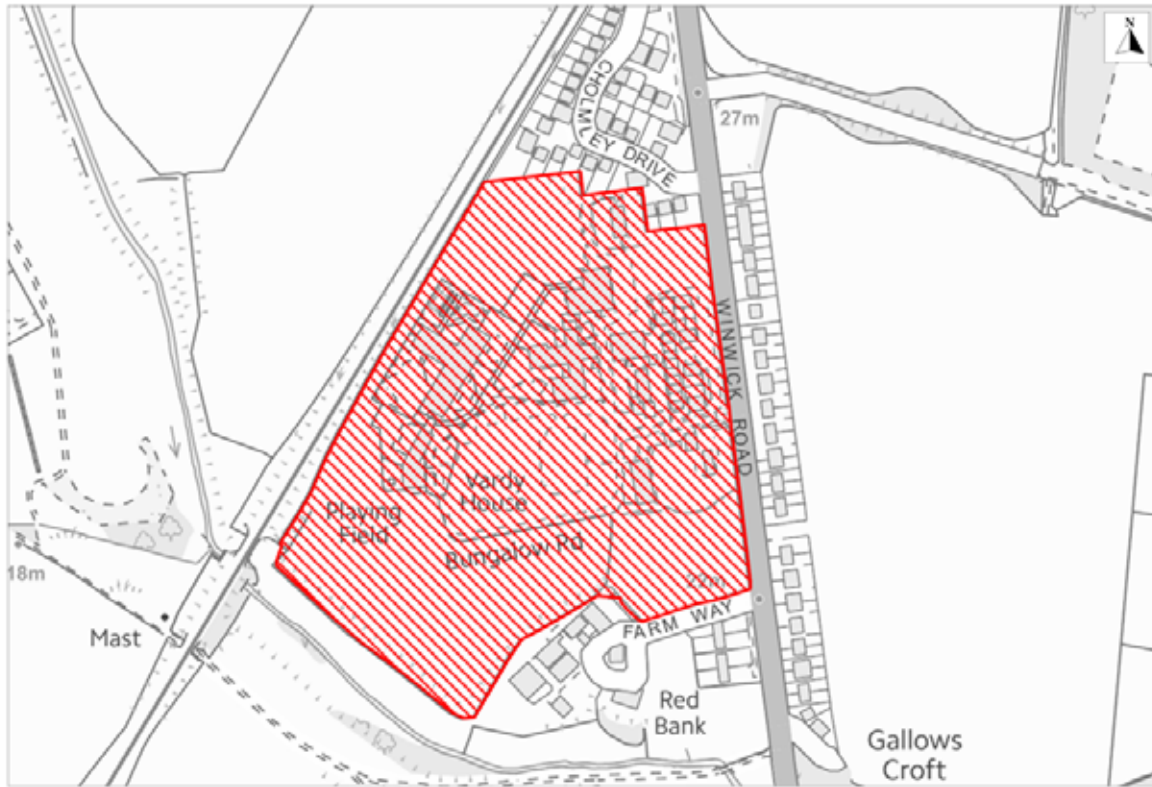
- Appropriate highway access should be provided from City Road and College Street (with any necessary off-site improvements).
- A Green corridor, incorporating the LWS47, should be provided from the north around the eastern boundary of the site linking the green spaces and habitats along Rainford Brook and the wider greenway network.
- Measures to 'slow the flow' and enhance biodiversity within the culvert running along the eastern boundary of the site will be required in line with Policy LPC12 'flood Risk and Water Management'.
- The development should include appropriate measures to attenuate noise from the adjacent employment use(s).
- The development area allows for the inclusion of 4ha of B1 employment uses (if this

is not implemented this will make more land available for housing).

- Any development should address any contamination issues and/or other geo-technical issues affecting the site.
- Related to the above, site levels should be carefully considered in relation to the site layout and surrounding area.
- The design and layout of the development should provide for a range of house types in character areas.
- Appropriate provision of open space must be included in accordance with Policy LPC05 and LPD03.



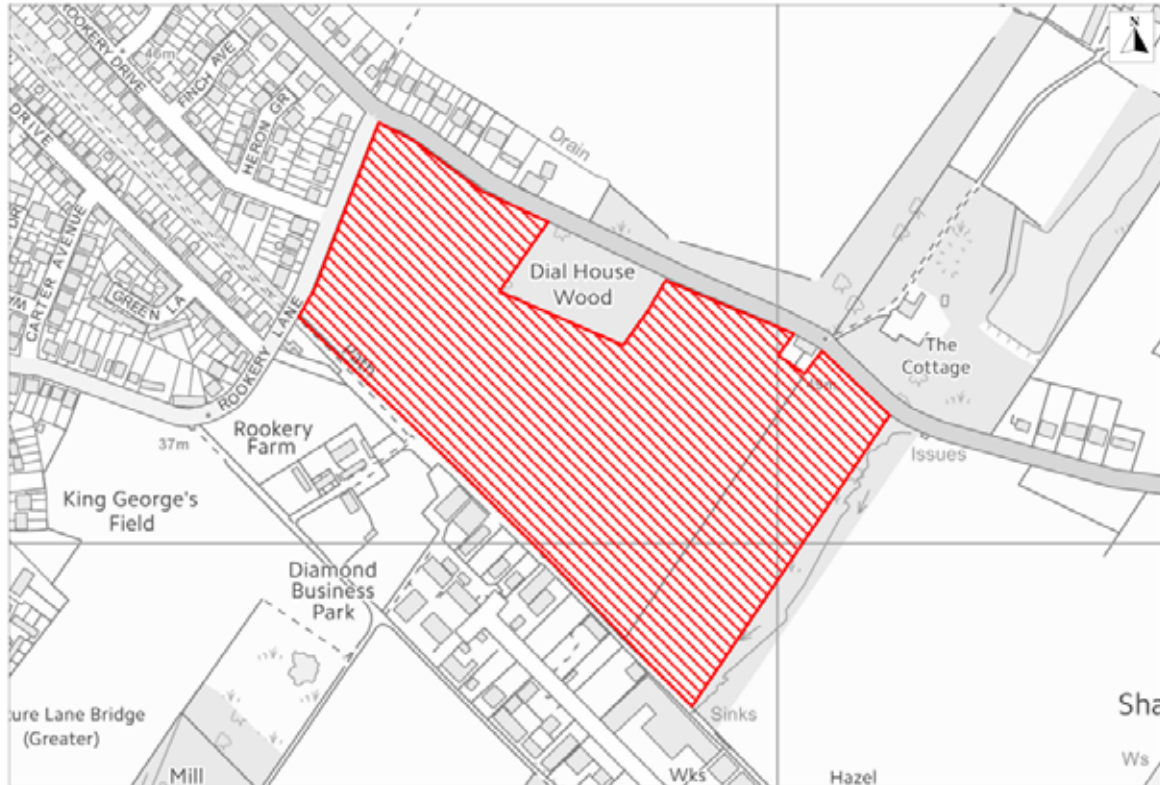
<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>7HA - Land West of the A49 Mill Lane and to the East of the West Coast Mainline Railway Line, Newton-le-Willows</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Newton</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>181 units</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Allocate</b>



**Requirements:**

- Safe highway access should be provided from Winnick Road (with any necessary off-site improvements).
- Appropriate noise attenuation measures, including buffers, should be incorporated to protect new residents from unacceptable noise levels from the adjoining railway line and adjacent farm activities.
- Provision of effective flood management measures to reduce the risk of flooding.
- Appropriate provision of open space must be included in accordance with Policy LPC05 and LPD03.
- Existing protected trees within the site should be given due consideration in line with Policy LPC10.
- The design and layout should provide for a range of house types in accordance with Policy LPC01 and LPC02.

<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>8HA - Land South of Higher Lane and East of Rookery Lane, Rainford</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Rainford</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>259 units</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Allocate</b>



#### Requirements:

- Safe highway access should be provided from both Rookery Lane and Higher Lane (with any necessary off-site improvements).
- Appropriate noise attenuation measures, should be incorporated to protect new residents from unacceptable noise levels from the adjoining industrial area.
- A flood attenuation feature and habitat creation (similar to existing woodland to the south-east of the site) would be required along the south-western boundary with Rainford Linear Park (minimum 25m).
- Existing protected trees within the site should be given due consideration in line with Policy LPC10.
- The design and layout should provide for a range of house types in accordance with Policy LPC01 and LPC02.

<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>9HA - Land at former Linkway Distribution Park, Elton Head Road, Thatto Heath</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Thatto Heath</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>350 units</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Allocate</b>

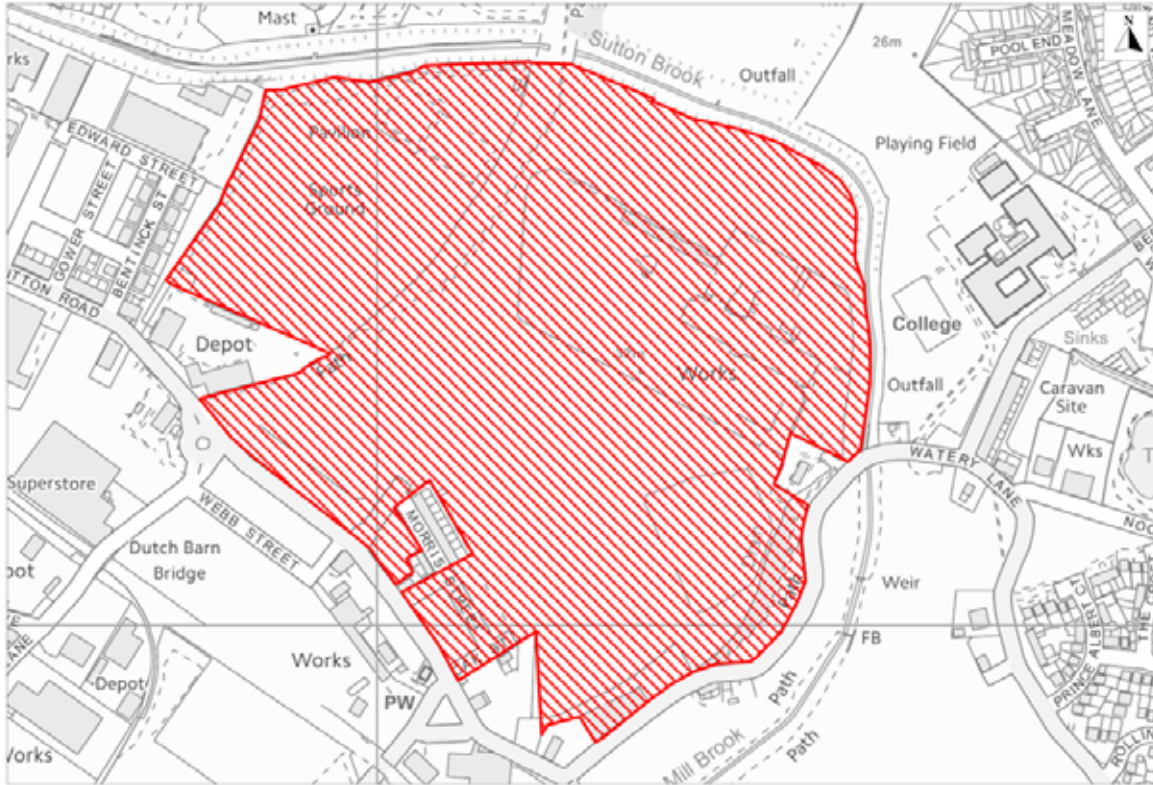


**Requirements:**

- Key site requirements are addressed in the approved plans and conditions attached to planning permission reference P/2018/0060/FUL, granted on 20 June 2018.



<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>10HA – Moss Nook Urban Village, Watery Lane, Moss Nook, Sutton</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Town Centre</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>802 units</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Allocate</b>



#### Requirements:

- Appropriate highway access to be provided linking Sutton Road to Watery Lane (with any necessary off-site improvements).
- Off-site highway works to be undertaken, to be phased in line with the development of the site.
- Suitable measures will be required to ensure accessibility through the site by bus.
- Appropriate site remediation should be undertaken along with resolution of any geo-technical issues.
- The design and layout should provide for a range of house types and character areas
- Appropriate provision of open space must be included in accordance with Policy LPC05 and LPD03. Any loss of existing playing fields must include replacement provision of an equal (or improved) quantity and quality.

- Playing pitches within the site must be suitably replaced off-site before they are lost as part of the development.
- Appropriate noise mitigation measures may be required in relation to industrial land uses close to the site.
- Provision of a small commercial/retail area close to the junction with Sutton Road
- (NB planning permission P/2003/1574 was granted for mainly residential development on 18 July 2007; Permission P/2011/0058 to – in summary – vary conditions on the scheme was granted on 22 May 2017).

## **Appendix 6: Site profiles - allocated Gypsy and Traveller Sites**

LPSD Ref:	GTA01 - Gypsy and Traveller Permanent Provision	Ward:	Thatto Heath
Notional Capacity:	8 pitches	Designation:	Allocate





LPSD Ref:	GTA02 – Gypsy and Traveller Transit Site	Ward:	Thatto Heath
Notional Capacity:	3 pitches	Designation:	Allocate





## **Appendix 7: Site Profiles – Safeguarded Employment and Housing Sites**

**[Please note: the requirements set out for each site in this appendix are in addition to any others that are needed to comply with Plan policies e.g., in relation to infrastructure provision]**

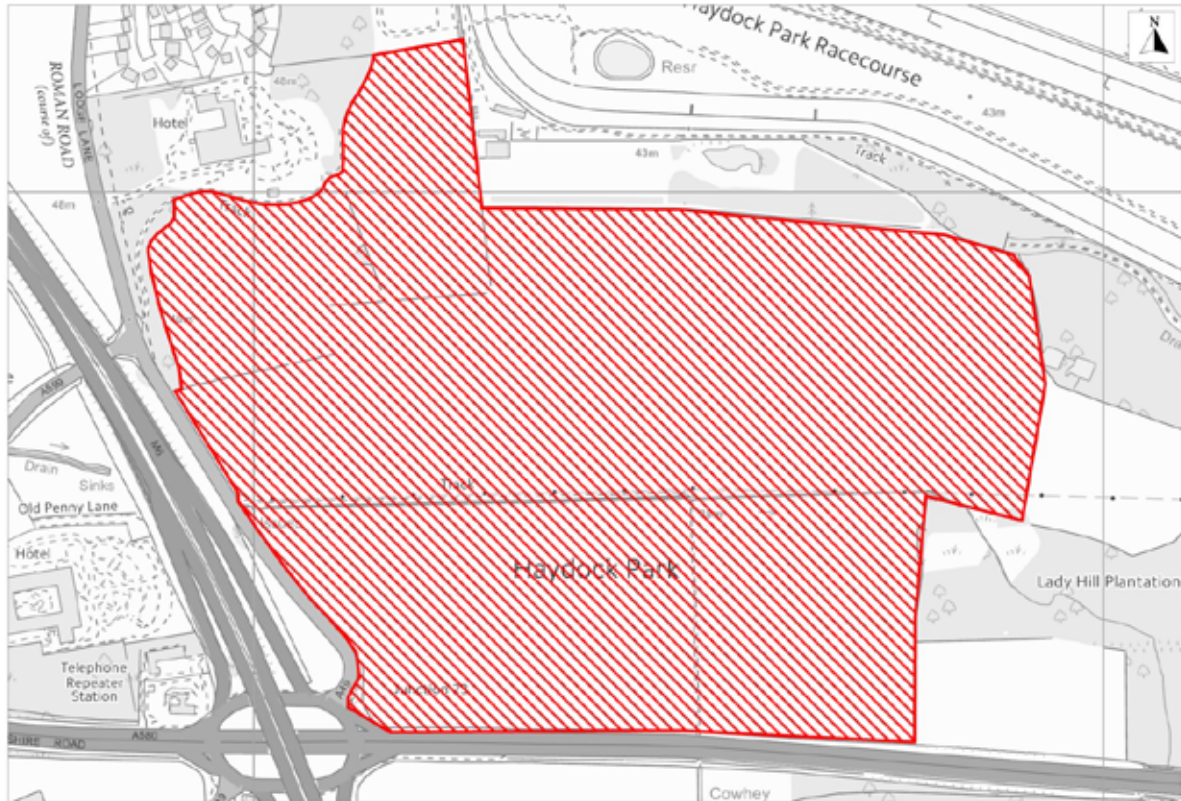
<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>1ES - Land North of M62 and South of Gorse Lane, Bold</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Bold</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>29.98ha</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Safeguard</b>



**Requirements:**

- Appropriate highway access via the existing Omega North Western extension development.
- Implementation of any measures required to mitigate impacts on the M62 (Junction 8) or other parts of the highway network.
- Measures to secure suitable access to the site by walking, cycling and public transport from residential areas in St Helens and Warrington.

<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>2ES - Land to the East of M6 Junction 23 (South of Haydock racecourse), Haydock</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Haydock</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>42.31ha</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Safeguard</b>

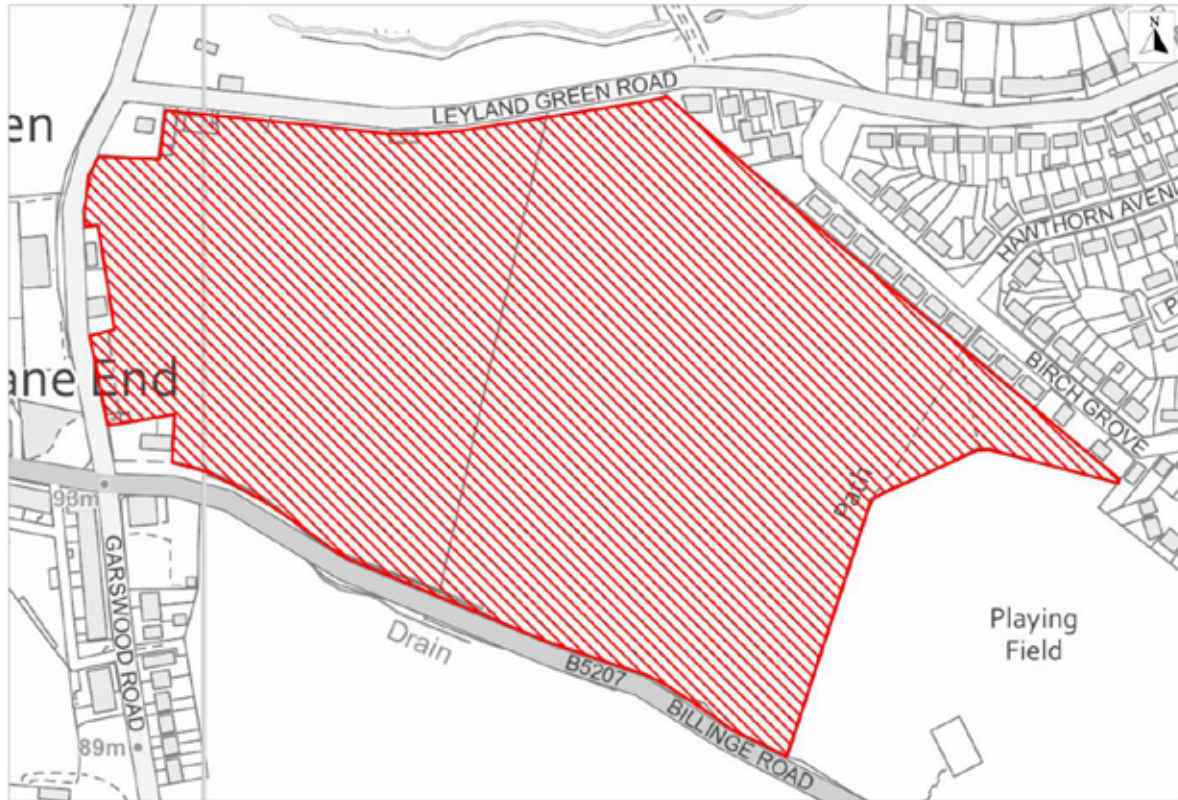


### Requirements:

- Appropriate highway access should be provided via the A580 (East Lancashire Road).
- Developers must liaise with Highways England and St. Helens Council to identify and deliver any enhancement work required to M6 Junction 23 to mitigate any impacts from the proposed development.
- Opportunities to provide improved bus services and pedestrian and cycle links from residential areas in St. Helens to the site should be delivered if practicable.



<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>1HS - Land South of Leyland Green Road, North of Billinge Road and East of Garswood Road, Garswood</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Billinge &amp; Seneley Green</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>291 units</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Safeguard</b>

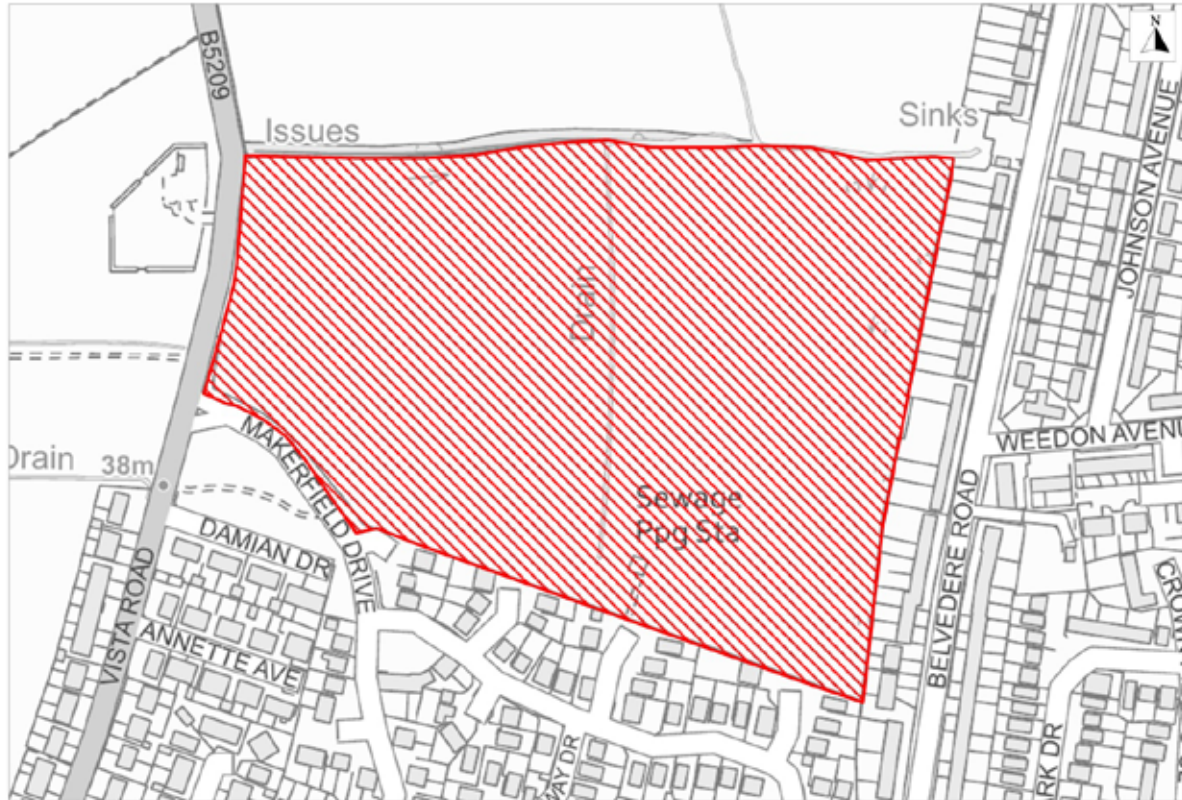


#### Requirements:

- Safe highway access should be provided from Leyland Green Road and Billinge Road (with any necessary off-site improvements).
- Pedestrian and cycle access should be provided through the site to the wider area.
- Provision of effective flood management measures to reduce the risk of flooding.
- Appropriate provision of open space must be included in accordance with Policy LPC05 and LPD03.
- The design and layout should provide for a range of house types in accordance with Policy LPC01 and LPC02.
- The ground conditions are unknown, although historic mineshafts are recorded within the sub-parcel, so further investigation is required.



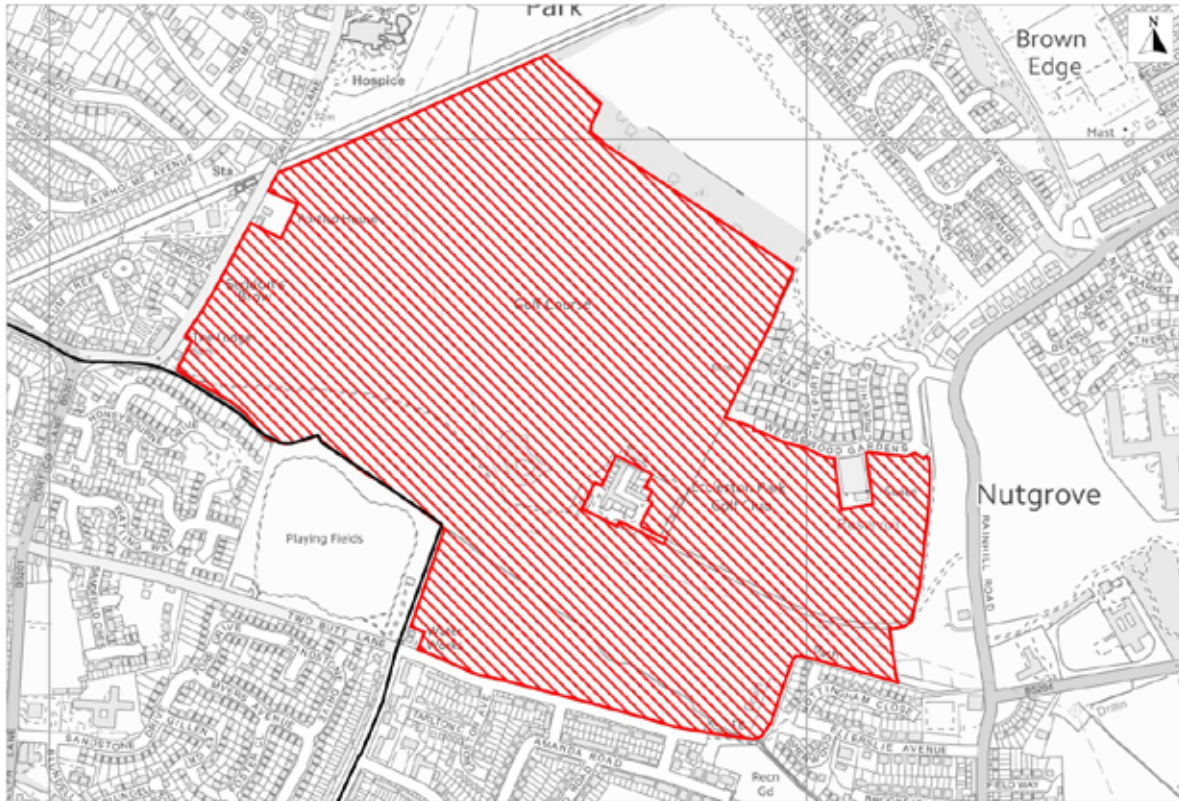
<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>2HS - Land between Vista Road and Belvedere Road, Earlestown</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Earlestown</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>178 units</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Safeguard</b>



#### Requirements:

- Safe highway access can be gained from Vista Road and Makerfield Drive.
- Implementation of any measures required to mitigate impacts on the M6 (Junction 23) or other parts of the highway network.
- Provision of effective flood management measures to reduce the risk of flooding with due consideration to be given to the existing UU pumping station.
- Appropriate provision of open space must be included in accordance with Policy LPC05 and LPD03.
- The design and layout should provide for a range of house types in accordance with Policy LPC01 and LPC02.

<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>3HS – Former Eccleston Park Golf Club, Rainhill Road, Eccleston</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Eccleston</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>956 units</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Safeguard</b>



**Requirements:**

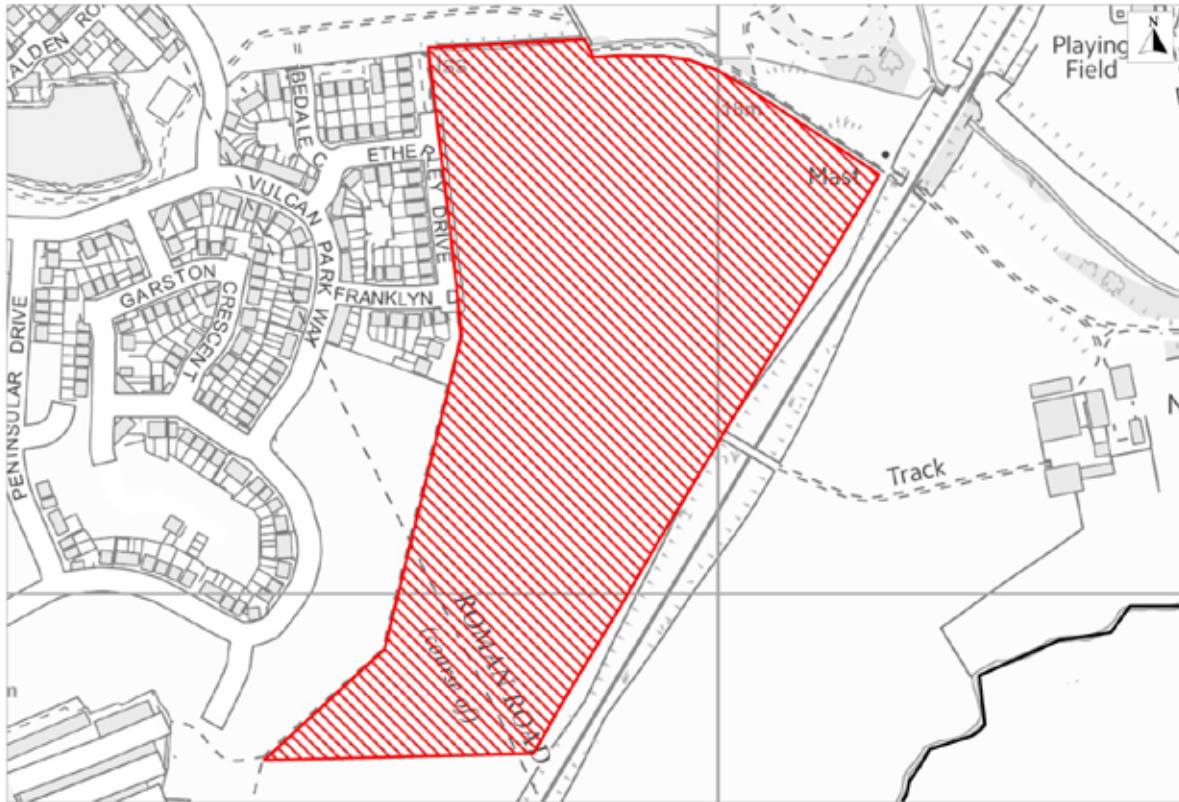
- Appropriate highway access should be provided via a primary access from the B5413 Rainhill Road and secondary access at Portico Lane together with a suitable internal road network.
- The layout and design of the development should make suitable provision for a bus service to access the primary access road and consider feasibility of a bus through-route from Portico Lane to Rainhill Road.
- Safe pedestrian and cycle access should be provided to Eccleston Park Station.
- Consideration should be given to the potential for park and ride facilities.
- Any access to the site from Two Butt Lane must, at most, serve only a limited number of properties and be agreed by Knowsley Council as the Highways Authority.
- Ensure that the design and layout mitigates and minimises impacts on the existing

road network, including the Rainhill Road/Warrington Road junction and other junctions in the area.

- Financial contributions for education and off-site highway works may be required; this will be subject to further assessment at the master planning stage.
- The sandstone wall on the Rainhill Road frontage should be reclaimed and rebuilt once the access road is constructed.
- The developer should liaise with the Lead Local Flood Authority in the design of a suitable and ecologically friendly flood management solution for the on-site open watercourse. The development should incorporate measures to “slow the flow” to reduce the risk of flooding downstream and enhance biodiversity.



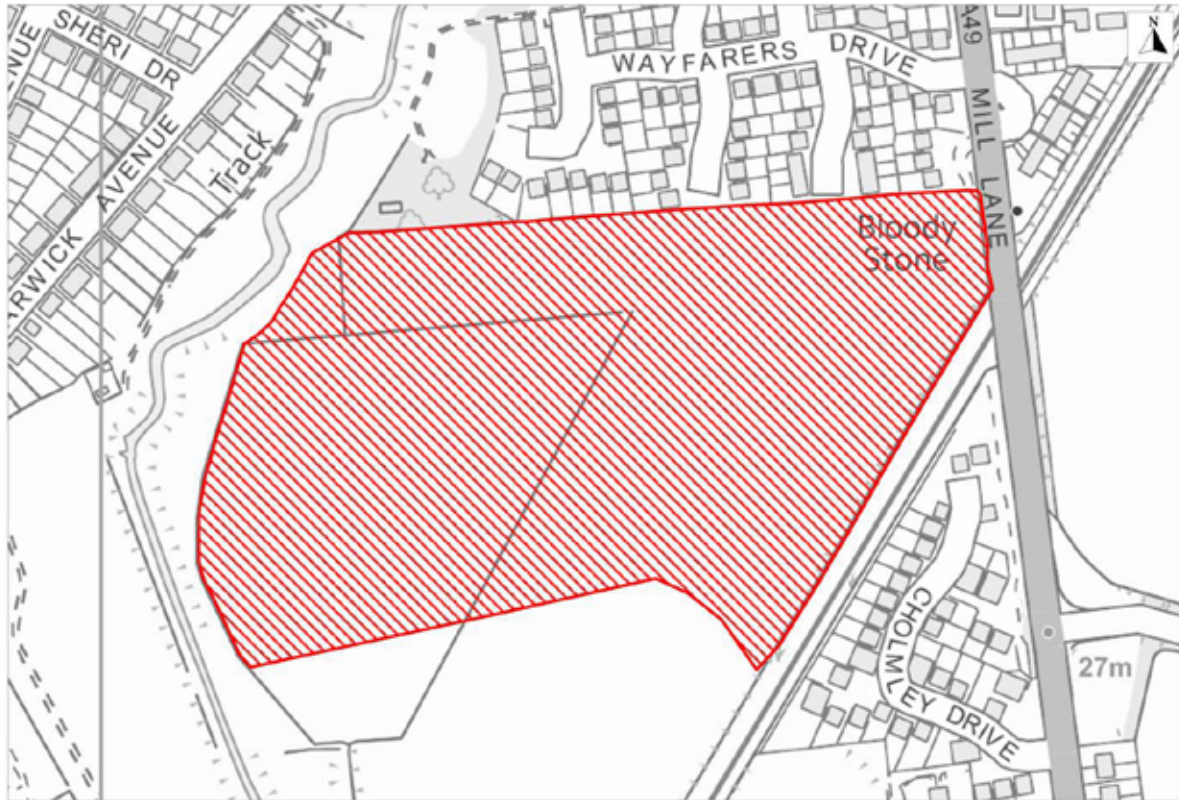
<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>4HS - Land East of Newlands Grange (former Vulcan works) and West of West Coast mainline, Newton-le-Willows</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Newton</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>256 units</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Safeguard</b>



**Requirements:**

- Safe highway access should be provided from the existing development to the west of the site (with any necessary off-site improvements).
- Appropriate noise attenuation measures, including buffers, should be incorporated to protect new residents from unacceptable noise levels from the adjoining.
- Appropriate provision of open space must be included in accordance with Policy LPC05 and LPD03.
- Significant landscaping will be required to the south of the site to provide an appropriate buffer with the adjacent Vulcan Village Conservation Area.
- The design and layout should provide for a range of house types in accordance with Policy LPC01 and LPC02.

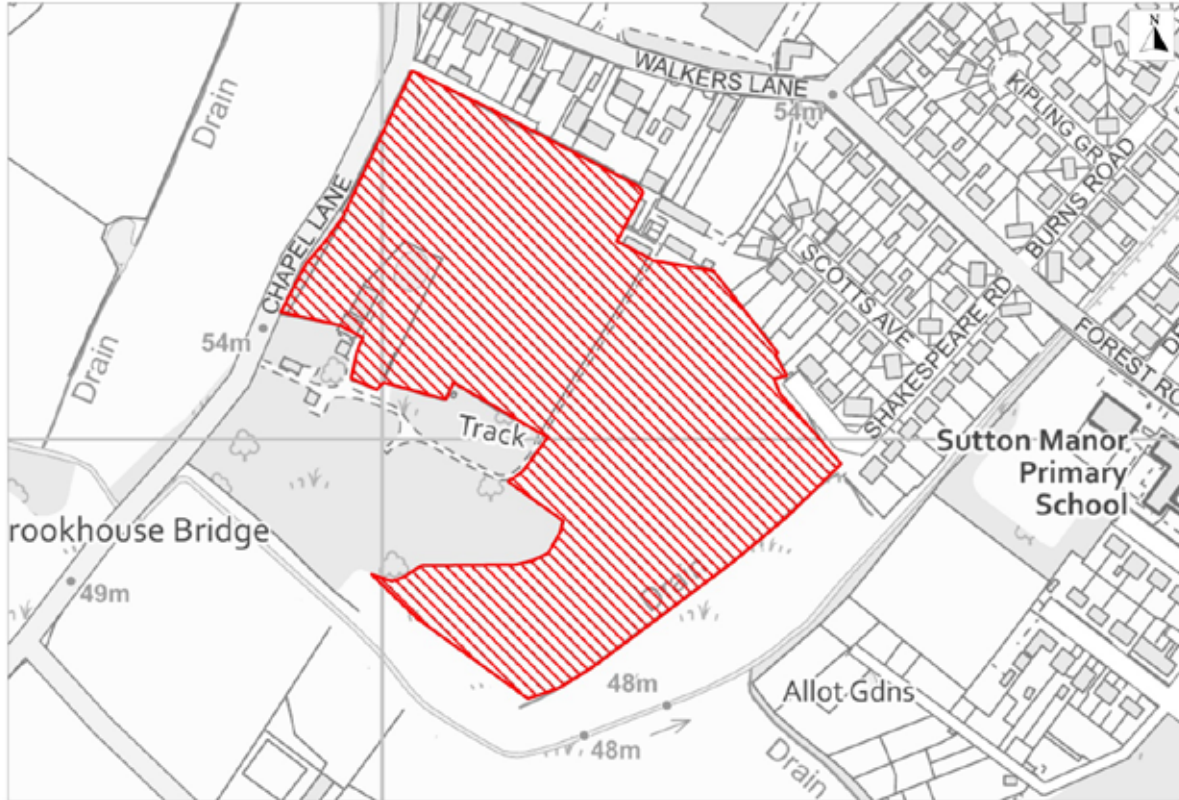
<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>5HS - Land West of Winwick Road and East of Wayfarers Drive, Newton-le-Willows</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Newton</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>191 units</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Safeguard</b>



#### Requirements:

- Safe highway access should be provided from the A49 (Mill Lane), (with any necessary off-site improvements).
- Appropriate noise attenuation measures, including buffers, should be incorporated to protect new residents from unacceptable noise levels from the adjoining railway line.
- Provision of effective flood management measures to reduce the risk of flooding.
- Appropriate provision of open space must be included in accordance with Policy LPC05 and LPD03.
- Appropriate buffers should be provided from the proposed site and adjoining LWS.
- The design and layout should provide for a range of house types in accordance with Policy LPC01 and LPC02.

<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>6HS - Land East of Chapel Lane and South of Walkers Lane, Sutton Manor</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Thatto Heath</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>113 units</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Safeguard</b>

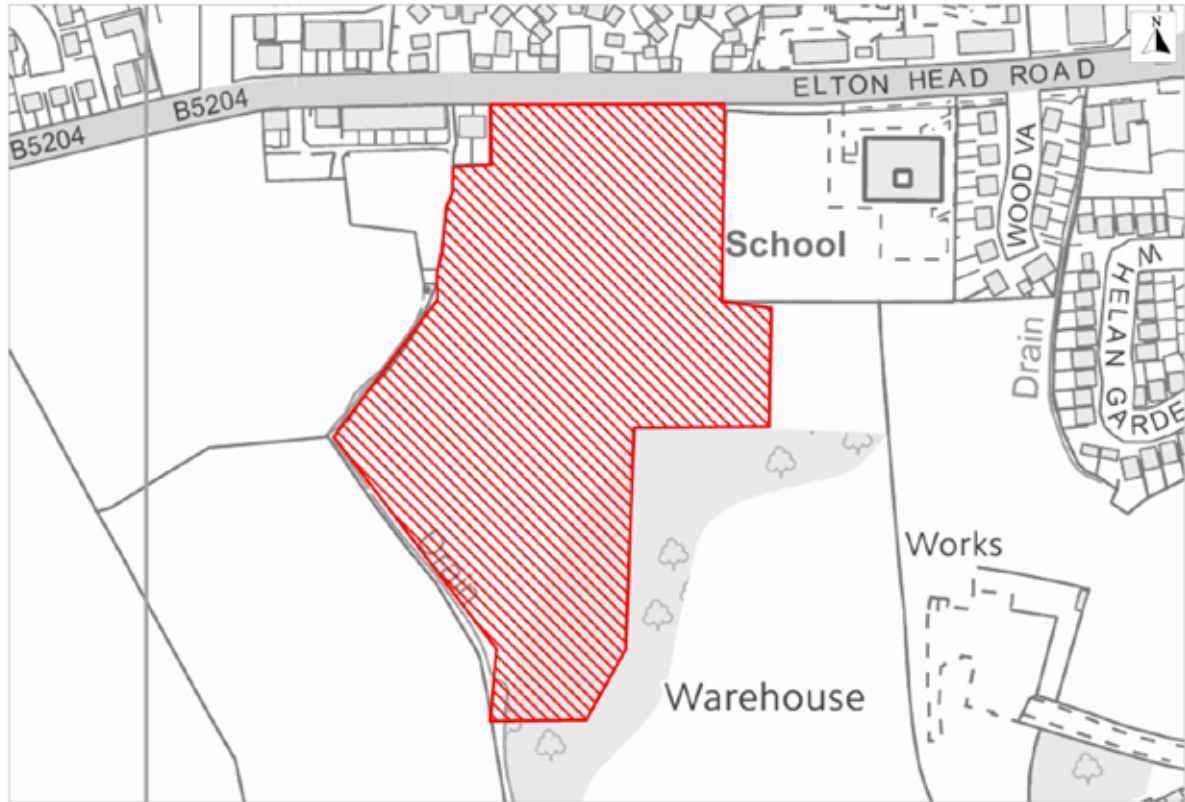


**Requirements:**

- Safe highway access can be provided from Chapel Lane and Shakespeare Road, (with any necessary off-site improvements).
- Provision of effective flood management measures to reduce the risk of flooding.
- Appropriate provision of open space must be included in accordance with Policy LPC05 and LPD03.
- Appropriate buffers should be provided from the proposed site and adjacent woodland and LWS (Pendlebury Brook).
- The design and layout should provide for a range of house types in accordance with Policy LPC01 and LPC02.



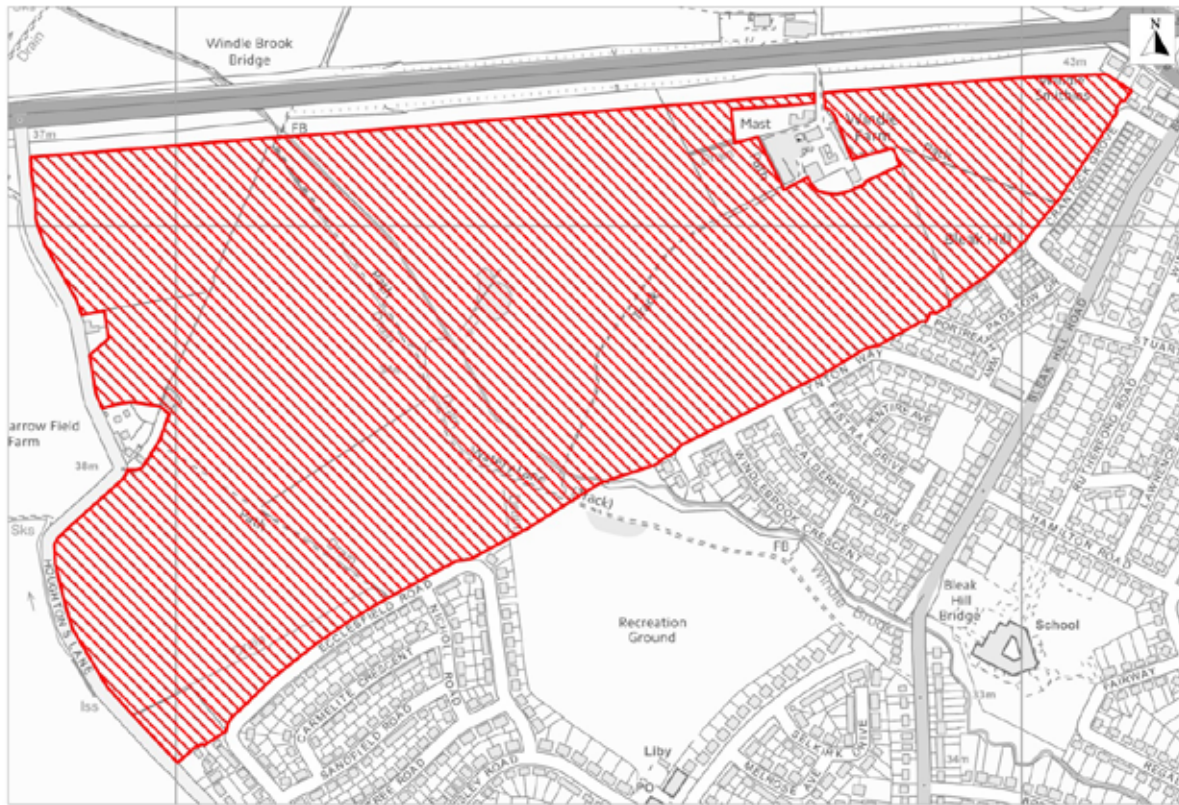
<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>7HS - Land South of Elton Head Road (adjacent to St. John Vianney Catholic Primary School), Thatto Heath</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Thatto Heath</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>84 units</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Safeguard</b>



#### Requirements:

- Safe highway access can be provided from Elton Head Road (with any necessary off-site improvements).
- Provision of effective flood management measures to reduce the risk of flooding.
- Appropriate provision of open space must be included in accordance with Policy LPC05 and LPD03.
- Appropriate buffers should be provided from the proposed site and adjoining saltmarsh area.
- The design and layout should provide for a range of house types in accordance with Policy LPC01 and LPC02.

<b>LPSD Ref:</b>	<b>8HS - Land South of A580 between Houghtons Lane and Crantock Grove, Windle</b>	<b>Ward:</b>	<b>Windle</b>
<b>Notional Capacity:</b>	<b>1,027 units</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Safeguard</b>



**Requirements:**

- Appropriate highway access should be provided via a new access from the A580 East Lancashire Road at Houghton's Lane junction (or suitable alternative) during initial phases of development, to link into a new primary access road into the site and a pedestrian and cycle access through to adjacent roads together with a suitable internal road network.
- The design and layout should mitigate and minimise impacts on the existing road network, including cul-de-sacs adjoining the site and the junction of Rainford Road/Bleak Hill Road.
- Houghton's Lane should be diverted and upgraded.
- The developer ensure that the design and layout makes suitable provision for a bus service to access the primary access road.
- Financial contributions or the provision of on-site infrastructure for education and off-

site highway works may be required; this will be subject to further assessment at the master planning stage.

- The developer should liaise with the Lead Local Flood Authority in the design of a suitable and ecologically friendly flood management solution for Windle Brook. The development should incorporate measures to “slow the flow” to reduce the risk of flooding downstream and enhance biodiversity.



## **Appendix 8: Sites of Biodiversity and Geodiversity Importance**

**Local Wildlife Sites**

(NB Sites LWS 29,40,78 and 82 have been deleted)

<b>Site reference number</b>	<b>Local Wildlife Site</b>	<b>Ward</b>
LWS1	Rainford Brook	Rainford
LWS2	Bawdy Brook	Rainford
LWS3	Ponds, east of Birch Wood	Rainford
LWS4	Downham Walk, pond and marsh	Billinge and Seneley Green
LWS5	Sidings Lane, Rainford	Rainford
LWS6	Shaley Brow, Billinge	Rainford
LWS7	Nursery Plantation	Rainford
LWS8	Randles Brook	Rainford
LWS9	Holiday Moss, Rainford	Rainford
LWS10	Shaley Brow, Brownlow	Rainford
LWS11	Billinge Beacon	Billinge and Seneley Green
LWS12	Camholes Wood	Rainford
LWS13	Wooded Valley at Billinge	Billinge and Seneley Green
LWS14	Ashgrove Farm, wood	Billinge and Seneley Green
LWS15	King's Moss Plantation	Rainford
LWS16	Barton Clough, Billinge	Billinge and Seneley Green
LWS17	Disused Depot Rainford	Rainford
LWS18	Twelve Yarder Pits, Pond and Wood	Billinge and Seneley Green
LWS 19	Mine Spoil, West of Weathercock Hill	Billinge and Seneley Green
LWS 20	Birchley Wood	Billinge and Seneley Green
LWS 21	Rainford Old Delph & Crank Caverns	Rainford
LWS 22	Fir Wood	Moss Bank
LWS 23	Black Brook, Kings Moss	Billinge and Seneley Green
LWS 24	Brown Birches	Rainford



<b>Site reference number</b>	<b>Local Wildlife Site</b>	<b>Ward</b>
LWS 25	Hill Top Farm Woodland	Rainford
LWS26	Small Wood, North-East of Fenny Bank	Moss Bank
LWS 27	Goyt Hey Wood	Billinge and Seneley Green
LWS 28	Hollins Hey Woods	Billinge and Seneley Green
LWS 30	Plantation Copse and Ponds, Haydock	Haydock
LWS 31	Haydock Cross	Haydock
LWS 32	Mossborough Moss woodland and land	Rainford
LWS 33	Moss Plantation	Rainford
LWS 34	Carr Mill Dam	Billinge and Seneley Green
LWS 35	Woodland beside Old Garswood Railway	Haydock
LWS 36	Clinkham Wood	Moss Bank
LWS 37	Brook Wood	Rainford
LWS 38	Haydock Park Woods	Haydock
LWS 39	Windle Park Wood	Rainford
LWS 41	Emma Wood	Rainford
LWS 42	Windlehurst Sedgemarsh	Moss Bank
LWS 43	Glasshouse Close Wood	Blackbrook
LWS 44	Fox Covert, including Cow Hey Dam	Haydock
LWS 45	Stanley Bank Meadow, Ponds and Wood	Blackbrook
LWS 46	Wicken Hedge and Ellams Brook	Haydock
LWS 47	Pilkington's Glass Factory Grounds	Moss Bank
LWS 48	Cambourne Avenue Pond	Moss Bank
LWS 49	Windlehurst Quarry	Windle
LWS 50	Windle Brook	Eccleston
LWS 51	Ellams Brook	Haydock
LWS 52	Wood Pit Covert	Haydock

<b>Site reference number</b>	<b>Local Wildlife Site</b>	<b>Ward</b>
LWS 53	Islands Brow Burgy	Moss Bank
LWS 54	St. Helens Canal	Blackbrook
LWS 55	Haresfinch Bank	Moss Bank
LWS 56	St. Helens Canal, South of Haresfinch Burgy	Town Centre
LWS 57	Parr Hall Millennium Green	Blackbrook
LWS 58	Grassland, west of Wagon Lane	Blackbrook
LWS 59	Castle Hill	Newton-le-Willows
LWS 60	Wood Pit Tip, Grassland	Haydock
LWS 61	Cloghe Wood and Grassland	Haydock
LWS 62	Lyme Pit Tip	Haydock
LWS 63	Mill Brook 04	Eccleston
LWS 64	St. Helens Canal, Broad Oak Basin and Frog Hall	Parr
LWS 65	Ashton's Green Reclaimed tip (Southport St Open Space)	Parr
LWS 66	Havannah Flash	Haydock
LWS 67	Newton Lake and Southern Woodland	Newton-le-Willows
LWS 68	Mill Brook	Eccleston
LWS 69	Crow Lane Copse	Earlestown
LWS 70	Mill Wood, Eccleston	Eccleston
LWS 71	Willow Park	Newton-le-Willows
LWS72	Collingwood Road Openspace	Earlestown
LWS 73	Mesnes Park and Stream	Newton-le-Willows
LWS 74	Newton Common and Pond	Earlestown
LWS 75	Sankey Brook	Earlestown
LWS 76	Eccleston Top Dam	Eccleston
LWS 77	Leg O' Mutton Dam and Woodland	West Park

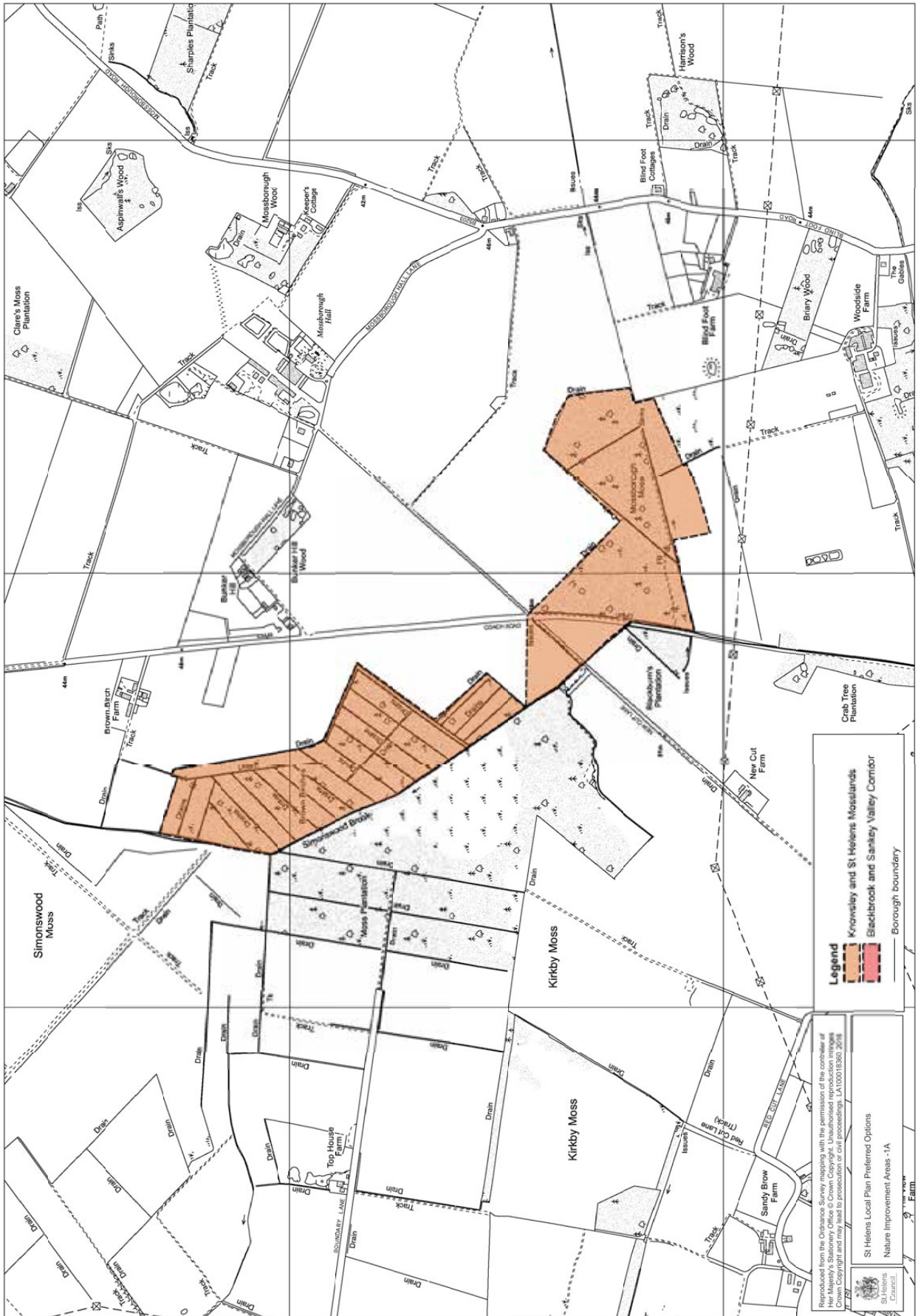
<b>Site reference number</b>	<b>Local Wildlife Site</b>	<b>Ward</b>
LWS 79	The Dingle, Newton	Earlestown
LWS 80	Gillars Green Wood	Eccleston
LWS 81	Old Joan's Plantation	Eccleston
LWS 83	Grassland South of Towpath, Sankey Valley Park	Earlestown
LWS 84	Eccleston Mere	Eccleston
LWS 85	Red Brow Wood	Earlestown
LWS 86	Newton Brook 05	Newton-le-Willows
LWS 87	Eccleston Golf Course, West Ponds	Eccleston
LWS 88	Mucky Mountains	Earlestown
LWS 89	Woodland East of Wargrave Road	Newton-le-Willows
LWS 90	Grassland by Parr Flat	Parr
LWS 91	Parr Flat	Parr
LWS 92	Ravenhead Ponds	Town Centre
LWS 93	Old Hey Wood	Newton-le-Willows
LWS 94	Sales Wood / Gorse Plantation	Eccleston
LWS 95	Alexandra Colliery	West Park
LWS 96	Colliers Moss Common Local Nature Reserve	Parr
LWS 97	Gallows Croft	Newton-le-Willows
LWS 98	Thatto Heath Dam	West Park
LWS 99	Prescot Reservoirs Nos 3 & 4	Eccleston
LWS 100	Thatto Heath Meadow	Thatto Heath
LWS 101	Sutton Brook	Parr
LWS 102	Sherdley Park and Golf Course	Thatto Heath
LWS 103	Newton Brook 05	Newton-le-Willows
LWS 104	Land, West of Gerrards Lane	Sutton

<b>Site reference number</b>	<b>Local Wildlife Site</b>	<b>Ward</b>
LWS 105	Rough Grassland around Sutton Dam Stream	Sutton
LWS 106	Reeve Court Woodland (Former Rainhill Hospital)	Thatto Heath
LWS 107	Sutton Mill Dam	Sutton
LWS 108	Field, North of Gorsey Lane/ Tunstalls Farm	Bold
LWS 109	Ansdell's Wood	Bold
LWS 110	Old Mineral Line, Lea Green	Bold
LWS 111	Dog Kennel Plantation	Bold
LWS 112	Pendlebury Brook	Rainhill
LWS 113	Parrens Covert	Rainhill
LWS 114	Booth's Wood	Bold
LWS 115	Blundell Hills Golf Course	Rainhill
LWS 116	The Rough, Woodland	Rainhill
LWS 117	Whittle Brook	Bold
LWS 118	Mersey Valley Golf Course	Bold
LWS 119	Clock Face Colliery Country Park pond	Bold
LWS 120	Sutton Manor	Bold

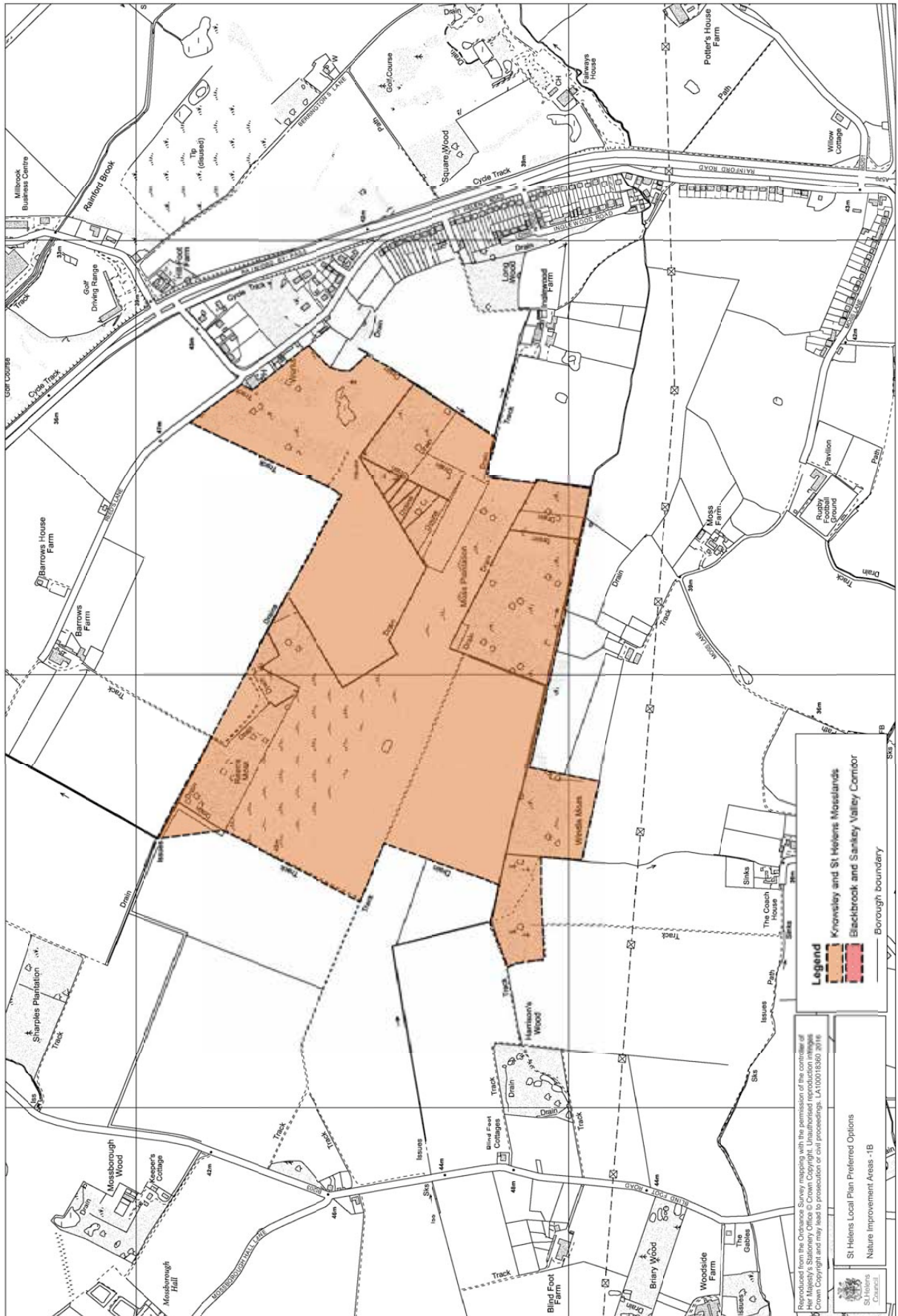
### **Local Geological Sites**

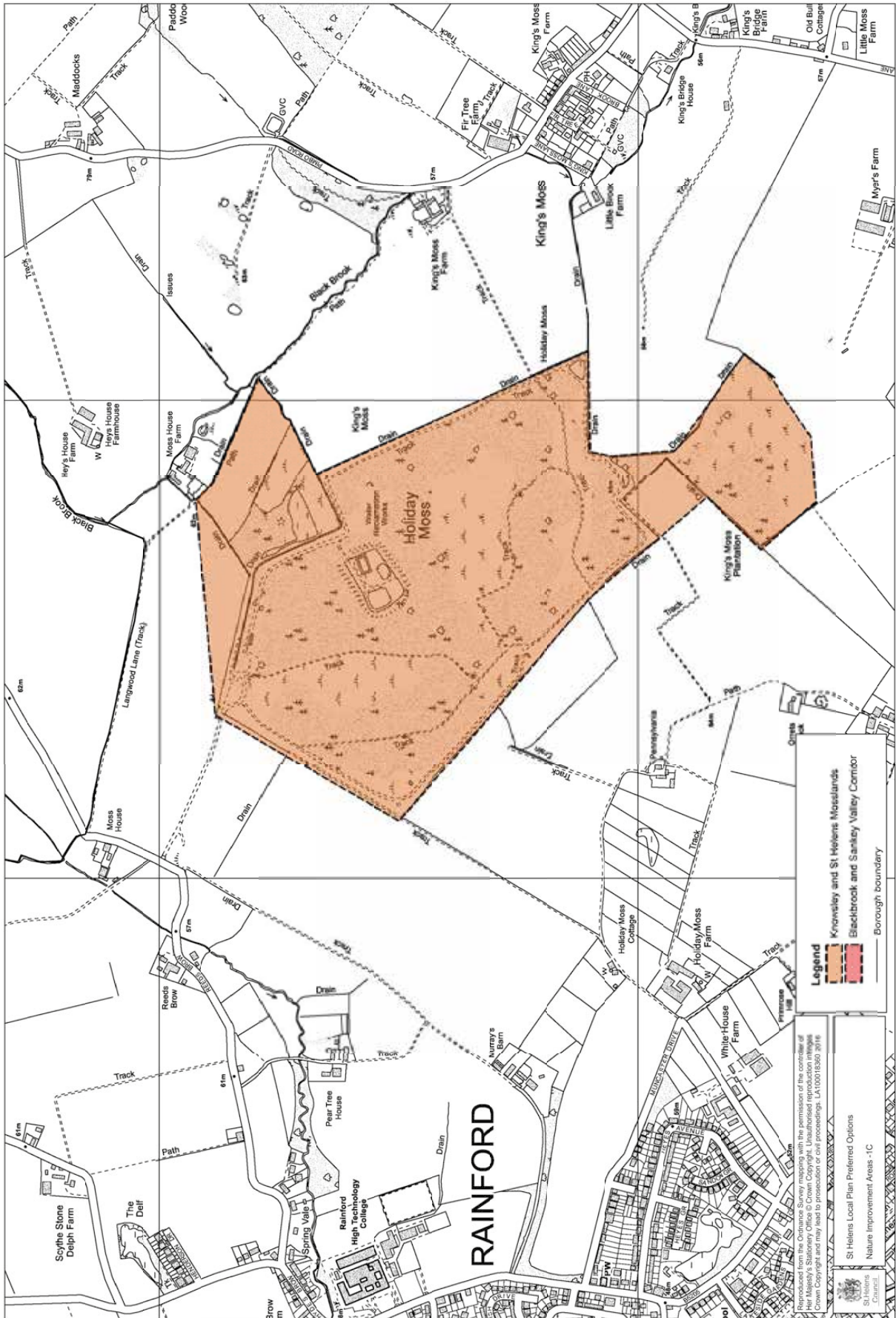
SH1	Windlehurst Quarry	Disused quarry
SH2	Crank Caverns	Quarry and Adits
SH3	Wargrave Quarry ( Red Brow Wood)	Disused quarry
SH5	Carr Mill Dam	Disused quarry
SH15	Billinge Plants	Disused quarry
SH19	Billinge Quarry	Disused quarry
SH25	Shaley Brow Quarry	Disused quarry
SH27	Brook, 150m NE of Houghwood Golf Course	Road Cutting
SH28	Brook, 130m NE of Houghwood Golf Course	Stream Section / Waterfall
SH30	Clinkham Wood (N), Mossbank	Disused quarry
SH33	Taylor Park Quarry	Disused quarry

## **Appendix 9: Nature Improvement Areas**

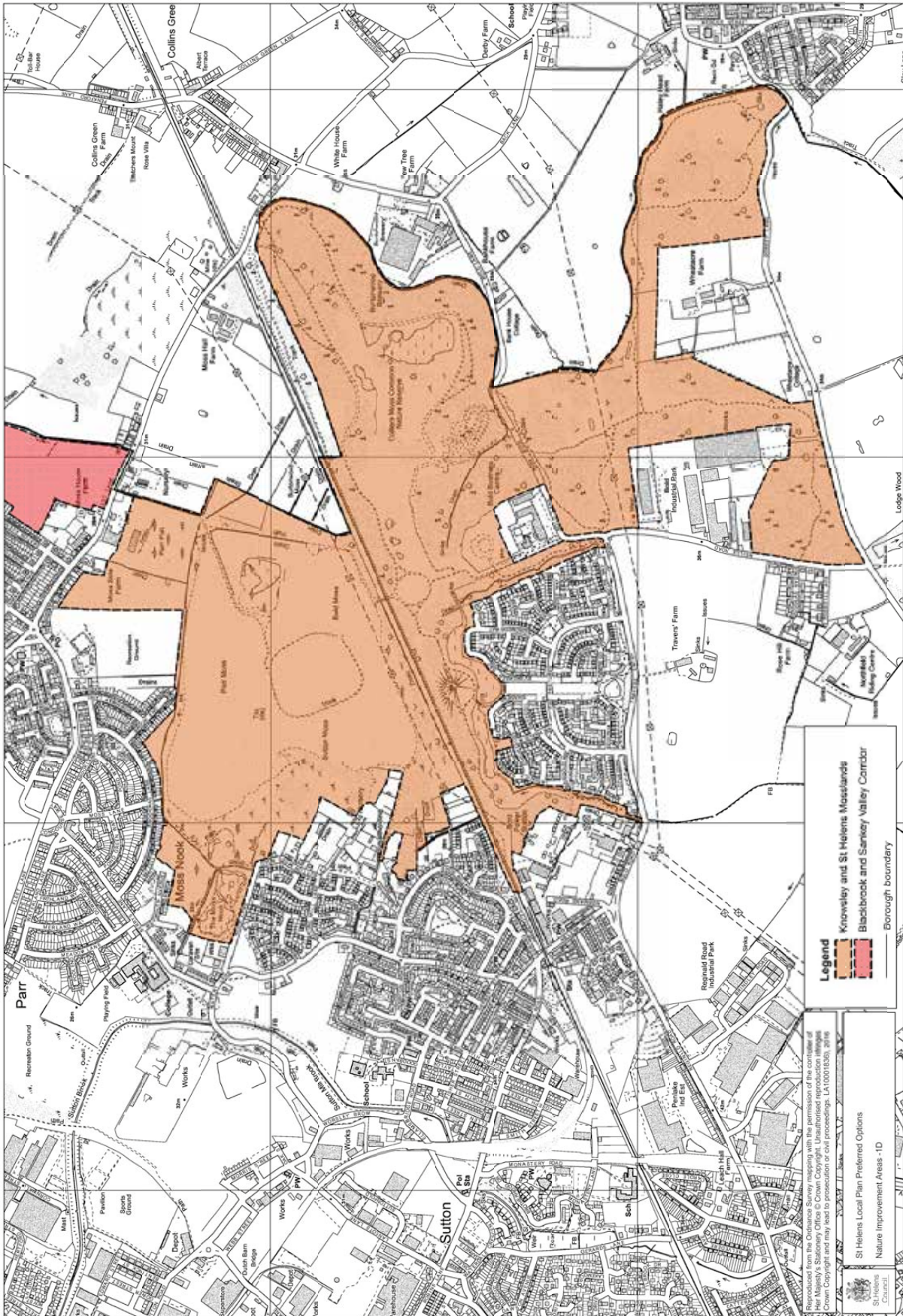




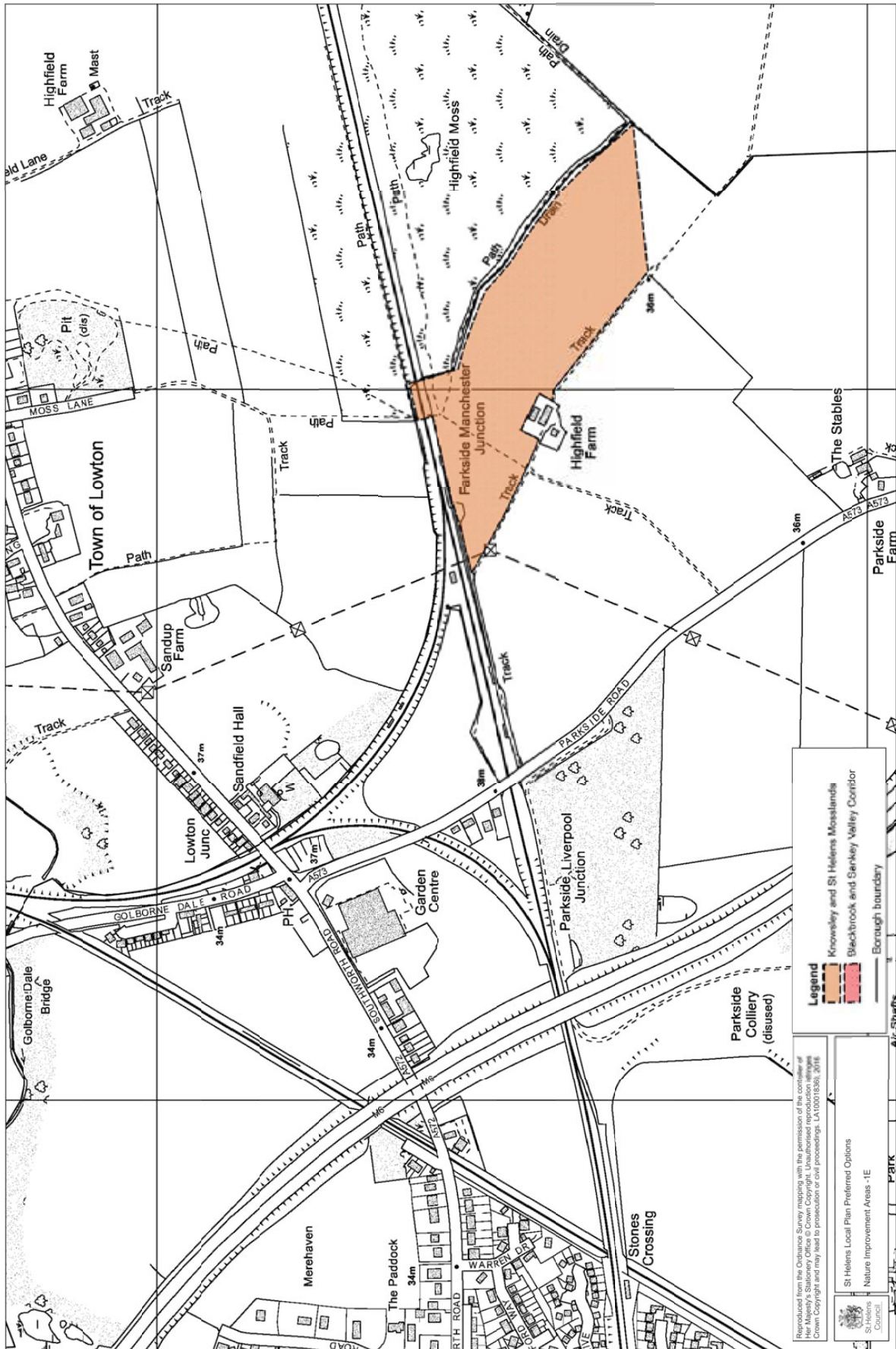


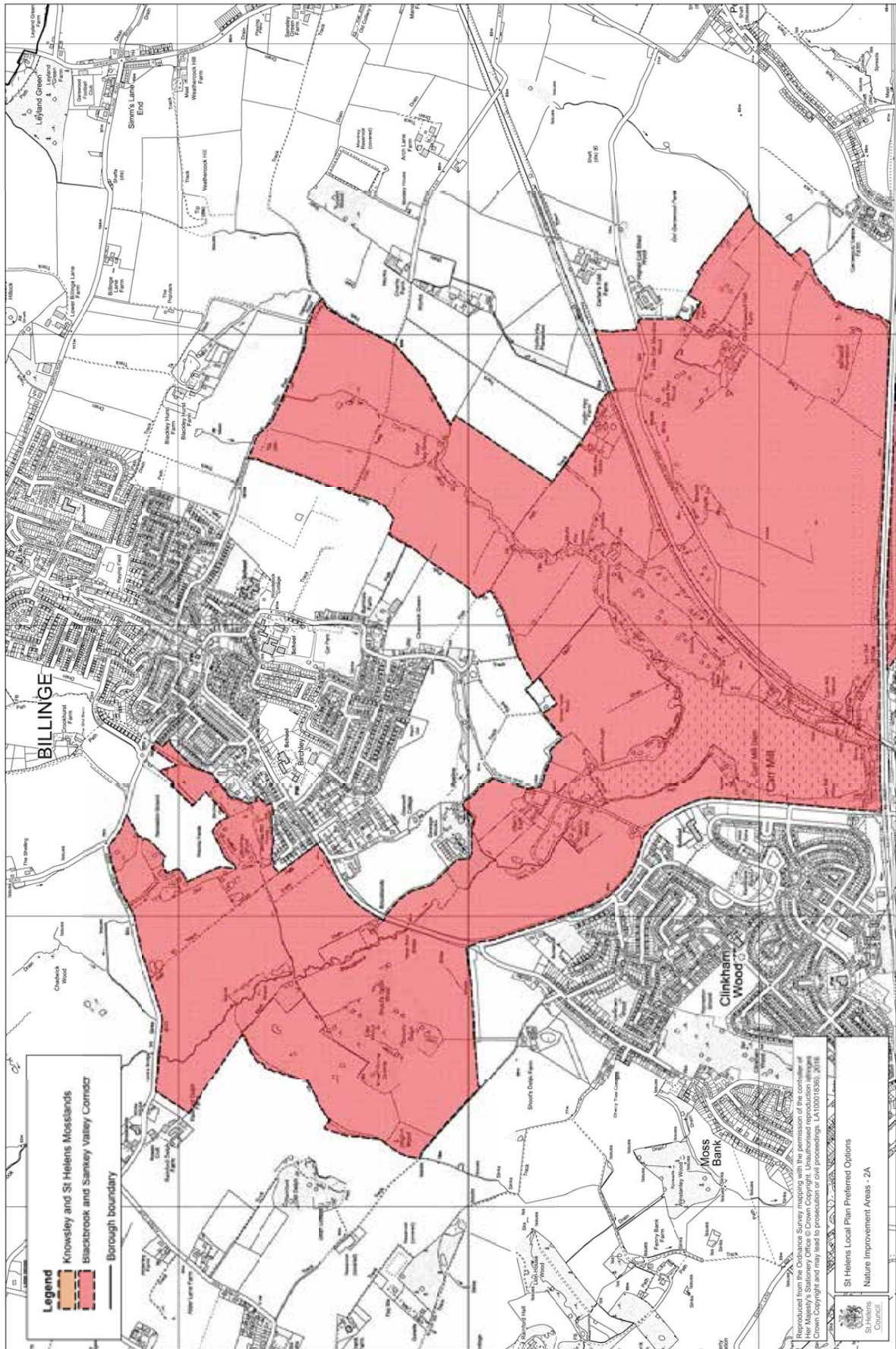




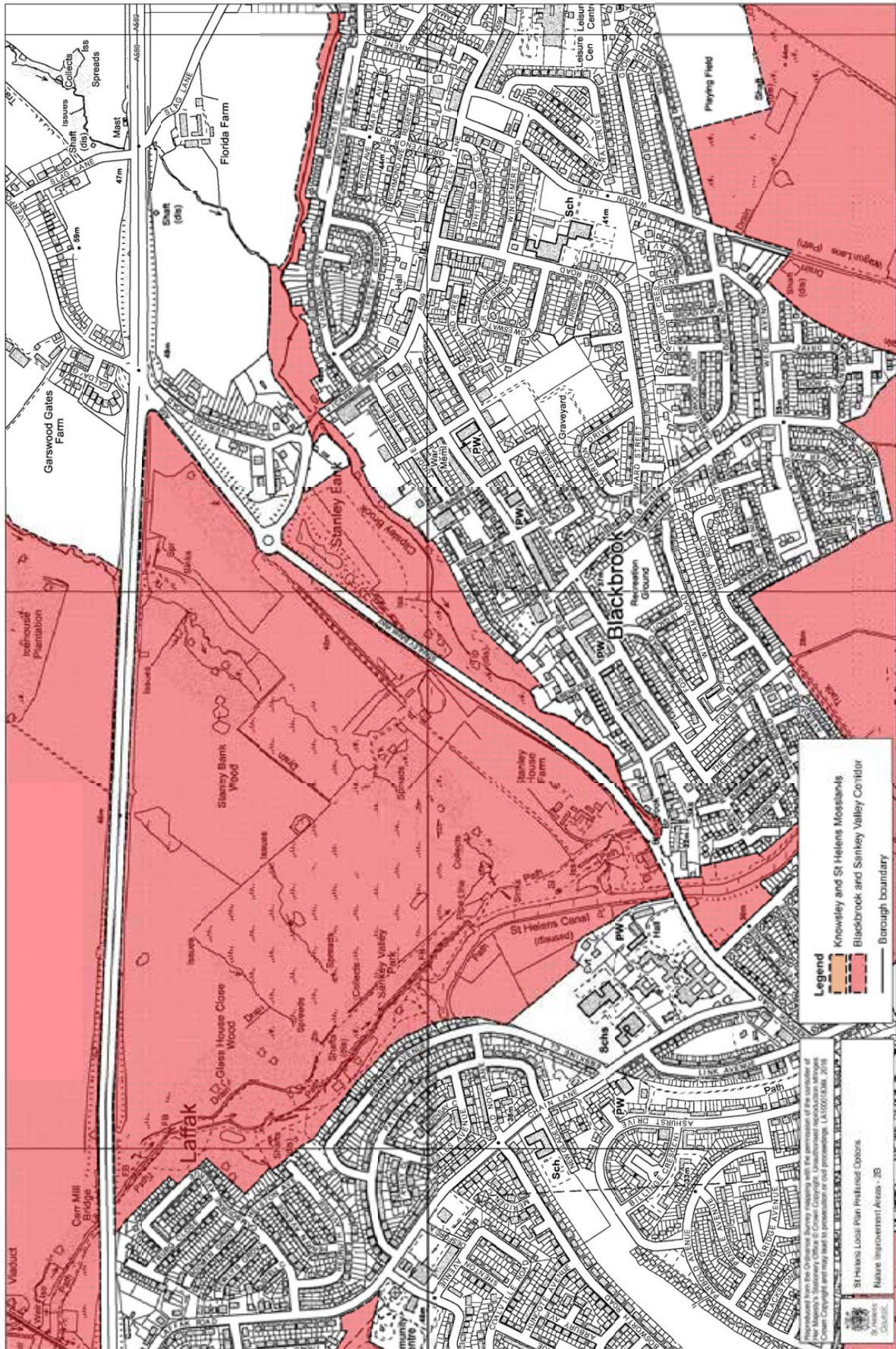




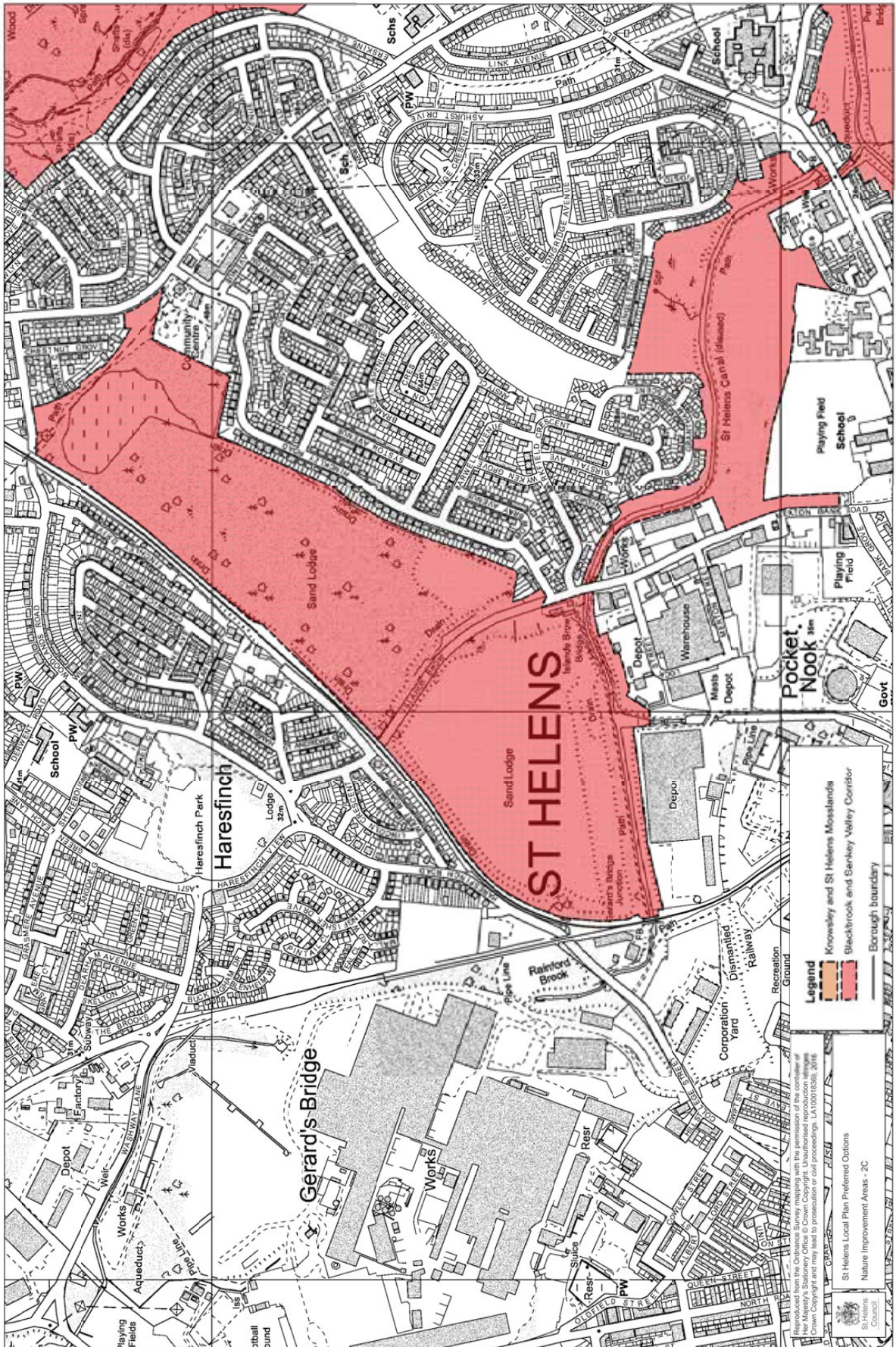




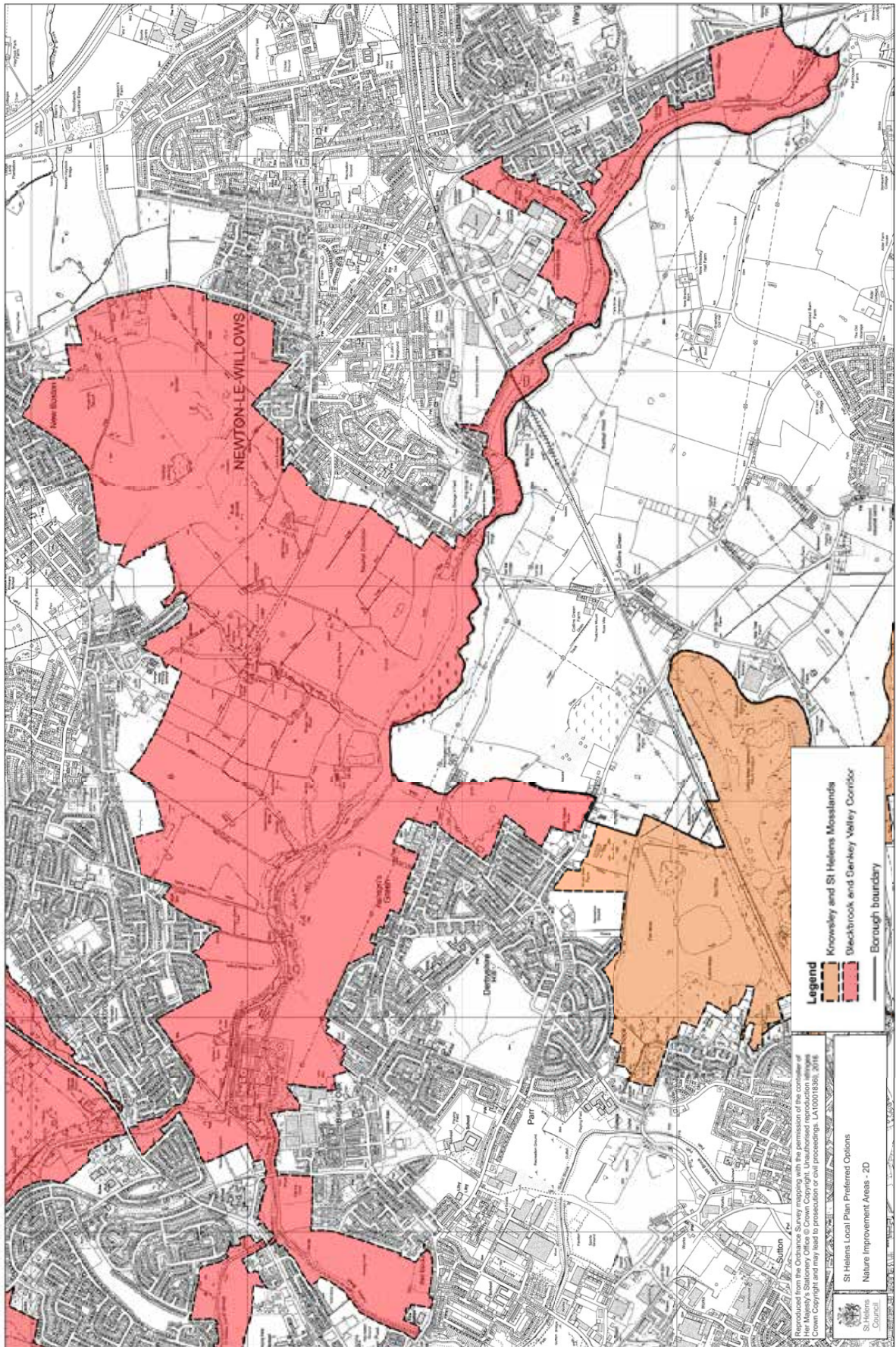






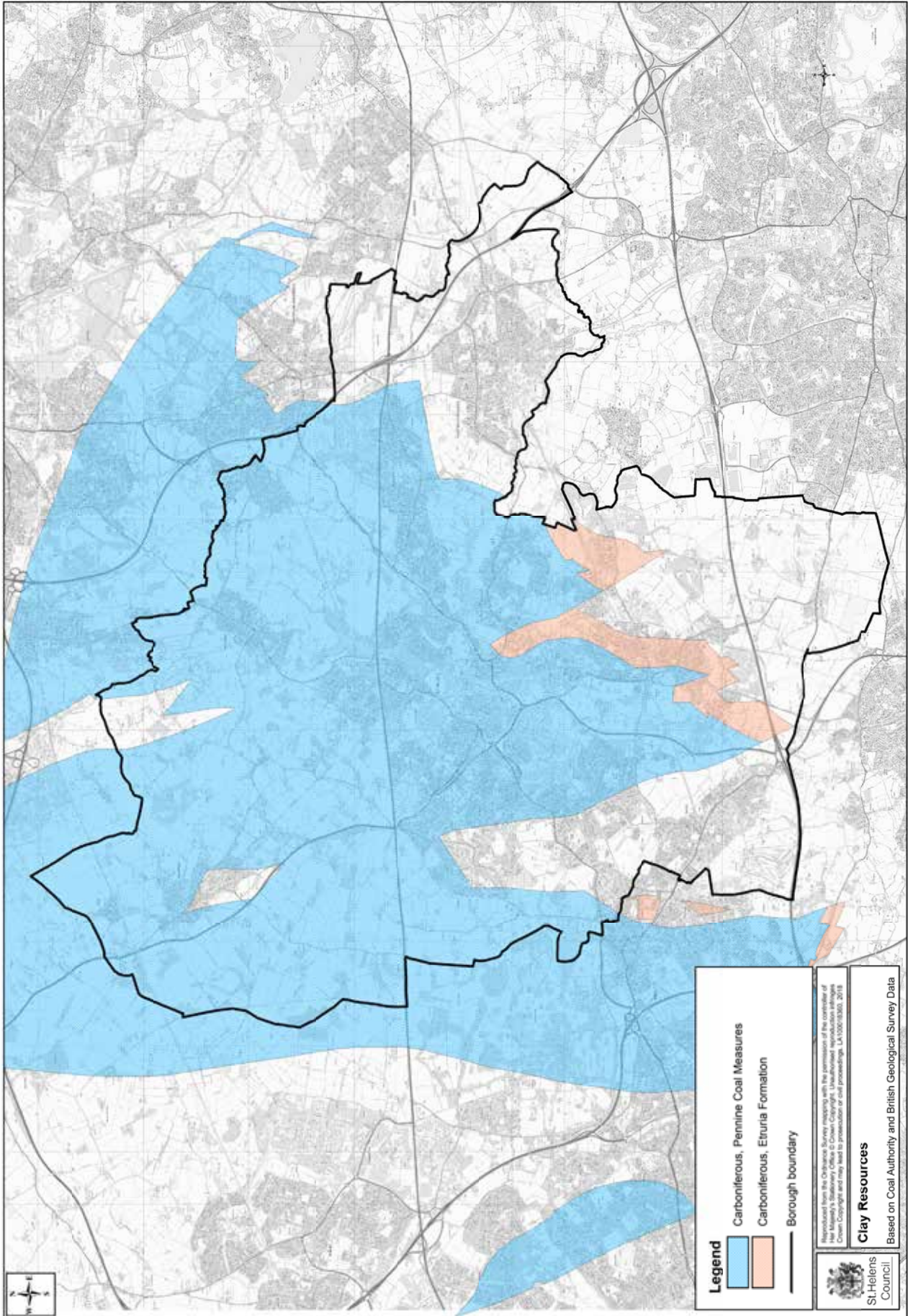




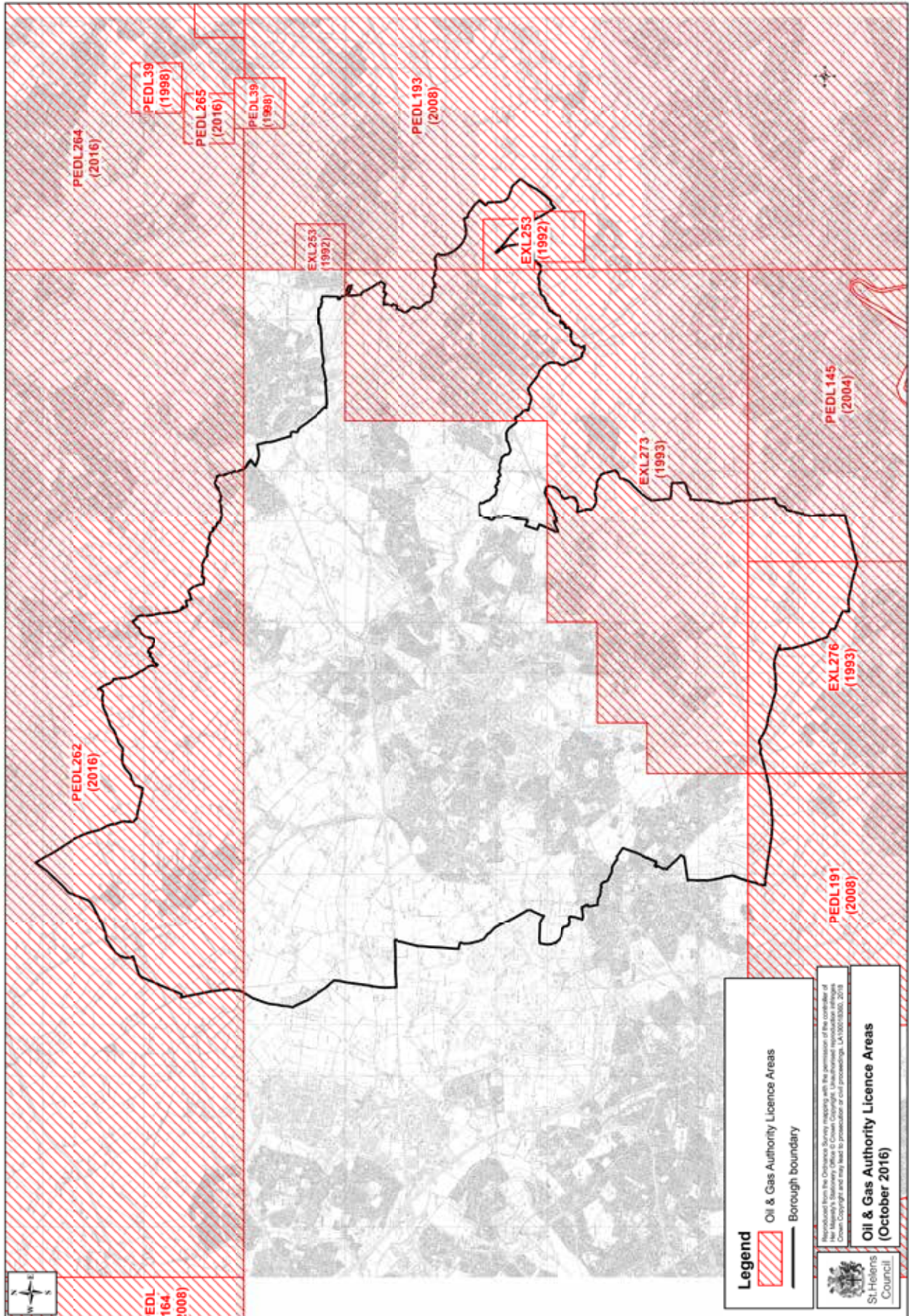


## **Appendix 10: Mineral Resources and Licence Areas**

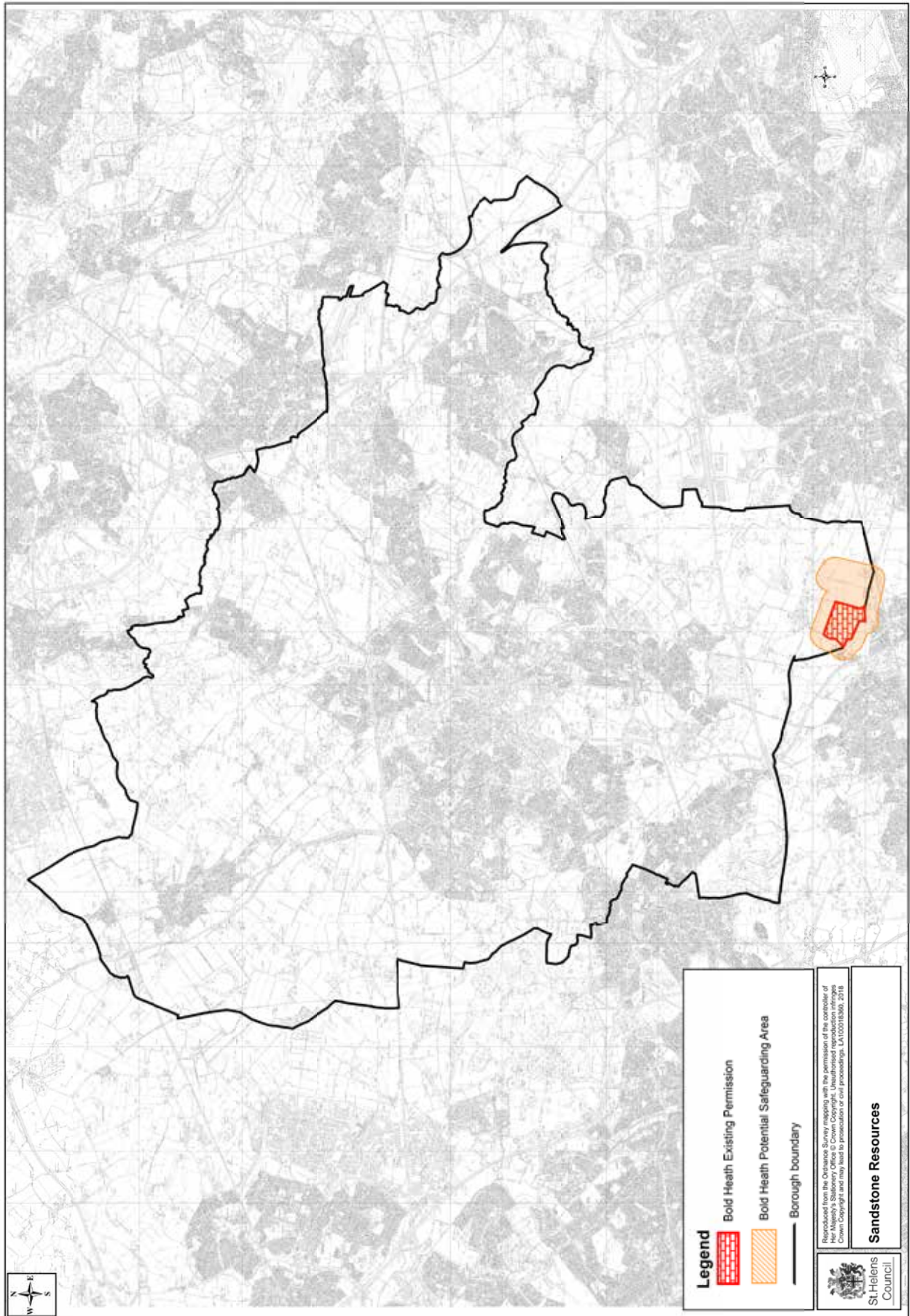




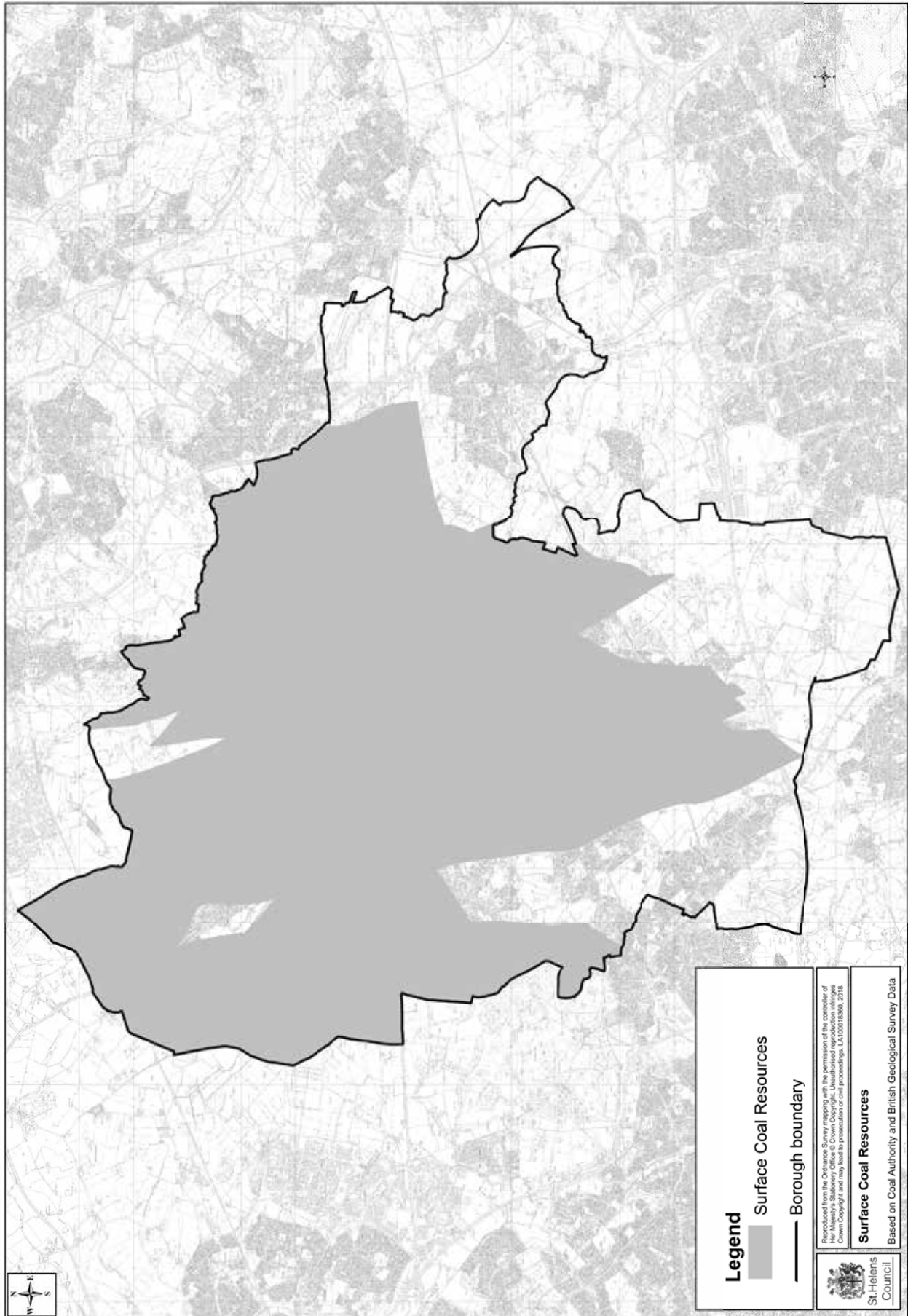








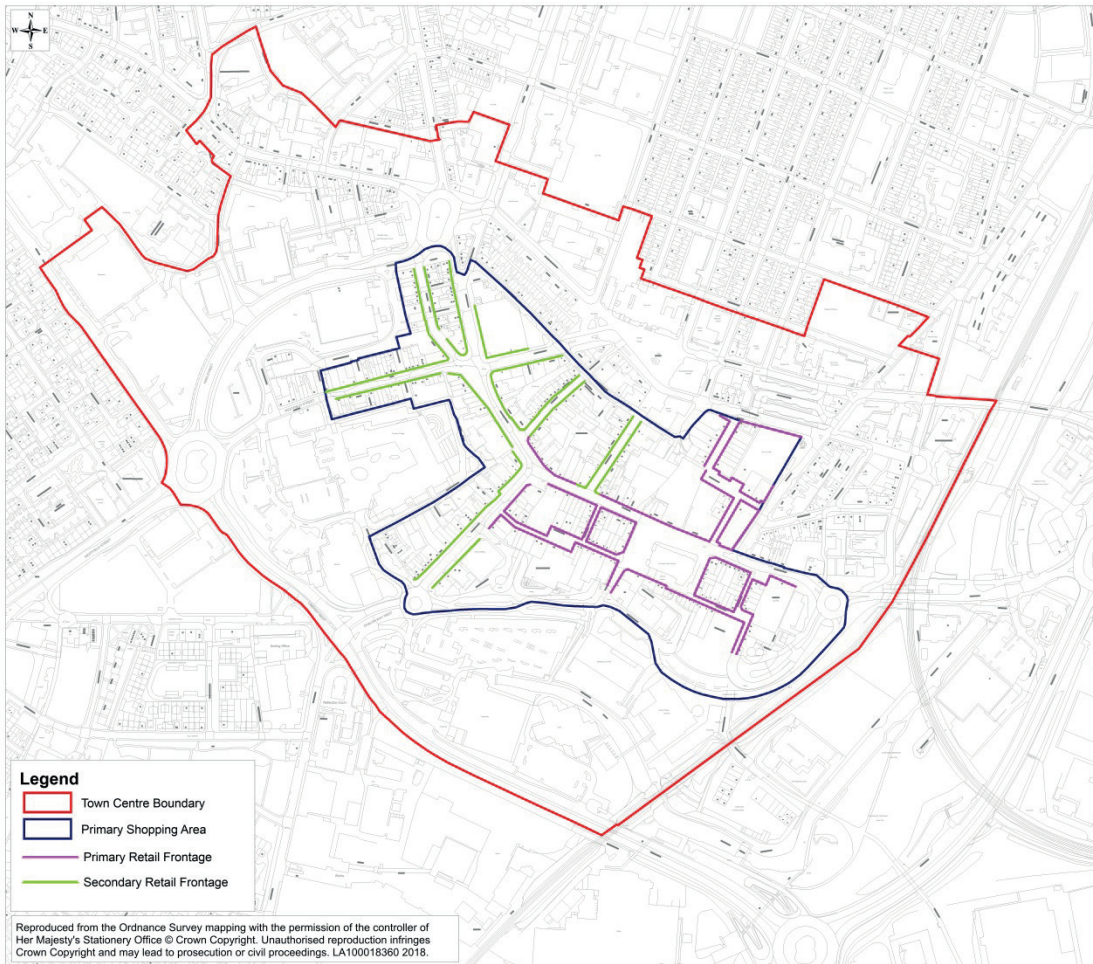






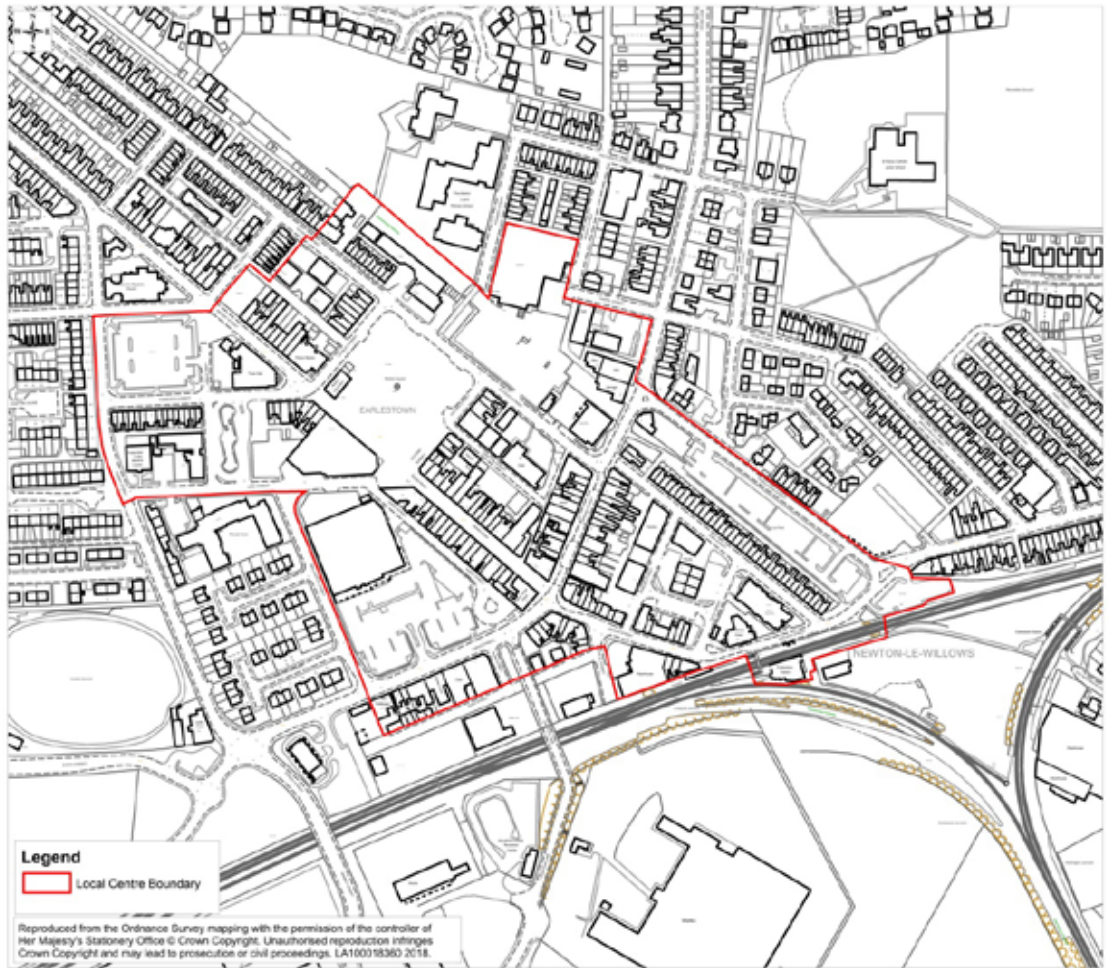
## **Appendix 11: Town, district and local centre boundaries**

# St.Helens Town Centre

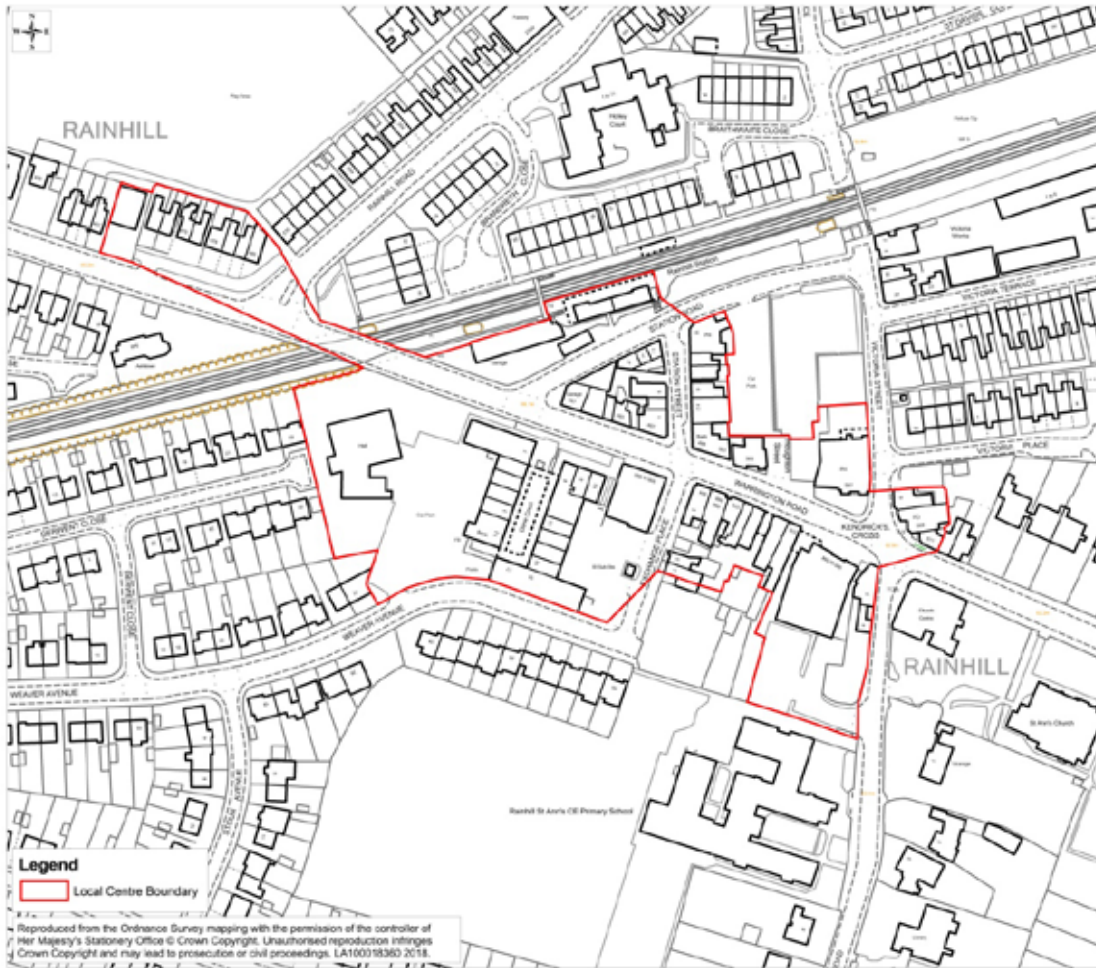




## Earlestown Town Centre

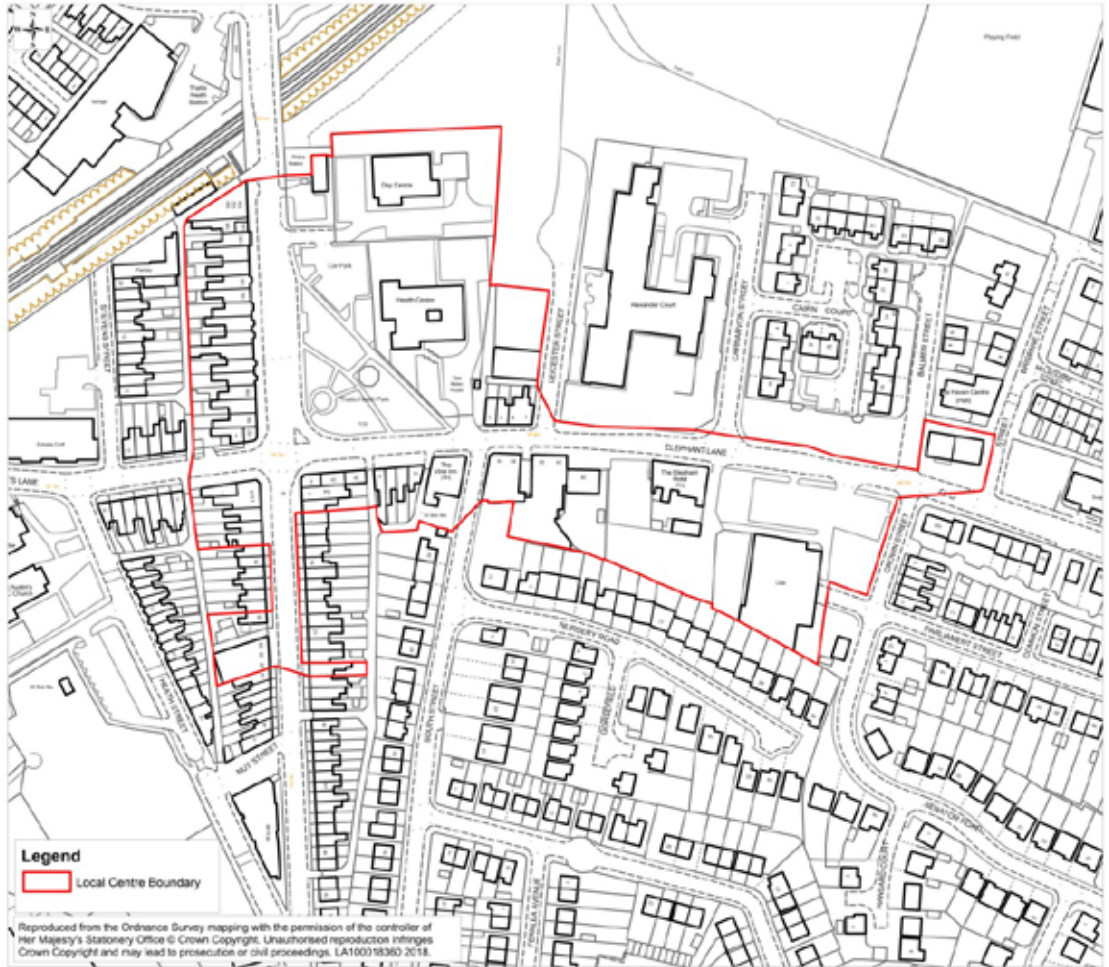


# Rainhill District Centre

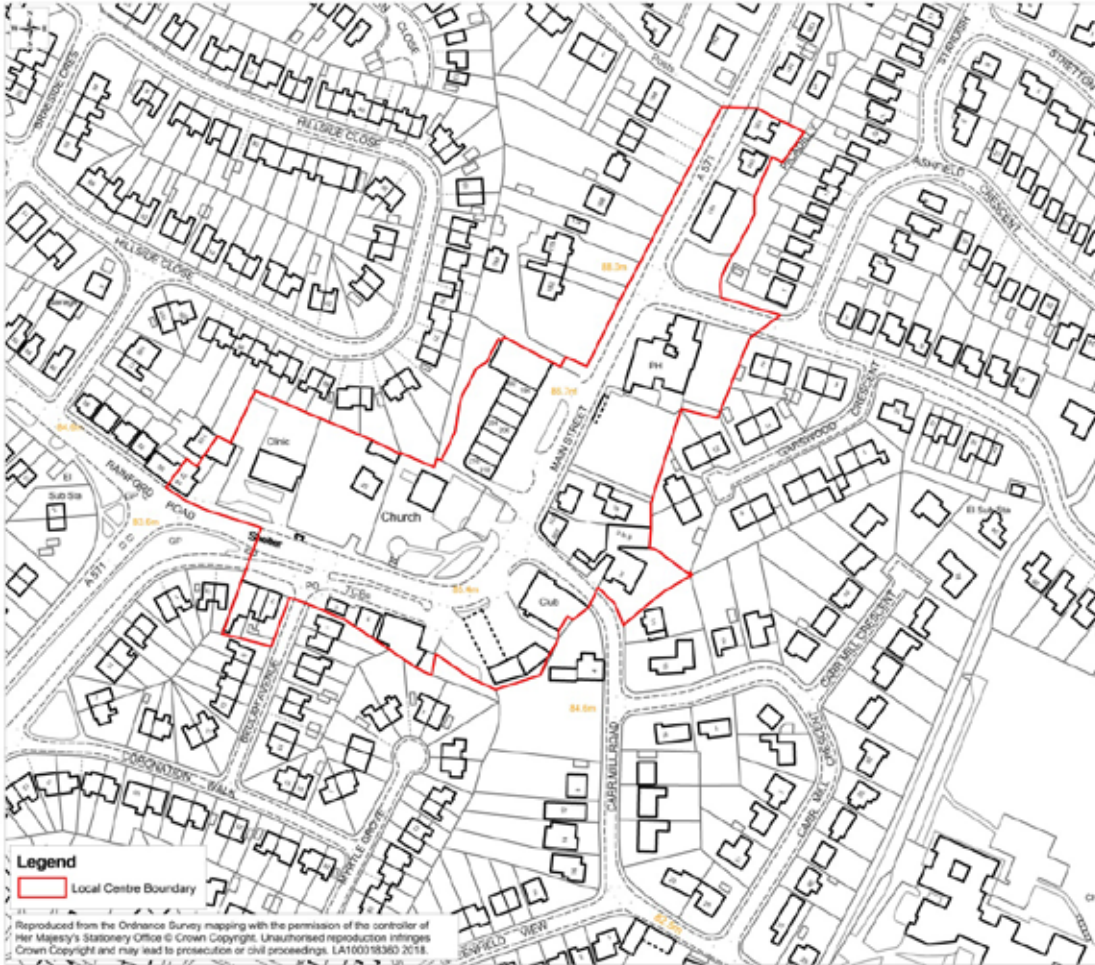




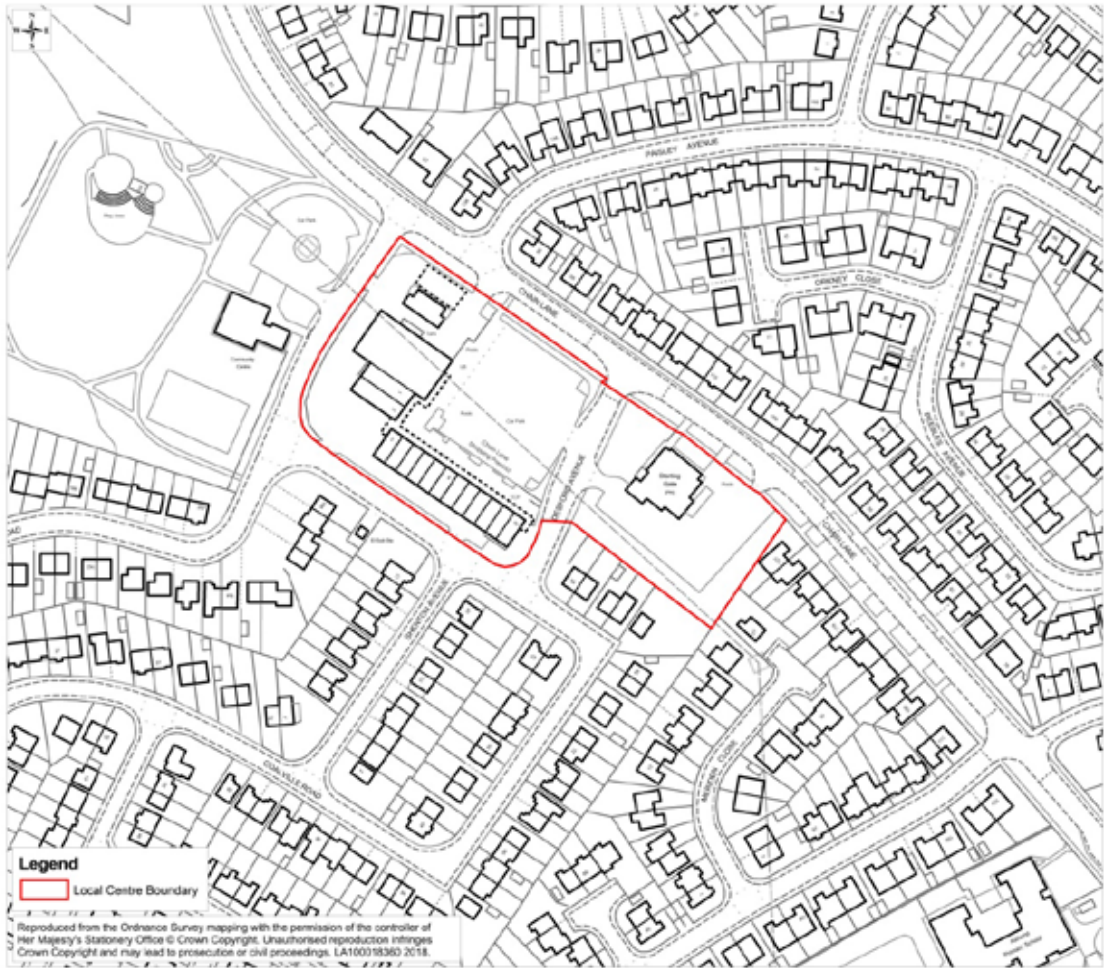
# Thatto Heath District Centre



# Billinge Local Centre



## Chain Lane Local Centre





# Clipsey Lane Local Centre



## Denton's Green Local Centre

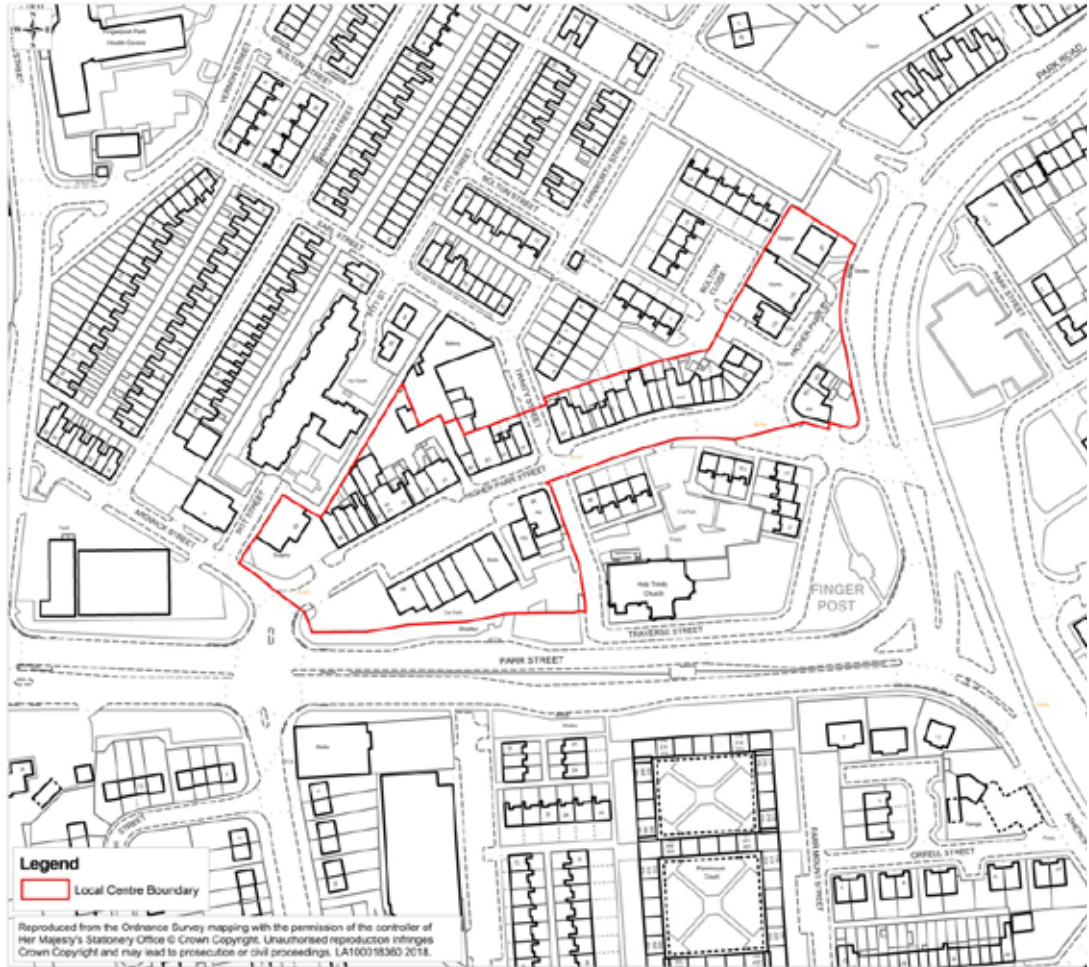


# Eccleston Local Centre





# Fingerpost Local Centre



# Marshall's Cross Local Centre

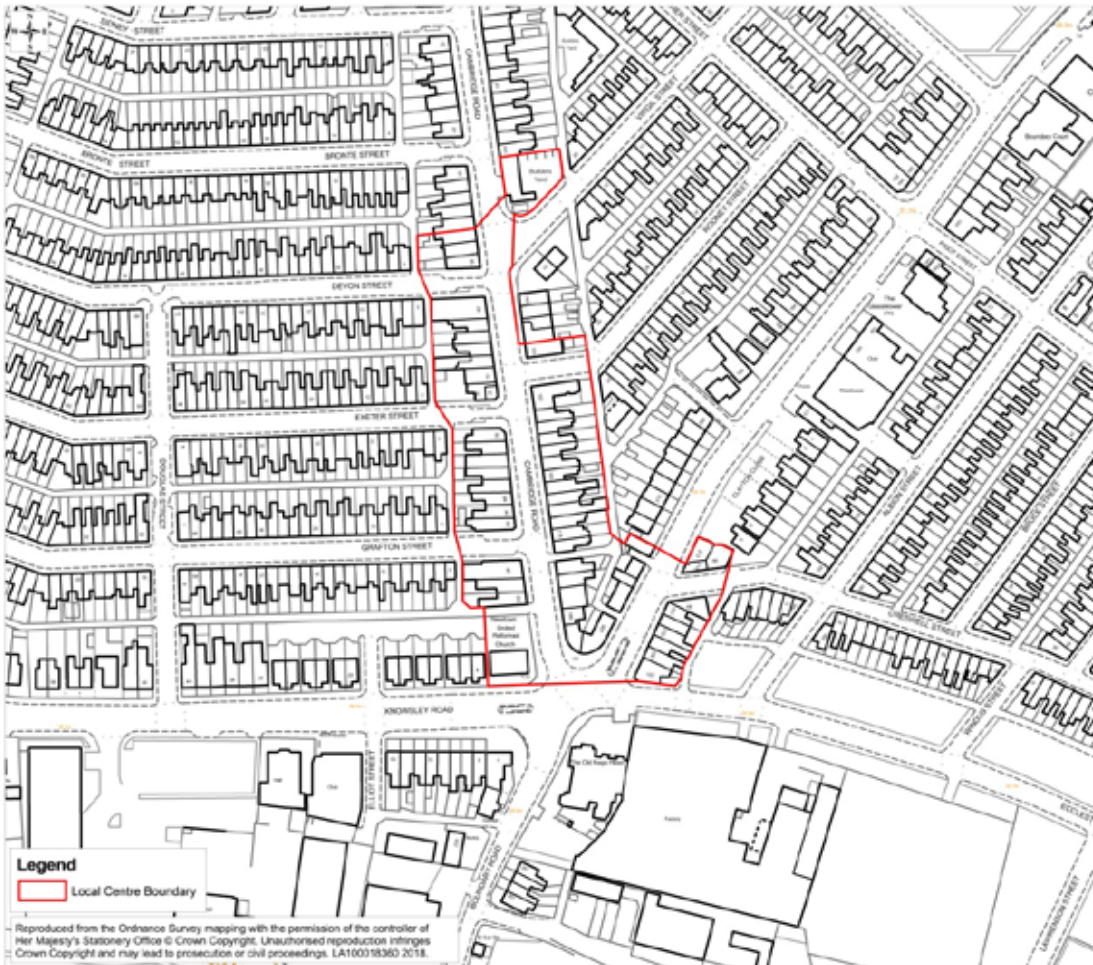


## Newton-le-Willows Local Centre

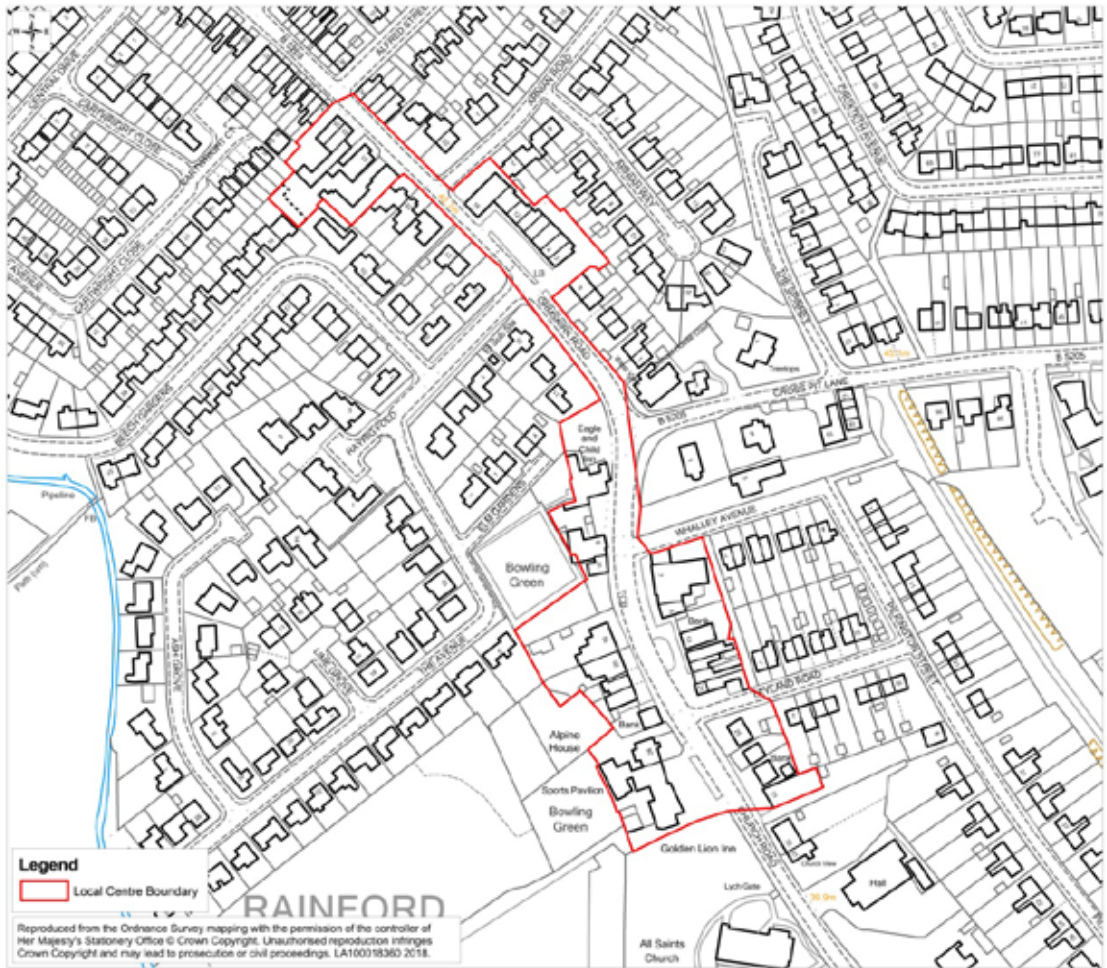




## Newton Local Centre



# Rainford Local Centre





# Sutton Local Centre



## **Appendix 12: Existing Employment Areas**

This list shows existing employment areas as referred to in Policy LPA04 'a Strong and Sustainable Economy'

<b>Employment Area</b>	<b>Local Economy SPD Reference Number</b>
Lords Fold Industrial Estate	A
Millbrook Business Centre	B
Mill Lane Industrial Estate	B
Rainford Industrial Estate	B
Pilkington Works, Cowley Hill	C
Gerard's Park	D
Pocket Nook	E
Site at Corporation Street	F
Site at Parr Street / Corporation Street	G
Westside Industrial Estate / Kellerer Court	H
Chalon Way Industrial Estate	I
Eccleston Street Industrial Estate	J
Knowsley Road Industrial Park	K
Alexandra Business Park	L
Ravenhead Road Industrial Estate	M
Ravenhead Works	N
Sherdley Road Industrial Estate and Business Park	P
Baxters Lane Industrial Estate	Q
Sutton Oak Drive Industrial Estate	Q
Sutton Road Industrial Area	Q
Parr Industrial Estate	R
Site at Nook Lane	S

Moorfoot Road Industrial Estate	T
Delta Road Industrial Estate	U
Garswood Industrial Estate	V
Haydock Industrial Estate	W
The Parks	X
Woodlands Industrial Estate	Y
Sankey Valley Industrial Estate	AA
Bold Business Centre	BB
Bold Industrial Estate	CC
Normans Road Industrial Estate	DD
Reginald Road Industrial Park/ Abbotsfield Road Industrial Park	FF
Co-op Distribution Centre	GG
Linkway Distribution Park	HH
Mere Grange	II
Lea Green Business Park / Industrial Estate	JJ
St. Helens Road	LL









St.Helens Council

**Place Services**

Development Plans

Town Hall

Victoria Square

St.Helens

WA10 1HP

**Tel:** 01744 676190

**Minicom:** 01744 671671

**Email:** [planningpolicy@sthelens.gov.uk](mailto:planningpolicy@sthelens.gov.uk)

→ [www.sthelens.gov.uk/localplan](http://www.sthelens.gov.uk/localplan)

Please contact us to request translation of Council information into Braille, audio tape or a foreign language.

**For more information, visit: [www.sthelens.gov.uk/localplan](http://www.sthelens.gov.uk/localplan)**